

A Comprehensive Chronicle of World History
Volume II of IV
1400 to 1799
Renaissance to Revolution

Frank P. King

Version 1.0 (20 July 2008)

**A Comprehensive Chronicle of World History
Volume II of IV**

ISBN-xxxx

ISBN-xxxx

© 2008 Frank P. King
All rights reserved

Table of Contents

About the Comprehensive Chronicle of World History	5
About Volume II (+1400+1799)	5
Preview Timechart for Volume II	5
Other Volumes in the Chronicle	7
About the Author	8
The Comprehensive Chronicle - Volume II (+1400+1799)	9
Select Sources	227

About the Comprehensive Chronicle of World History

This book exists because we cannot know ourselves, our current situations and problems, our ancestors, and other humans without a dispassionate understanding of our past. History is our best record of reality past, and without it we have no way to appreciate human nature and the length, progress, and depth of our actions, institutions, and experiences. This work, started in 1994, was the unabridged original source for my much shorter book published as *A Chronicle of World History: From 130,000 years Ago to the Eve of AD 2000*. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 2002.

It has been my exceptionally good fortune to have David Moore, an engineer, historian, and, in my eyes, a real philosopher (see <http://romanconcrete.com> and <http://battleofsaipan.com>), as my longtime friend. His son, John Moore, is also a distinguished engineer with very broad interests and has made it possible for this work to be published on the Internet. I thank both of them for helping to make history better.

About Volume II (+1400+1799)

Please note: When it comes to dates, the author keeps it simple and non-sectarian: -/minus = BC (before Christ) or BCE (before the common era) and +/plus = AD (anno Domini) or CE (common era). Some entries cover the beginning date (or an estimation) and the ending date to indicate "moving time" or the time span covered by that situation. Example: -100+100 = 100 BC/ BCE to AD/CE 100.

Volume II covers the time from near the start of the Renaissance in the West to the Industrial Revolution and the Age of Democratic Revolutions. It covers topics as diverse as exploration by Portugal and Spain; India, East Asia, and Africa; Islamic civilizations; European state-building; the printing revolution; the native peoples and colonization of the New World; the Reformation, European Enlightenment, and the Scientific Revolution; mercantilism; capitalism, and the Commercial Revolution; Protestant-Catholic wars; political absolutism and limited monarchies; East and West Africa and the slave trade; the Warring States Era and Tokugawa Japan; the Old Regimes, peasants' and serfs; political and economic developments in Latin America, the Caribbean, and North America; some of the last great Islamic empires; the age of European nation-states; Protestantism; colonialization and European ascendancy; the English and Dutch Revolutions; republican ideas; the start of the Agricultural and Industrial Revolutions; and the American and French Revolutions.

Preview Timechart for Volume II

(many of these dates are necessarily approximate)

West African forest civilizations at their peak	1400+1472
Civic humanism in northern Italy	1400+1500
Movable type printing revolution starts	1450
European voyages of discovery	1450+1600
Florentine Neo-Platonism	1450+1600

Leonardo da Vinci	1452+1519
Babur founded Mogul Dynasty in India	1483+1530
Ulrich Zwingli	1484+1531
Ignatius Loyola	1491+1556
Columbus made four voyages to Americas	1492+1504
Treaty of Tordesillas divided colonial spoils	1493
John Cabot discovered Newfoundland	1497
Portugal controlled East Indian spice trade	1498+1511
African slave trade profitable and busy	1500+1800
Portuguese ruled East African city-states	1505+1650
Michelangelo worked on Sistine Chapel	1508+1512
Henry VIII of England	1509+1547
Luther started the Protestant Reformation	1517
Magellan circumnavigated the globe	1519+1522
Spanish conquered Aztec Empire/Mexico	1519+1521
Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor	1519+1546
Spain seized Central and South America	1520+1550
Peasants' Revolt in Germany	1524/5
Rome pillaged by Charles V's troops	1527
Spain supreme in Italy	1529
Protestant Schmalkaldic League	1531
Spanish conquered Inca Empire/ Peru	1532+1535
Gold and silver found in Mexico/Peru	1540
Harvard College founded	1636
Jesuits founded	1540
Portuguese traders active in China/Japan	1550+1650
Akbar the Great Mogul	1556+1605
Elizabeth I of England	1558+1603
Netherlands in revolt	1566+1609
Spanish Armada defeated by English	1588
English East India Company chartered	1600
Dutch East India Company chartered	1602
Tokugawa Shogunate in Japan	1603+1867
Rembrandt	1606+1669
Jamestown in Virginia founded	1607
Champlain founded Quebec	1608
Santa Fe founded by the Spanish	1610
Thirty Years' War	1618+1648
Pilgrims settled in Plymouth	1620
Dutch founded New Netherlands	1624
Pilgrims started Massachusetts Bay Colony	1630
Taj Mahal built in India	1632+1647
Japan isolated	1637+1854
Caribbean had sugar boom	1640s
English Civil War	1642+1649
Manchu Dynasty in China	1644+1912
Fronde revolted in France	1648+1653
Maryland's Act of Toleration	1649
Commonwealth/Protectorate in England	1649+1660
Mercantilism at its peak in Europe	1650+1750
Maratha Confederacy in India	1650+1760
Louis XIV of France	1643+1715
Peter the Great of Russia	1643+1725
English seized New Netherland	1664
Ngola and Kongo kingdoms fell	1665+1671
William Penn founded Pennsylvania	1681/2

LaSalle claimed Louisiana for France	1682
Isaac Newton's Mathematical Principles	1687
Locke's Two Treatises of Government	1690
Witchcraft trials and executions in Salem	1692
Voltaire	1694+1778
Asante Empire founded on Gold Coast	1700+1750
Mogul Empire in decline	1700+1800
George Washington	1732+1799
George Whitefield and Great Awakening	1739
Frederick the Great of Prussia	1740+1786
Maria Theresa of Austria	1740+1780
Seven Years' War	1756+1763
George III of United Kingdom	1760+1820
Jean-Jacques Rousseau's Social Contract	1762
Catherine the Great of Russia	1762+1796
Ludwig van Beethoven	1770+1827
Poland partitioned our of existence	1772+1795
First Continental Congress in America	1774
Battles of Lexington and Concord	1775
Second Continental Congress in America	1775
American Revolution	1775+1783
American Declaration of Independence	1776
Adam Smith's The Wealth of Nations	1776
Burgoyne surrendered at Saratoga	1777
French allied themselves with Americans	1778
British surrendered at Yorktown	1781
American Constitutional Convention	1787
Federalist Papers published	1787
American Constitution ratified by states	1788
George Washington inaugurated as president	1789
Start of the French Revolution	1789
First textile factory in America	1790
American Bill of Rights ratified	1791
Thomas Paine's The Rights of Man	1791/2
Haiti Revolution	1791+1803
France became a republic	1792
Reign of Terror in France	1793/4
British gain control of Cape Colony	1795
Edward Jenner and smallpox vaccinations	1796
Napoleon invaded Ottoman Egypt	1798
Napoleon first consul of France	1799

Other Volumes in the Chronicle

Volume I covers the period –136,000 to +1399. During this period, humans just like us physically and mentally created cultures and made the difficult progression from living as nomadic hunters and gatherers to the time when they lived in organized societies everywhere. In brief, our predecessors went from living in isolated wandering bands to living in fixed communities and nation-states.

Volume III covers the period from 1800 to 1899. During the 19th century, nationalists, progressives, and nation builders defeated absolute, totalitarian, and authoritarian rulers and great empires and dynasties in China, India, Japan, France, the Mediterranean region, Latin

America, and many other places while better unifying themselves in places like Germany and Italy with more advanced economies.

Volume IV covers the period from 1900 to 2000. During the 20th century, which can very easily be called the Great Age of Global Wars, new forms of totalitarian, expansionist governments and the last phases of colonialism and imperialism were defeated while a new, united Commonwealth of Nations and a kind of World Civilization started to become apparent.

About the Author

Frank P. King has lived and worked in Las Vegas, Nevada, the US Territory of Guam, Hawaii, the Republic of Palau, the Federated States of Micronesia, Japan/ Okinawa, the Philippines, the United Kingdom, and has traveled extensively elsewhere. He earned his BA and MA degrees in English at the universities of Denver and Northern Colorado and his MA and PhD in history respectively at the universities of Keele and Cambridge in the United Kingdom. He is the author of *A Chronicle of World History: From 130,000 Years Ago to the Eve of AD 2000* (2002), *America's Nine Greatest Presidents* (1997), *Strange Comments* (2002), and *The New Internationalism: Allied Policy and the European Peace 1939-1945* (1973). He is also the editor of *Oceania and Beyond: Essays on the Pacific Since 1945* (1976) and the editor (with Robert D. Craig) of the *Historical Dictionary of Oceania* (1981).

The Comprehensive Chronicle - Volume II (+1400+1799)

1400s: The Aztec Alliance was created. The Aztecs dominated central Mexico that was, some experts claim, the most densely settled place in the world.

Waves of persecuted ethnic groups - mainly Fujianese and Hakkas - displaced the indigenous peoples and settled in small city-states on Taiwan/Formosa.

Merchant adventurers from northern Germany and the Hanseatic League controlled much of Norway and Greenland's trade.

Malacca/Melaka, on the west coast of the Malaysia Peninsula, became one of the most important commercial ports in Southeast Asia.

Meistersingers, members of urban singing guilds in Germany and other places in Central Europe, joyfully sang the lyrical love music of the *minnesingers* of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.

Wages in Europe continued to increase significantly because, in part, of the severe depopulation caused by the plague.

The Dutch used windmills to pump seawater and reclaim coastal areas for farming.

Some Franciscan monks became the "Scourge of the Jews."

Possibly more than 700 tribes lived in North America.

Wealthy merchant and professional oligarchies ruled the governments of Florence, Milan, and Venice. These three cities controlled most of northern Italy. Most quasi-republican Italian city-states fell under the hereditary rule of powerful and wealthy families - like the Visconti and Sforza families in Milan, the Medici in Florence, the Este in Ferrara, and the Gonzaga family in Mantua - who dispensed "patronage." The age of true republics was yet to come.

1400: There was no dominant European state.

Florence, Milan, Naples, the Papal States, and Venice were the most important places in Italy in terms of power, money, and influence.

The borders of the Holy Roman Empire included more than the German heartland: Bohemia, Moravia, the Duchy of Austria, part of Tuscany, Savoy, Burgundy, Lorraine, Luxemburg, and that part of the North Sea coastline between Ghent and Antwerp. Technically the Swiss Confederation also was still part of the Empire.

The town people of Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia, with not many exceptions, spoke German.

The Aztecs made Tenochtitlan their capital.

Mombasa became the leading Swahili city-state in East Africa.

About 70 miles north of today's Sante Fe, New Mexico, in the Rio Grande valley people lived in and around the Taos Pueblo. Some may have been refugees from Chaco Canyon, New Mexico.

Polynesian traders-navigators brought sweet potatoes to the Maoris of New Zealand that greatly improved their diet.

Writing-printing paper was becoming cheap and easily available in Europe. Some said that all the recycled clothes from dead bodies contributed to this situation.

The Chinese, about this time, calculated that a solar year was 365.25 days.

1400+1414: While the English were struggling with the French during the Hundred Years War, the Welsh, with encouragement from the French and anti-English nationalists in Ireland and Scotland, rebelled with only limited and temporary success. Their leader was the Lord of Glyndyrdwy (1359+1416), who was known to the English as Owen Glendower.

1400+1450: Florence/Firenze was the financial center of the Mediterranean region. Venetia/Venice/Venezia in northeastern Italy in the Lagoon of Venice was a maritime power plus an important commercial and financial center. The merchant leaders of Venice, who also unwisely attempted to dominate Milan at the same time, were also the chief opponents of the

Ottoman Turks. Merchant-despots ruled Milan, some critics said. Genoa remained an independent city-state. Nearly all these Italian cities were very powerful, lively, and influential places. Many historians, quite rightly, have called them the showrooms and laboratories of the Renaissance.

Many Hungarians thought of themselves and were seen by some of the others to be Europe's most important shield against the Turks.

Artillery displaced the longbow in many places about this time.

Chinese ships explored the Indian Ocean.

1400+1532: The Inca people had gradually defeated and absorbed the Chimu state during the period 1000+1476. The Inca people then spread from the jungles to the coast northward into today's Ecuador and southward into parts of Bolivia, Chile, and northern Argentina. The Inca/Inka Empire, which probably numbered about six million people, grew from its roots in the central Andes in a valley about 11,000 feet above sea level in today's Peru. The Quechuan people of Peru, the people of the *Tahuantinsuyu*/"world of the four quarters" centered in the Cuzco Valley, claimed to have had their first rulers/Inca some two centuries earlier. Cusi Yupanqui, who became the Inca about 1438, supervised the organizing of the highly centralized empire. He renamed himself *Pachakuti*/"he who remakes the world." The Inca people were surrounded by expansionist petty chiefdoms, especially the people of Chan-Chan, who the Incas conquered during the 1460s.

The Inca civilization was rooted in the *ayllus*/self-sufficient family groups or clans that communally owned land and controlled their own members. In addition to being the essential economic producers of the region, the *ayllu* were also used as public works brigades and soldiers.

Successful, and not so successful Inca rulers proclaimed themselves descendants of the sun god. The Incas, unlike the Mayas, created a very strong central government that was reinforced by the belief that all the people were descendants of a single ancestor. All of the mines and the considerable mineral wealth of the Incas belonged to the rulers. Some outside observers have called the Inca civilization a police or

authoritarian society that resembled pharaonic Egypt.

The Inca people had astronomers, mathematicians, and brain surgeons, but they never invented wheeled vehicles. They had a large bureaucracy. The soldiers of the Inca army were armed with axes, bolas, clubs, maces, lances, slings, and spears. They had no iron weapons or tools. Of all the major ancient civilizations of the New World, the Inca Empire, the largest of them all, was the only one that did not create a written language although they did keep records - counts of copper, gold, silver, ewes, lambs, soldiers, Virgins of the Sun, and other countables - with *quipus*, knotted strings with different colors.

The Inca people were the only indigenous people of the New World to have non-human pack animals, llamas and alpacas. They raised beans, potatoes, corn, coco, quinoa/Peruvian rice, and tomatoes. They were excellent weavers of wool and builders who used stones, sometimes huge ones, to make aqueducts, fortress cities, and terraced farms. The Incas constructed a remarkable paved road system that connected the northernmost parts of their empire, near today's Quito, Ecuador, with the southernmost parts near Santiago, Argentina.

1400+1574: Giovanni di Bicci de Medici (1360+1429), a banker and patron of the arts, was the "founding father" of the Medici family of Florence of which the following were some of the more famous members: Cosimo Medici (1389+1464), Lorenzo, "the magnificent" Medici (1449+1492), Pietro, "the Unfortunate" Medici (1471+1503), Giovanni Medici/Pope Leo X (1475+1521), and Cosimo I, "the Great" Medici (1519+1574).

1400+1600: The Uzbeks, a Turkish people, incompletely controlled the remnants of Tamerlane's empire from Central Asia to Persia with their capital in Bukhara.

1400+1800: Lelu was the capital of Kosrae in Micronesia/Oceania and included several walled compounds. Warriors from Lelu, which is one of the most important archaeological sites in Micronesia, conquered for a while Nan Madol on Pohnpei in the eastern Caroline Islands,

which is the single most impressive archaeological site in Micronesia.

The basic curriculum for many European cathedral and other schools, what few there were, was the *Trivium* of grammar, rhetoric, and logic.

1400+1819: Malacca/Melaka on the Malayan Peninsula was the successor maritime power to Sumatra's Srivijaya kingdom. The rulers of this city-state-port converted to Islam and established their own sultanate. The merchants of Singapore finally surpassed them.

1400+1864: Holstein, including its major city of Kiel in today's Denmark, was a Duchy of the Holy Roman Empire.

1401+1549: The rulers of Japan, who acknowledged they were "subjects" of the Chinese emperors, were allowed to send two ships every two years to Ningpo.

1402: The Mongols, led by Tamerlane, conquered the Ottomans at Ankara and in Anatolia.

Malacca/Melaka, a port town, was the site for one of the first Malaysian sultanates.

1404: Tamerlane was on his way to conquer or reconquer, depending on how you see it, China when he died.

Chinese ships were doing good business in the Indies: the Philippines, the Malay Peninsula, Ceylon, and India.

The Chinese made an encyclopedia, the *Yung Lo Ta Tien*, of which there were only three copies.

William of Wykeham (1324+1404), English churchman: "Manners maketh man." **Ibn Khaldun** (1332+1406), who had been one of Tamerlane's advisers concerning Arab and Muslim history, culture, and societies: "The past resembles the future more than one drop of water another."

1404/5: The Welsh Parliament met. The king of France, for political reasons, recognized the independence of Wales.

The military forces of Venice seized control of Padua and Verona.

1405+1433: The Ming navy was as good as any to be found anywhere, and this was the period of China's most important naval activities. The Grand Eunuch Zheng He/Cheng Ho, the Admiral of the Triple Treasure, the Three-Jewel Eunuch, probably a Muslim, led seven naval expeditions during this time to explore the outside world. His first fleet had 27,870 sailors and marines and 63 ships; later his fleet had about 317 vessels including some 62 "treasure ships." About 37,000 sailors worked these. Some of these ships were 370 to 440 feet in length and 150 to 180 feet wide; some had 9 masts. (A shipyard near Nanjing supposedly built about 2000 vessels of all sorts during this period.) The expeditions went to Burma, Bengal, Calicut in India, Ceylon/Sri Lanka (where they supposedly captured the king), Java, Sumatra, Vietnam, Jeddah/Jiddah (with a side trip to Mecca), Aden, Mogadishu, and Ormuz. At Malindi, Zanzibar, and Mombasa on the east coast of Africa, traders already were familiar with Chinese copper coins and porcelains.

Ming China had a population of about 85 million people.

1406: The Chinese invaded and defeated the Annamese in today's central Vietnam.

The expansionist government of Florence sent its military to occupy Pisa.

Manuel Chrysoloras (1355+1415), working from copies carried to Florence from Constantinople by Palla Strozzi, translated Ptolemy's *Geography*, a second century work done in Alexandria, from Greek into Latin. Before long, this translation became a standard text of the Renaissance, and all kinds of old and new maps were being studied widely in Europe.

1406+1421: About 200,000 workers built and rebuilt Beijing, including the outer walls.

The Grand Canal, essential for the transportation of food, was extended and repaired in China.

This was the time when the Great Wall was completed and given its current look.

1407: The House of Commons of the English Parliament insisted on the right to have precedence over the House of Lords when it came time to consider money matters.

The first European, an Italian named Pietro Rombulo, arrived in Ethiopia/Abyssinia and was greeted by Coptic Christians. He stayed there for 37 years before going to India, China, and Italy on diplomatic missions for his new friends and employers.

Bedlam/Bethlehem Hospital in London was founded for the treatment of the insane.

1407+1428: The Chinese tried to conquer the northern parts of Vietnam.

1407+1689: The Merchants Adventurers, an English trading company, controlled most exports initially of cloth, and later other products, from England to the continent of Europe. They competed with the merchants of the Hanseatic League.

1408: The peasants revolted near Lubeck, Germany.

Donato de Betto di Bardi Donatello (1386+1466) from Florence finished his famous statue of *David*.

Muzio Attendolo (1369+1424) a soldier of fortune/*condottiere* from Romagna, a northern district of Italy on the Adriatic, was called *Sforza*, the "Stormer" of cities. His family liked the name, kept it thereafter, and made it famous in Milan and many parts of the world until now.

1409: The College of Cardinals in Rome elected yet another pope to make a total of three at one time.

Leipzig University in Saxony, Germany, was founded.

1409+1447: The members of the Conciliar Movement within the Roman Catholic Church attempted, but failed, to establish the preeminence of church councils over the popes and hence end papal supremacy.

1410: Polish-Lithuanian troops, with some help from a few Bohemians, Russians, and Tartars, surprised everyone and defeated some 32,000 Teutonic Knights, mainly Germans, at Tannenberg/Grunwald/Zalgiris near Lake Lubien. The Knights were forced to surrender their claims to Lithuania.

There were three Holy Roman Emperors, three popes, two kings of France, and Catholic

Christendom was in extreme disarray, which some called chaos and others called business as usual.

The Orthodox Christian Church in Moscow was in conflict with the Roman Catholic Church of Poland-Lithuania.

1410+1424: The Chinese tried without success to conquer the Mongols in Mongolia during five campaigns.

1410+1466: Prussia suffered several military defeats at the hands of the Poles that resulted in Poland gaining Danzig, Pomerelia, and other parts of what earlier had been called *Ordensland* from the Prussians.

1411: St. Andrews University was organized in Scotland.

About this time the brothers Pol, Jehanequin, and Hermann Limbourg, all Flemish miniaturists, produced 39 magnificent illustrations in the Gothic style for the manuscript *Tres Riches Heures du Duc de Berri*. One of these illustrations, just as an example, is titled "September: Harvesting Grapes."

1414: Henry V of England, who badly needed the support of the House of Commons, conceded in principle that he could only approve or reject bills passed by the Commons but not amend them.

The Lollards rose-up and were cut down by the religious and civil authorities in England.

1415: Henry V and his troops won the Battle of Agincourt in France, one of the important conflicts during the Hundred Years' War. Superior English longbows allowed their forces to kill about 6500 French soldiers while their own losses were only about 500 or 1600. At Agincourt cannons on both sides destroyed knights.

The Bohemian theologian Jan Hus went to the Council of Constance/Konstanz (at Lake Constance on the border of Austria, Germany, and Switzerland) to explain the religious reforms he and his followers in Bohemia and elsewhere had in mind. He was seized, tried without a hearing, found guilty of heresy, and burned at the stake, even though the Council, which was presided over by the Holy Roman

Emperor Sigismund (1368+1437), had given him a "safe pass." His ashes were shoveled into the Rhine River.

Portuguese Christians, possibly with more in their hearts and on their minds than religion and missionary work, pushed their *reconquista* into North Africa when they captured the city-state of Ceuta across the Straits of Gibraltar from Spain not far to the west of Tangier in Morocco. Ceuta was one of North Africa's most important gold ports and became an important platform for additional exploration. During the next century both Spain and Portugal built a number of trading ports/*feitarias* along the coast from south of Rabat to Algiers.

A Chinese expedition carried a giraffe from East Africa back to Beijing.

1415+1918: The Hohenzollern family ruled Brandenburg, which was joined to Prussia in 1701, and had a vote as one of the electors of the Holy Roman Empire.

1416+1460: Prince Henry of Portugal, one of the sons of John the Great, had an observatory and navigation school built at Cape St. Vincent, near Sagres, at southwest Europe's most extreme location. There Henry, the Grand Master of the Portuguese Order of Christ, lived in a tower and led small, insignificant, weak Portugal to a position of world leadership starting during the 1430s. He worked to promote his nation's and his religion's greatest good and glory based on the exploration of the world. He established a clearinghouse of geographical information, an astronomical observatory, and the world's first naval academy. This was the start of a process that saw most of the world "discovered" within a span of about three generations. His sailors found for Portugal the Madeira Islands, the Azores, the Cape Verde Islands, and went south along the western coast of Africa as far as today's Sierra Leone. One of Prince Henry's goals, which was zanier and much less realistic than his others, was to establish an alliance against the Islamic powers with the Christian priest-king Prester John of an ill-defined region near Abyssinia/Ethiopia. (Bad information has led many of us off the correct path.) Kings John II (1481+1495) and Manuel I (1495+1521) continued the positive momentum that Henry had started.

1416+1418: The First Venetian-Turkish War was definitely a struggle for East-West global trade routes and wealth.

1417: The Council of Constance was the greatest meeting of the medieval Catholic Church. The College of Cardinals, who had elected all three of the current popes, denied them all and elected Martin V, originally Oddone Colonna (1368+1431), as the one true pope of the Roman Catholic Church. The embarrassing and debilitating Papal Schism, which had much more to do with power politics than with religion, was nearly over.

Some say printers at Antwerp in the Netherlands/Netherlands/Low Countries used movable type for the first time.

1418: Portuguese sailors claimed the Madeira Islands in the Atlantic, which had been sighted about 70 years earlier, some claim, by fishermen from Genoa, Italy.

Romany gypsies were reported in Hamburg, Germany. They called themselves *Rom* (singular) and *Roma* (plural).

1418+1460: Portuguese sailors explored Africa's west coast.

1419+1427: Portuguese settled Madeira and the Azores.

1419+1620: On and off, the armies of the Hussites, Protestants, followers of John/Jan Hus in Bohemia, used siege cannon mounted on wheels, and repeatedly fought against the Holy Roman Empire and the supporters of unreformed Roman Catholicism. The Hussites founded their own Czech Church. The conflict at times spread to Saxony, Silesia, and Hungary. The Hussites were eventually defeated by a crusade of German knights. The result was the re-establishment of strict conservative order over Bohemia by the Catholic Church and the Holy Roman Empire.

1419+1924: The capital of China was moved from Nanking to Peking/Beijing, on orders of the Ming emperor, Yong Le. The Imperial City, built on the ruins of the palace of Kublai Khan, was in the shape of a rectangle and was, eventually, surrounded by some six and a half miles of walls with nine gates. Inside the new city, there was a smaller walled area called the

imperial square. Inside that was an even smaller enclosure known as the "Forbidden City" where the emperor lived.

1420: After the members of the Council of Constance ended the Great Schism, Martin V returned to Rome and was widely recognized as the one and only pope of the Roman Catholic Church.

The Temple of Heaven was built in Beijing.

A Portuguese expedition sailed to the Madeira Islands, north of the Canary Islands in the North Atlantic, for the first time.

The Muslims ruled Gibraltar.

1420+1429: Hubert and Jan Van Eyck, from both the Netherlands and Belgium, were some of the first picture painters to use oil paints.

1420+1440: Laurens Janszoon (1370+1440), a Dutchman who lived in Haarlem, was the first inventor, according to some, of the printing press.

1420+1464: Cosimo Medici (1389+1464), a banker, political ruler, and patron of the arts, helped make quasi-republican Florence/Firenze a leading Renaissance city. The Medici book collection became one of the early and best public libraries in Europe.

1420+1467: The sultan of Kashmir in today's India/Pakistan promoted religious toleration.

1420+1600: The dates of the Renaissance, according to some experts. Some start it 120 or 620 or more, years earlier. Others insist it is nonsense to describe the Renaissance in terms of dates instead of a change in spirit and ethos.

1421: The North Sea again flooded Holland; 20 out of 72 counties were submerged.

Filippo Brunelleschi (1377+1446), an Italian architect and sculptor, received the first known patent from the city of Florence in Italy for his invention of a canal boat with cranes.

1423: After many years of conflict and competition over land, water, and trade between the small chiefdoms in the valley of Mexico, the Aztec cities of Tenochtitlan, Texcoco, and Tlacopan formed a Triple Alliance and thus consolidated agricultural, water, bureaucratic,

military, and religious power over the people of the basin in the hands of a few leaders.

Members of the Scottish Parliament used the English language to write statutes.

1423+1429: France and Scotland, in alliance, waged war against the English.

1423+1457: Francesco Foscari (1370+1457), with the approval of the Council of Ten, was the very powerful doge of Venice and the leader of the forces that defeated Milan.

1423+1772: The Le dynasty ruled the independent state of Annam in today's central Vietnam.

1424: Muhammad Taragay/Ulugh Beg (1394+1449), "Great Ruler," had the world's largest astrolabe, at this time, installed in an observatory in Samarkand, Uzbekistan.

1425: For a brief time China was possibly the world's greatest naval power with the world's most lucrative trade network within grasp.

Florence and Venice formed an alliance against Milan.

The Utrecht Bible, in three volumes, an illuminated manuscript, was made for the Lochorst family of Utrecht, Holland.

1425+1430: The Second Venetian-Turkish War.

Robert Campin (1375+1444), the "Master of Flemalle," a Dutch artist and associate of Jan van Eyck (1390+1441), painted *St. Joseph Portrayed as a Carpenter*.

1426+1435: A palace school for eunuchs was founded and thereafter eunuchs began to control the secretariat and act as the top layer of the Chinese bureaucracy.

1427: Thomas à Kempis/Thomas Hemmerken (1380+1471), German monk and author of *The Imitation of Christ* advised "inward piety," Christlike behavior, "practical mysticism," and "modern devotion." His message was immensely popular with the faithful masses: "It is much safer to obey than to rule." "If you cannot mould yourself as you would wish, how can you expect other people to be entirely to your liking?"

1427+1444: Leonardo Bruni (1369+1444) was the chancellor of Florence, which he regarded as

"the new Athens." Brunni, a great humanist like Petrarch and an admirer of Dante, had written in Italian the *Historia Florentina* about the Roman Republic, the decline of Rome under the emperors and generals, and the new spirit of his times. He also did important translations of Aristotle, Demosthenes, and Plato.

1428: Masaccio (1401+1428), an Italian painter, quickly became famous for "imitating nature" successfully.

John Wycliffe, who had died in 1384, was condemned as a heretic by the Roman Catholic Church and his bones were dug up, burned, and tossed into the river Swift in England.

1428+1431: During the last phase of the Hundred Years' War, the French, in total, outnumbered the English by about 15 million to four million.

Joan of Arc/Jeanne d'Arc (1412+1431), the "maid of Orléans," probably France's best general during this phase of the Hundred Years' War, was betrayed by her own people, sold to and then burned by the English for sorcery and heresy, which, of course, guaranteed her martyrdom. (She was designated Venerable and made Blessed by the Catholic Church in 1908 and canonized in 1920.)

1429: English troops occupied Paris and most of northern France.

1430: According to some experts, the great stone enclosure was built at Zimbabwe in South Africa.

1430+1466: The Golden Horde was finally squeezed very hard by the Russians and dispersed.

1431: The Khmer in today's Cambodia were driven from their capital at Angkor by the Cham people, Siamese/Thai warriors, who then dominated the region.

The Chinese recognized Vietnam as an independent tributary state.

Admiral Zheng He began his seventh and final naval expedition from China.

1431+1543: Borgia/Borja family members, starting with the Spaniard Alfonso de Borja (1378+1458), who served as Pope Calixtus III, and his nephew Rodrigo Borja (1431+1503), who

served as Pope Alexander VI, were famous Italian Renaissance figures. Two of Rodrigo Borja's children, Cesare Borgia (1476+1507) and Lucrezia Borgia (1480+1519), were especially colorful and notorious characters.

1432+1510: Fra Lippo Lippi (1406+1469), a Carmelite monk (until about 1452), Sandro Botticelli (1445+1510), and Giotto (1266+1337) helped make the city of Florence famous for its painters and artistic/creative culture.

1432+1708: The Gonzaga family, more than any other, ruled the province of Mantua/Mantova in the Lombardy region of Italy.

1433: Foolish, insecure Ming leaders and narrow Confucian-trained bureaucrats suddenly withdrew China from its position of leadership in exploration and sea-travel. No more major naval expeditions left from China until after 1567. It was a momentous decision. As one **anonymous European** reported, "No one sails the sea from north to south; it is prohibited by the king, in order that the country may not become known."

Trading along the Silk Roads between China and the Middle East and the Mediterranean decreased about this time probably because of increased raids by Kazakh and Uzbek bandits.

The Tuareg Berbers recaptured Timbuktu/Tombouctou in West Africa near the Niger River in Mali.

Cosimo de Medici returned to Florence after spending some time in exile. Even the powerful could be touched lightly.

The double-eagle became the emblem of the Holy Roman Empire.

Jan van Eyck (1289+1441), whom some consider the greatest Flemish painter of this time, painted a *Self-Portrait* and the *Arnolfini Wedding Portrait* in Belgium. His contemporary realistic painter Konrad Witz (1400+1447), a German who spent most of his life in Switzerland after 1434, painted *St. Catherine of Alexandria*.

1434+1494: Cosimo de Medici of the great banking family controlled Florence (1434+1464) and was the model for Niccolò Machiavelli's *The Prince*. His grandson Lorenzo de Medici, "the magnificent," who ruled from 1464 to 1494,

succeeded him. Both were noted political double-dealers and great patrons of the arts.

1435: The leaders of Burgundy, England's most important ally in France, signed the Treaty of Arras and were reconciled with the French monarchy. Some experts insist that the English effort during the Hundred Years' War to win control of all of France was doomed by this time.

Jan van Eyck painted *The Rolin Madonna* in a meticulously realist style. Van Eyck had spent most of his early life as a city official and diplomat.

Matteo Palmieri, humanist scholar, in *On the Civil Life*: "Now may every reflecting spirit thank God he has chosen to live in this new age, so full of hope and promise, which already exults in a greater array of nobly-gifted souls than the world has seen in the thousand years before."

1436: Charles VII, the king of France, and his troops entered Paris and in effect ended the Hundred Years' War that had started in 1337, if not earlier.

Boat builders in Venice used interchangeable parts on an assembly line.

Leon Battista Alberti (1404+1472), an Italian, wrote *On Painting* that explained much about the use of perspective.

1438: Sweden separated from Norway and Denmark.

Filippo Brunelleschi saw the completion of the dome of Florence Cathedral, which was one of his greatest achievements.

1438+1445: Johannes Gutenberg (1400+1468) invented printing with movable metal type and ink that stuck to cast metal type in Mainz, Germany, during this time.

1438+1918: The Habsburg emperors ruled Austria. By marriage they had added Bohemia, Burgundy, and Hungary to their possessions.

1440s: The Golden Horde broke apart into several khanates in Kazan, Astrakhan, and the Crimea.

The workers of the Inca Empire built a famous fortress at Cuzco, Peru.

1440: Montezuma I became the leader of the Aztecs who controlled Central Mexico from Tenochtitlan/Mexico City.

Runners could send an official message more than 1000 miles, from Cuzco to Quito in Peru, along the Inca's imperial road system in about 10 days.

Some French nobles rebelled against Charles VII (1403+1461), the king of most of southern France (the English still controlled some of the northern parts of the country), in an attempt to regain their loss of power and influence within the government.

The Sidi Yahya mosque was built at Timbuktu/Tombouctou, in Mali, western Africa, near the Niger River.

Lorenzo Valla (1404+1457), a very sharp Italian scholar and a secretary in the service of the king of Naples, published his *Treatise on the Donation of Constantine* which proved that Pope Eugenius IV's claims to secular authority over all of Italy based on Emperor Constantine's grant of Italy to Pope Sylvester I (314+335), the so-called Donation of Constantine, were false and based on a forgery. Valla demonstrated, as true scholars should be able to do, that the medieval crook, whoever it was, exposed himself (almost no one thought it could have been a woman) by the "stupidity of his language." It was the beginning of a new line of detective work.

1440+1586: France was unified or reunified, depending on how one understands the process. Burgundy (1477), Anjou (1481), Brittany (1491), and Bourbon (1527) all joined the French kingdom. Only a few semi-autonomous fiefs remained detached.

1440+1806: Habsburgs, with only a few exceptions, ruled the Holy Roman Empire, which some scholars have calculated, was composed of some 1600 territories, free cities, and "free imperial" villages.

1441: Antam Goncalvez sailed a small ship from Lisbon to the southern coast of the Western Sahara at Rio de Oro. When he and his crew could not find what they had come for, sea-lion blubber and skins, they decided to capture two of the local people, one a Berber man and the other a black woman, and take them back to

Portugal. This was supposedly the first recorded case of a slave-raid by Europeans in Africa south of the Sahara.

1441+1446: The Portuguese quickly became new, active, major participants in the ancient slave trade of West Africa. Some 1000 African slaves, mostly from the Slave Coast, were shipped to and sold in Portugal. The sale of gold, ivory, slaves, and pepper from the Gold and Ivory coasts enriched Portuguese traders and the royal treasury.

1442: Alfonso V (ruled 1416+1458) of the Kingdom of Aragon led the take-over of southern Italy, which included one of the largest cities in Europe, Naples.

1443: The Korean kingdom allowed the Japanese to send 200 ships to Pusan each year. Among other expectations, they hoped the Japanese would destroy the pirates in the Sea of Japan, the Yellow Sea, and the East China Sea.

The Hungarians defeated the Turks at Nish in eastern Serbia.

Leon Battista Alberti (1404+1472) wrote in Italian, not Latin, and called for a new life of action and usefulness to family and community, preferably under the protection of a republican form of government in a city-state. Alberti's *On the Family* (1443) maintained that the family was meant to serve the well being of humanity and was the core of all things good.

Donato di Niccolo/Donatello (1386+1466) from Florence was one of the most influential and admired sculptors of his time and ours.

1444: The Ottoman Turks at Varna on the Black Sea killed the king of Poland and Hungary, Vladislav III, and the coalition that had been resisting the Muslims fell apart.

The Albanians fought for their independence and defeated the Turks.

1444+1460: The Palazzo Medici was built in Florence.

1445+1453: Donatello completed the *Equestrian Monument of Erasmo da Narni* and the *Gattamelata/Honeyed Cat* a bronze sculpture in Venice.

1446: King **Sejong** in Korea, on 9 October, said "Talented persons will learn *Hangul* in a single morning, and even fools will understand it in 10 days." The Hangul/Korean language, some experts claim, is related to Hunnic, Finnish, Turkish, Tartar, and Mongolian. The Hangul alphabet is composed of pictures designed to show how sounds are formed with the lips and tongue. It was originally a 28-letter alphabet, later trimmed to 24, with 10 vowels and 14 consonants. Mongol-Tibetan Buddhist writing inspired it. Hangul replaced the use of Chinese characters with its thousands of pictographic symbols.

1446+1498: Portuguese sailors and explorers in short order found the Cape Verde Islands off the east coast of Africa (1446), crossed the equator, discovered the Congo River (1482), rounded the Cape of Good Hope (1488), and landed in India (1498).

1446+1564: The Merchant Adventurers Company of London did business, especially in wool, at Antwerp, Bruges, Calais, Hamburg, and other places on the Continent until Dutch competitors who gained control over the Baltic trade bested them.

1447: Tamerlane's empire fell completely apart with the rise of independent India, Afghanistan, and Persia about this time.

The University of Palermo in Italy was founded.

1447+1600: Approximately 250,000 printed books, sermons, and pamphlets were produced in Europe. Of that number about 75% dealt with religious subjects. The printed word had never had such power.

1448: The Chinese formed a huge army of supposedly some half million soldiers and attacked the encroaching Mongol tribes. Instead, they fell into a trap. Wang Zhen, the chief eunuch was killed, and the emperor was captured only 70 miles northwest of Beijing.

The Portuguese built a trading post on Arguin Island off the coast of today's Mauritania and thereby were able to establish trade relations with Tuareg and Arab traders.

Frederick of Brandenburg and his troops grabbed control of Berlin and made it the capital of their realm.

King Trailok of Thailand/Siam enlarged his realm.

1449: The English retained the Channel Islands.

As its inhabitants were threatened by a siege, the town council of Nuremberg, Germany, ordered a complete census of its people and food supply.

1449+1457: The Ming Emperor Zhengtong was a prisoner of the Mongols and their allies.

1450s: Japan was a feudal monarchy that resembled in some ways those in England, France, and elsewhere in Europe. In fact, it was quite different because both a ceremonial emperor and a tough military overlord/shogun ruled it.

For much of this century, the city of Lyons on the trade route thru the Rhone valley hosted merchants from Florence, Lucca, Genoa, Germany, and other places four times a year so that they could settle accounts, clear bills of exchange, and do other business.

About this time, the Ryukyu, in Japanese, Loochoo, to the Chinese, islands, especially Okinawa, became an important trade nexus between China, which claimed overlordship over the islands, Taiwan, and Southeast Asia. Some Japanese merchants also quietly and unofficially used this profitable connection.

Portuguese traders in coastal West Africa commonly found they could exchange one horse for 15 slaves. The Africans were also eager to trade for food of which they seemed to be in short supply.

The BaKongo, who comprised a confederation of villages, were the most powerful and numerous groups in the region of the lower Congo River.

1450: Up until this time, the Chinese were probably the world's leaders, along with the Arabs, in general technology. Their inventions were numerous and significant: animal harnesses, canal lock gates, cast iron, deep drilling, gunpowder, kites, magnetic compasses, movable type, paper, porcelain, sternpost rudders, and wheelbarrows, among others.

By this time, the German court assemblies - composed of prince electors, imperial cities, imperial counts and knights - which had already been meeting for about three centuries,

became a permanent, important policy-making assembly called the Imperial Diet.

The Incas built the city of Manchu Picchu in Peru.

The Songhay Empire in West Africa was at its peak.

The gross domestic product (GNP) of Europe possibly was still smaller than it had been in 1300.

The Muslims in the Philippines controlled the islands of Mindanao, Sulu, and parts of Luzon around Manila Bay and Lake Taal/Bonbon.

English control of Ireland was so weak that it was limited to a small region on the eastern seaboard around Dublin that was surrounded by a rampart or Pale (hence the expression "beyond the Pale" which means that something is outside the "civilized realm").

The earliest Breton literature, a King Arthur story, dates from this time. Breton is a Celtic language spoken in Brittany in northwestern France southwest of Normandy.

By this time a few Hinduized Malays had settled in the Philippines.

Francesco Sforza (1401+1466), an associate of the Florentine Cosimo de' Medici, displaced the Visconti family leaders and became the Duke of Milan and later controlled Ancona, Pesaro, and all of Genoa and Lombardy.

The Catholic Church in exchange for good works and money granted Indulgences/remissions for the dead in purgatory.

Mocha in southwestern Arabia was an important port for the export of coffee.

The only world religion to have made an appreciable impact on Africa, outside of Egypt and Ethiopia, was Islam.

Andrea del Castagno (1409+1480), a Florentine painter, did a series of *Famous Men and Women* for the Villa Carducci in Legnaia that included "Queen Esther." He was a famous draughtsman who sometimes painted violent scenes.

1450+1500: A united Castile and Aragon drove the Moors out of Granada. The new Spanish

rulers now felt willing and able to subsidize Columbus's voyage of discovery to the New World.

With the invention of the means of mass publishing in Europe, most experts say the modern world had arrived. But, is it the messenger or the message that is most significant and revolutionary?

The Songhay Empire along the middle Niger River in Africa was ascendant.

1450+1549: Portugal's monarchs and their officials established a kind of trade monopoly in gold, ivory, red peppers, sugar, and slaves that connected the country's trading posts in Africa, India, and Brazil (which was officially organized in 1549) with the home country.

With only a few exceptions, the Sforza family ruled Milan, which was one of the centers of the Renaissance.

1450+1556: Some scholars have called this period the Spanish cultural renaissance.

1450+1600: Many experts regard this as the period of Venice's greatest glory.

1450+1650: Europe's population increased from 50 to 90 million.

1450+1670: Some historians call this the periods of the Renaissance and Reformation in Europe.

We know from their books, European intellectuals, among other things, were curious to learn more about ancient Greek and Hebrew texts, architecture (modern and ancient), astrology, astronomy, commerce, exploration, flagellation, geography, ghosts, history, humanism, miracles, omens, optics, reformation theology, science, and witchcraft.

The empire of Benin around the lower Niger River north of the Bight of Benin in West Africa at its peak, about 1500. It extended from the Niger delta to the coast of Lagos in today's Nigeria. It thrived on the capture, sale, and use of slaves. Later, and with less success, it exported cotton cloth, gum, ivory, and pepper. Eventually, as a result of selling its own people into slavery, the ancient nation of Benin went into a steep decline. Benin court art, which featured brass, bronze, and copper figurines, heads, and plaques became regarded as quite

fine, especially in the 16th and 17th centuries, as they are still today in many places.

1450+1700: There was a European craze-hunt-purge of witches (witch-madness in colonial America came near the end in this era) when possibly some 100,000 people, mostly women, were accused of witchcraft. Many of them were killed, usually by burning at the stake, garroting, or beheading. Some of them "confessed" to *maleficia*/practicing black magic while being burned in red-hot "witches' chairs" or while being crushed by heavy rocks or being drowned, after having their arms torn from their shoulders, or while being tortured in other numerous gruesome ways. No one knows exactly how many people were accused of witchcraft, tried, imprisoned, publicly humiliated, mutilated, and/or found innocent.

These are only some of the probable causes of this destructive social-cultural paroxysm: an aftershock from the mysterious and enormous losses and suffering caused by the Black Death; guilt, hysteria, and ignorance; the paranoia of the Inquisition and the fear of paganism; widespread ignorance and belief in various superstitions; the fear resulting from the religious fanaticism and religious wars generated by the Reformation and Counter-Reformation.

1450+1800: The so-called "Commercial Revolution" in Europe.

1450+1814: The Oldenburg royal family of Denmark also ruled Norway.

1451: The Ottoman Turks had spotty control of Romania and Bulgaria.

Glasgow University was founded in Scotland.

1451+1453: French forces recaptured Bordeaux, the famous wine town and the capital of Aquitaine in southwestern France, which the English had owned for some 300 years. John Talbot, the 4th Baron and the Earl of Shrewsbury (1390+1453), the leader of the English forces in France, was killed at Castillon. The English surrendered their last outposts. England lost everything in France, except for the French port city of Calais across the Strait of Dover from Folkestone. The Hundred Years' War, the war that would never end, was finally over.

Vatican records show that three groups of Italians visited Ethiopia.

1451+1481: The reign of the Ottoman Sultan Mehmed/Mehmet II, "the Conqueror." He led the forces by land and sea that captured the once mighty Constantinople and the always strategically important Bosphorus in 1453 and thus extinguished the last remnant of the Byzantine Empire. The Ottoman Turks annexed most of Serbia and Greece, threatened Venetian territory, and ruled most of the Aegean Islands, except for Rhodes that was ably defended by the Knights of St John.

Mehmet the Conqueror reinvigorated the Ottoman Empire by welcoming into Istanbul, formerly Constantinople, Jews, Christians, and other non-Muslims with commercial, craft, and intellectual skills.

1452: The start of Modern English that developed out of Middle English (1100+1452 or 1066+1475 or 1066+1550), according to some experts.

Frederick III (1415+1493) of Germany was the last Holy Roman Emperor to be crowned by the pope.

Leon Battista Alberti (1404+1472), an Italian Renaissance architect, philosopher, musician, poet, and artist, who mainly worked in Florence, established and defined the principles of classical European architecture in *On Architecture*. He also worked on his celebrated ten volumes of *De Re Aedificatoria* (published 1485) that was about ancient Roman architecture.

Hans Memling (1430+1494) was painting in Belgium.

1453: The Ottoman Turks with their Mongol-Turk army completed the work marauding Crusaders had started in 1204 by capturing the greatly reduced and weakened Constantinople, which they renamed Istanbul. The population of Constantinople was far smaller by this time than the size of the Ottoman's siege troops who numbered about 100,000. The Ottomans not only extinguished the Byzantine Empire but, probably even important, gained control of most Serbia and Greece, many of the Aegean islands,

Walachia, Bosnia, Herzegovina, while threatening Rhodes, Moldavia, and Hungary.

After the end of the Hundred Years' War, France became a unified kingdom (with the exception of Brittany), with Louis XI (1423+1483) as its king.

The Ottoman sultan Mohammad/Mehmet II possessed the largest cannon of this time that could fire balls weighing 270 kg/600 pounds. After a siege of eight weeks, the Ottoman Turks, using some 70 different cannons, knocked holes in the walls and captured the city, headquarters of the Byzantine Empire since 330, and killed the last hapless Byzantine/East Roman emperor, Constantine XI. The age of fortified, walled cities was nearly over. The Muslims quickly made the city their new capital. The St. Sophia Basilica in Constantinople soon became a mosque, and Constantinople was quickly renamed Istanbul. It was indeed the end of an era and a once mighty civilization.

Italy was divided into the city-states of Venice, Florence, and Milan in the north, the Papal States in the middle, and the Kingdom of Naples in the south.

After this date the Russian rulers called themselves and were called by others *tsars*/czars - at its root the same word, like *shahs* and *kaisers*, as caesars.

As an **anonymous commentator** of the time put it "Two Romes have fallen; the third is still standing; and a fourth there shall not be." In fact, Moscow was much more nearly the second Constantinople rather than another Rome. After this date some Russians and other eastern Europeans talked of the "Roman infection" in church and political matters. Other clergymen like **Aeneas Silvius** (1405+1464), the Bishop of Trieste, saw things quite differently: "Of the two lights of Christendom, one has been extinguished."

Putting all the events around this time together, this was the end of the Middle Ages and the start of the Renaissance/Modern Era, according to some experts who can always start and stop things with the slash of a pen or the stroke of a keyboard, so to speak.

1453+1481: Mehmet II, sultan of the Ottoman Empire, had the *Topkapi*/"the iron gate" Palace in

Istanbul constructed. It eventually had a staff of 20,000 persons to run the empire and had its own schools, bazaars, a library, hospital, and a mausoleum.

Venetian merchants were allowed to monopolize - for the payment of a hefty fee - the Oriental trade in spices and luxury goods that traveled from Malacca to India thru the Red Sea to Cairo. As had been true for a long time before the fall of Constantinople, pepper, nutmeg, ginger, cinnamon, and camphor were weighed on apothecaries' scales and were literally, in some cases, "worth their weight in gold or silver."

1454: A map, the *Egyptus Novelo*, made in Florence, Italy, supposedly showed the realm of Prester John.

The Aztecs, it has been estimated, built their great *teocalli*/pyramid-temple and the cluster of structures around it in Tenochtitlan/Mexico City. The pyramid, on which the temple rested, was about 100 feet high and its base was about 300 feet square. Human sacrifices to the war god Huitzilopochtli were regularly performed there.

Poggio Bracciolini, an Italian humanist, rediscovered and republished *Germania* that had been written for the Roman Emperor Trajan about -100 by Tacitus. It reminded and reassured Germans that they were an ancient people and not just recent barbarians.

1454/55: Johann Gensfleisch Gutenberg (1400+1468) using Gothic type and a printing press published his famous Latin Bible in Mainz in two volumes totaling 1292 pages. The enterprise left him bankrupt but gave the world a far better technology for making books than it had ever had before.

1454+1466: The Poles and Lithuanians followed-up their victory at Tannenberg/Grunwald and occupied the last of the Teutonic Knights' territory including parts of East Pomerania/Pomorze.

1455+1485: The War of the Roses. Henry VI (1422+1460) was largely responsible for causing this wasteful English civil war - hard on the heels of England's loss of the Hundred Years' War with France - that featured the houses of Lancaster, Henry's family with its symbol of the

red rose, versus the house of York, led by Richard Duke of York with its white rose symbol.

1456: The Turks, who were Sunni Muslims, conquered Athens, but they were temporarily repulsed at Belgrade after a siege.

1456+1467: The Turks defeated and annexed Albania, Bosnia, and Serbia.

1456+1476: Vlad III was the Prince of Walachia (between the Transylvanian Alps and the Danube in today's southern Romania). He was sometimes called "Dracula" or "Vlad the Impaler." He regarded himself as the leader of all the Christian princes who dedicated themselves to defeating the Infidels/Muslims. Wild estimates, which are the best that we have, are that he was responsible for the deaths of more than 50,000 Turks and some of his own people, including juveniles and infants, by burning, beheading, and, his own favorite, impaling them on pointed stakes.

1457: A passenger vehicle with four-wheels and strap suspension was built in Kocs, Hungary, and quickly became very popular in Europe. The name Kocs became "coach" by the time it reached England.

The Parliament in Scotland condemned people's excessive interest in *golfe* and *futeball*.

1458: The Portuguese seized parts of Morocco.

1460s: The Swedes had their own *Riksdag*/parliament from this time onward.

1460: The Emperor Zhengtong in China banned the burying of live concubines with their dead masters.

At Jingdezhen, China, the imperial porcelain factory produced Ming pottery for export.

Paolo Uccello (1396+1475), a Florentine painter, whose work was not fully appreciated until the 20th century, painted *St. George and the Dragon* in a highly imaginative way.

1460+1560: The Sengoku/"Warring States"/"country at war" period in Japanese history when the nation was wracked by seemingly endless civil wars. Some historians insist this era did not end until about 1600.

1460+1591: The span, according to some sources, of the Songhay/Songhai Empire in West Africa.

1460+1866: Schleswig and Holstein were duchies controlled by the kings of Denmark.

1461: The Kingdom of Ulster in Northern Ireland was annexed by England.

1461+1483: Louis XI added Anjou, Bar, Burgundy, Maine, and Provence to his dominions and created a strong central monarchy in France.

1461+1657: Poland exercised overlordship over Prussia.

1462: The new Platonic Academy of Florence was a leading center of scholarship.

Enlightened Europeans, Muslims, Asians, Jews, and Africans still did not know about the American continent, north or south.

Prague had a celestial-clock.

1462+1505: Ivan III (1440+1505), the Grand Duke of Russia, called by some "the Great," claimed to be the "Ruler of all the Russians." He made Muscovy a real power, rebuilt the Kremlin/fortress in Moscow, refused to pay tribute to the shadowy Grand Khan Ahmed, the Tartar overlord, and declared that the Russians were no longer subservient to the Mongol Khanate. The Muscovite state annexed the Republic of Novgorod that had repeatedly survived the assaults of the Golden Horde/Tartars/Mongols and the Lithuanians. Novgorod extended from Lake Peipus and Lithuania to the Urals. This was a crucial time when Muscovy led in the unification of all the Russians of Great Russia, White Russia, and the Ukraine.

1462+1796: Russia expanded from Moscow to the Kamchatka Peninsula in the Pacific Ocean between the Bering Sea and the Sea of Okhotsk.

1463: Mehmet II gathered a large Turkish army at Adrianople/Edirne that attacked and conquered Bosnia.

1463+1479: This Venetian-Turkish War, which was waged over religious differences, trade routes, and profits, eventually required Venice to pay an annual tribute to the Turks for profits earned in the Black Sea trade.

1463+1499: Marsilio Ficino (1433+1499), one of the important figures of the Renaissance, was the head of the Platonic Academy of Florence, a talented translator of Plato, Plotinus, and other ancient writers-philosophers, a priest, and canon of the Florence cathedral. Cosimo and Lorenzo de' Medici were two of his patrons.

1464: The government of France started a postal service.

George Castriota/"Skanderbeg" (1403+1467) was a hero to many Albanians for his efforts to free his country from the Turks.

1465: Johann Fust (1400+1466), one of Johannes/Johann Gutenberg's creditors, printed a Gutenberg *Bible* using Gutenberg's printing plant that he had taken in lieu of payment for a debt. Fust was by profession a goldsmith in Mainz, Germany. Gutenberg had earlier printed a *Latin Psalter* (1457) and the *Catholicon*/"Book of Universal Knowledge" (1460).

1466: There was a printing press in Basle, Switzerland.

The papal scribe Antonio Tophio in Rome competed an illuminated manuscript that copied *Convivia Saturnalia* a text written by the fifth century Neo-Platonist philosopher Macrobius.

1467: There was a printing press in Rome.

1467+1477: During a war in Japan between warlords, the city of Kyoto was nearly destroyed.

1468: Muhammad Ture and his troops from the Songhay Empire captured Timbuktu from the Tuareg Berbers and made it into a noticeable place of Islamic learning.

There was a printing press in Bohemia.

John Fortescue in *The Governance of England*: "The king's council was wont to be chosen of the great princes, and of the greatest lords of the land, both spiritual and temporal. . . . Wherethrough, when they came together they were so occupied with their own matters that they attended but little, and other whiles nothing, to the king's matters."

1469+1492: Lorenzo Medici (1449+1492), whom some called "the Magnificent," ruled Florence/Firenze in Tuscany/Toscana and

helped make it one of the leading city-states in the world.

1469+1516: Spain became a united kingdom. Ferdinand III of Naples and Aragon married Isabella I, the queen of Castile. They were known as the Catholic Monarchs. Ferdinand and Isabella annexed Granada, which ended some 700 years of occupation of Spanish land by the Moors, and expelled all the Jews from Spain.

The significant legend of *William Tell* was written in Switzerland with the theme that violence is proper when used to end political corruption and tyranny.

1469+1521: Manuel I was the king of Portugal, and Lisbon was a world-trading center. Some 250 ships sailed from Portugal to India during his reign.

1470s: Lisbon was the largest slave-trading market in Western Europe.

Portuguese ships landed near the Cape Coast in today's Ghana that was not far south of the Akan goldfields. There they built Elmina/"the mine," which was really a fort for the purpose of defending their trading post. They exchanged copper, brass, cloth, and other items for gold and slaves. Almost immediately the value and volume of trans-Saharan trade to North Africa declined at the expense of the Berbers, Songhay, Timbuktu, and other places and people. In addition to slaves and gold, Portuguese traders also brought home from Africa malaguetta pepper (from what today is Liberia) and ivory.

1470: The Incas invaded and conquered the Chimu kingdom.

Eurasian cities and fortresses were regularly destroyed by cannon fire.

The first university press in France was set-up by German printers in Paris at the Sorbonne.

Thomas Malory (died 1471) wrote and translated *Le Morte d'Arthur*, romantic stories about king Arthur and his knights of the Round Table. William Caxton, the first English printer, was Malory's publisher a few years later.

1471: Portuguese sailors and marines captured Tangier, Morocco, on the Strait of Gibraltar from the Moors.

Vietnamese from the Dai Viet kingdom completed their move southward, captured the Champa capital of Vijaya, and annexed the kingdom of Champa.

1471+1493: The Inca Empire expanded from its base in Cuzco in today's Peru to include parts of northern Argentina, Bolivia, northern Chile, and Ecuador. The Aztecs founded Quito in modern Ecuador in 1493.

1472: Dante Alighieri finished the *Divine Comedy*. There was a printing press in Buda, Hungary.

1473: The merchant family of Fuggers in Augsburg became the bankers and business agents for the Habsburgs.

The *Canon of Medicine* by the Arab physician Avicenna was printed in Milan, Italy.

1474: Inventors gained some legal protection for their creative work when Venice approved a patent law for its citizens.

There was a printing press in Cracow, Poland.

1474+1476: William Caxton printed the first books in English at Bruges, Belgium: the *Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye* and *The Game and Playe of Chesse*.

Some estimates are that only two percent of English adults could read.

Numerous English scholars studied in Italy and brought the creative spirit of the Renaissance home with them.

The huge Chinese fleet of treasure-warships only a few years earlier had dwindled to some 140.

1474+1550: The Great Wall of brick-and-stone-faced walls with watchtowers was still being maintained by the Chinese to keep the barbarians of the grasslands up in the north country.

1475: The Ottomans, under the leadership of Mehmed II al-Fatih (1451+1481), the Conqueror, seized Caffa/Keefe in the Crimea from the Genoese and then created the Khanate of the Crimea under Ottoman supervision which became a sort of successor state to the Golden Horde.

1476: Pope Sixtus IV, the patron of the Sistine Chapel, authorized the sale of indulgences for the good of both those souls in purgatory and the living.

1476+1491: William Caxton (1422+1491) and the printer Wynkyn de Worde published over a 100 different books including Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* (1476) and the *Dictes and Sayenges of the Phylosophers* (1477) at his press in Westminster, England. Some experts say this was the start of Modern English with its standard features regarding grammar, spelling, pronunciation, and vocabulary. Wynkyn on his own published some seven hundred books.

1476+1532: Some experts claim this is the exact span of the Inca Empire.

1477: Louis XI and his forces killed Charles the Rash of Burgundy, who was disloyal to the central authority in Paris.

1477/8: Ivan III, the Great, led his forces against Novgorod to the north, which had recently become subordinate to Lithuania. To the east of Moscow was the Khanate of Kazan; to the south was the Golden Horde; to the west were Livonia and the Grand Duchy of Lithuania.

1478: Giuliana de Medici, the poet brother of Lorenzo, was murdered in the Florence Cathedral by some of the family's many enemies.

The Arabs founded Algiers in what is now Algeria.

The Book of Hours, an illuminated manuscript, was written by Alexander Antonii Simonis and illustrated by Cristoforo Majorana in Naples. A Florentine merchant Lorenzo Strozzi who had business interests in Valencia, Avignon, Bruges, and Naples commissioned it. It is always important for historians and history to note what people do with their money.

The New Rhetoric was written in England by an Italian Franciscan Lorenzo Traversagni and was printed by William Caxton in London.

1478+1480: Pope Sixtus IV authorized the start of the Inquisition in Spain. Isabella and Ferdinand established it. Non-believers, Jews, Muslims, Jewish and Muslim converts, and even odd

Christians systematically targeted for cruel and deadly treatment.

1478+1912: The Ottoman Turks conquered and ruled Albania as a province.

1479: The Knights of St. John successfully defended the island of Rhodes against the Ottoman Turks.

Brussels was the center of the European tapestry industry.

The Swedes founded their own university at Uppsala.

1480s: There were an estimated 120 towns in Europe, most of them in Germany and Italy that had printing presses. They could print on average about 200 pages an hour.

Modern navigators used the compass and astrolabe.

Astrakhan and Kazan were successor-states in the Volga basin to the Golden Horde.

There was intense rivalry between believers of the Serbian Orthodox and Bosnian Catholic churches.

The Portuguese built trading posts along the coast of what today is Ghana/the Gold Coast, as it was later called, in West Africa along the southern coast of the hump and traded cotton cloth, metals, and a variety of goods for gold from the Akan fields in the hinterland. Shortly thereafter the Portuguese established trading relations with the state of Bakongo, near the mouth of the Zaire/Congo River and with the inland state of Benin, north of the Gold Coast. The Portuguese bought ivory, gold, and human beings; the Africans bought guns, horses, tools, and trinkets.

Diogo Cao, a Portuguese explorer, discovered the Congo/Zaire River in West Africa that was some 5000 miles from Lisbon and was the basin of the continent's largest tropical rain forest. The Portuguese started diplomatic relations with their host the king of Kongo/Congo. They bought or took the slaves they needed for their sugar plantations in the Gulf of Guinea on the islands of Sao Tome and Principe off the coast of Congo/Zaire.

1480: The Turks raided the heel of the Italian boot at Otranto and slaughtered most of the inhabitants there. They also threatened Naples.

Leonardo da Vinci (1452+1519), originally from Vinci, painter, sculptor, architect, and engineer - the universal genius/the Renaissance man - designed a workable parachute.

1480+1492: The Christians continued to conquer Granada in Spain.

1480+1638: The Russian language was carried by feet and boat into Asiatic Siberia.

1480+1700: Satanism, the worship of the devil/Satan and the Black Mass, was not unknown in Europe.

1481: Reportedly some 2000 persons were burned alive by the Holy Tribunal of the Inquisition in Spain this year.

1481+1512: The forces of Bayezit II (1448+1512), the sultan of the Ottoman Empire, attacked Moldavia, Poland, Hungary, Egypt, Persia, and Venice.

After Turkish and Arabic, Slavonic was the most important language used in the Ottoman Empire.

1482: Ferdinand and Isabella in Spain felt themselves to be so powerful that they threatened an inquiry of the Holy Roman See, which was at this time shaky and none too clean. They won the right to affirm and deny all the Church's appointments in Castile.

Leonardo da Vinci worked as the city engineer of Milan and designed and supervised the construction of canals. He also worked on the fresco *The Last Supper*.

The Habsburgs consolidated their control over the "Low Countries."

The English had a relay postal service that had stops for fresh horses every 20 miles.

Some Christians still regarded this as the year 6681 since the beginning of the world.

1483: The Dominican Tomas de Torquemada (1420+1498), formerly the chaplain to Ferdinand and Isabella, became the infamous inquisitor-general of the "Holy Office" of the Inquisition for both Castile and Aragon. He was responsible for

the expulsion of all the Jews from all parts of Andalusia in southern Spain in 1492.

1484: Alessandro Botticelli (1444+1510) in Italy painted the *Birth of Venus*, and Albrecht Dürer (1471+1528) in Germany did a famous *Self-portrait*.

Pope Innocent VII issued a proclamation against sorcery and witchcraft.

Jewish moneylenders in places like Nuremberg, Germany, were accused by some people, often times their debtors, of being usurers.

1485: Richard III was killed in battle in a field near the village of Market Bosworth in England by the forces of Henry Tudor, who quickly became Henry VII (1457+1509). This was the end of the Plantagenets and the start of the House of Tudor as providers of the royal line.

For the first time the *Koran* was published.

The Portuguese turned-down Christopher Columbus's proposal to explore the unknown waters and lands of the West.

Bergonzio di Botta performed a *baletto*/ballet for the Duke of Milan with great approval. Upper-crust audiences became genuinely and almost immediately enthusiastic about this new art form all over Europe.

1485+1490: Leonardo da Vinci did an important pen and ink study called *Vitruvian Man*.

1485+1552: Waves of the "sweating sickness" killed many people in Britain.

1485+1603: England gradually became a unified kingdom after the end of the War of the Roses. According to some of the best experts, this was the end of feudalism in England because the nobles had become so impoverished and enervated by their civil war that they could no longer resist the power of the central government.

The Tudors, in general, were strong, competent, and helped position their country for leadership in world affairs. This is also what is called the Tudor period of architecture in England.

The Earl of **Surrey** to Henry VII: "He [Richard III at the Battle of Bosworth, 1485] was my crowned King, and if the Parliamentary authority of England set the Crown upon a stock [block of

wood], I will fight for that stock: And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you, when you are established by the said authority."

1486: The Archbishop of Mainz, where the printing revolution started, and the nearby city of Frankfurt-am-Main jointly established an office to censor books.

The Italian humanist scholar **Giovanni Pico della Mirandola** (1463+1494) published *Conclusiones*, including his famous "Oration on the Dignity of Man," which insisted there is ". . . nothing more wonderful than" humans because we are capable of understanding and uniting with God. In his 900 theses, he attempted to reconcile pagan, Platonic, Jewish, and Christian ideas as one philosophy. When Pico della Mirandola attempted to debate his work with philosophers and theologians in Rome, he was forbidden to do so by the pope, Innocent VIII. Pico della Mirandola then sought and found refuge in Florence where Lorenzo Medici protected him. It is always important to note what powerful people do with their power.

De Architectura by Vitruvius, the Roman architect, was rediscovered, published, and again became influential.

The *Malleus Maleficarum*, published by the Dominicans, was the standard manual for the popular pastime of witch-hunting.

1487: According to records kept by the Aztecs, 20,000 people were sacrificed to the god Huitzilopochtli during a single ceremony by priests in Teotihuacán at the site of what today is the Cathedral of Mexico. Aztec priests had numerous skull racks constructed before and after this event.

The Portuguese government sent two spies who spoke Arabic to find Prester John in what today is Ethiopia. They went from Lisbon by way of Alexandria, Cairo, Suez, and Aden.

1487+1641: The Court of Star Chamber - an infamous civil and criminal court under the control of English kings - was started by Henry VII and ended by the Long Parliament. The Court of Star Chamber at times served as both the judicial and executive branches of the English government and was in many respects,

and regressively, more important than Parliament.

1488: Nearly 30 years after Prince Henry the Navigator's death, Bartolomeu/Bartholomew Dias/Diaz (1450+1500), a Portuguese navigator, and his crew were the first Europeans to walk on the soil of South Africa when they landed at the Bahia dos Vaqueiros/Bay of Cattle, the southernmost point of the African continent. They then sailed for a few days past the "Cape of Storms," which was quickly renamed by government publicists the Cape of Good Hope.

At the time of Diaz's return home to Lisbon, Cristobal Colon/Cristoforo Colombo, later better known as Christopher Columbus (1451+1506), a Genoese navigator, was trying, again without success, to persuade King John II to finance an expedition across the Atlantic.

The Buddhists in Japan, during the *Ikko-ikki*, rebelled against the government.

Pope Innocent VIII gave his approval, with some enthusiasm, for the important work of the Spanish Inquisition to proceed.

Moroccan invaders conquered the African kingdom of Mali.

1489: Venice annexed Cyprus and ruled Crete.

Various parts of Europe had an epidemic of typhus.

1490s: Some 10,000 West African slaves arrived in Lisbon each year.

1490: The Jangiellon dynasty controlled Poland-Lithuania, Bohemia, and Hungary after the last native ruler of Hungary, Matthias Corvinus, died.

Some estimates say about forty percent of the total population, including women, of England could read. Others say this figure is much too high.

A few orphanages were started in Italy and Holland.

Leonardo da Vinci did a pen and ink drawing of a flying machine. He also described capillary action.

Aldus Manutius/Aldo Manuzio/Manucci (1450+1515) started the famous Aldine Press in

Venice (continued by his son Paolo and grandson Aldus) which published and printed with creative fonts some 908 classical Greek and Roman texts as well as works of great contemporary Italian writers.

A few Chinese started to use toothbrushes.

1490s: Swahili city-states along the east African coast were prosperous and full of traders from Arabia, the Persian Gulf states, and India.

France, England, Spain, and Portugal were the most noticeably united kingdoms in Europe.

1490+1534: Francesco Guicciardini (1483+1540), a Florentine diplomat, wrote his *History of Italy* - much of it dealing with recent times - in part from original, archival sources.

1490+1914: Europeans sailed out, seized, and claimed "loose" real estate in Africa, the New World, including the Caribbean, Oceania, Asia, and wherever else they could reach.

1491: Ivan III of Russia sent three armies to drive the remnants of the Golden Horde from their camp at the mouth of the Dnieper River.

Dresden, Germany, burned.

1492: After a siege that lasted a decade, Christians captured Granada in January, the last, most populous, and richest emirate, and drove the remaining Muslim forces from Andalusia in southern Spain, after nearly 800 years of occupation. The mosques became churches.

Spain had a population of about 10 million people; Portugal had a population of about 1.5 million.

Some estimates put the population of Europe at about 70 million persons.

Some sources put the population of the Western Hemisphere at about 50 to 75 million people.

One of the first terrestrial globes was made in Nuremberg, Germany, by Martin Behaim (1440+1507), who had lived in Portugal and made a number of discoveries along the coast of West Africa.

Thousands of Sephardic Jews moved from Spain to Salonika/Thessaloniki in northern Greece where they founded an important Jewish community.

A plague swept over Cairo and reportedly 12,000 people died in just one day.

Antonio de Nebrija, a writer and scholar from Spain, published a grammar of the Spanish language, the first for any Romance language.

Zosimus, the Metropolitan of Moscow, called Ivan III "the new Constantine" and Moscow "the new Constantinople."

1492/3: After seven years of effort, Christopher Columbus finally found a sponsor in Seville, their most Catholic majesties of Spain, Ferdinand and Isabella, just as he was about to go to France. Columbus led an expedition of three ships with a combined crew of about 120 from Palos, Spain, on 3 August to the West, to the New World, which as yet was the Unknown. His first outward voyage took 33 days without sight of land and covered about 2600 miles one-way before they found what later was called Watling's Island in the Bahama Islands. Columbus and his fleet of three ships arrived on Guanahani, which they renamed San Salvador in honor of Jesus Christ. They also visited the island of Cuba that they claimed for the rulers of Castile and Leon. The expedition returned to Palos with "Indian" captives and other proofs of his discovery by way of the Azores and Lisbon on 15 March 1493. Columbus and his crew, and his patrons, were certain they had found a route to Asia and had been near Japan or China. He made his report to his employers in Spanish and Latin.

1492+1499: Amerigo Vespucci (1454+1512), a citizen of Florence, was a business agent for the Medici family in Spain.

About this time, European Jews were divided into two main groups, the Sephardim and the Ashkenazim. The Hebrew word for Spain is *Sepharad*. The Hebrew word for the Germanic lands is *Ashkenaz*. By this time, most Ashkenazim lived in Lithuania and Poland.

Forced by the Spanish government to convert, emigrate, or die, some 20,000 Jews in Spain decided to emigrate. Some chose to go to North Africa or the Netherlands in what has been called the Sephardic Diaspora. Many of them went to Istanbul and Smyrna/Izmir on the coast of western Turkey in ships provided by the Ottomans.

1492+1503: Pope Alexander VI/Rodrigo Borgia (1431+1503), a great dissolute, used political influence and money to advance the interests of his illegitimate children, Cesare and Lucrezia Borgia. He also encouraged and assisted the killers of his critic Girolamo Savonarola.

1492+1504: Christopher Columbus led four expeditions to various places in the New World: Antigua, the Bahamas, Cuba, Dominica (in the Lesser Antilles), Guadeloupe, Hispaniola, Honduras, Jamaica, Montserrat, Nicaragua, Puerto Rico, and Trinidad. He claimed all that he saw for the Spanish crown.

1492+1513: Rodrigo Borja/Borgia/Alexander VI and Giuliano della Rovere/Julius II (1503+1513) were both popes who seemed to those inside and outside the Church as more interested in gold and worldly power, among other vices, than the needs of the faithful. Julius, in particular, sold seemingly unlimited numbers of indulgences - paper remissions from punishment in Purgatory - to pay for the embellishment of the Papal States and St. Peter's Cathedral and to pay for his wars and bribes.

1492+1535: The native population of Hispaniola in the West Indies dropped to almost nothing mostly as the result of the imported diseases they caught from the Europeans.

1492+1600: The entire supply of European gold and silver increased about 300 percent as the result of new mines in Latin America, especially in New Spain/Mexico and Peru. Prices in Spain inflated sharply as the result of the increase of the money supply. The Spanish spent money by finding people who had it and by forcing them to dig more of it. Manufacturing at home lagged, among many reasons, because of the effects of emigration to the New World, Africa, and the Philippines.

1492+1666: At one time or place or another, Denmark, England, France, Holland, Sweden, Spain, and Portugal held colonies in the Americas.

1492+1792: Wherever the Spanish and other Europeans went - the islands of the Caribbean, South, Middle, and North America - the natives/Indians died from bubonic plague, diphtheria, influenza, measles, mumps, pertussis, smallpox, tuberculosis, typhus, yellow

fever, and other infectious diseases endemic to Europe.

1492+1823: The span of the Spanish empire in the New World.

1493: The first recorded case of syphilis in Europe, supposedly carried by the master of the *Nina*, was reported in Barcelona. It was assumed, correctly or incorrectly, that the disease came from the New World. In France they called it the "English disease" and in England they called it the "French disease."

Columbus founded La Navidad, Hispaniola

The Turks again invaded Croatia and Illyria/Dalmatia.

Cesare Borgia/Borja (1476+1507), an Italian soldier, who had just a few months earlier been made the archbishop of Valencia, was made a cardinal by his father, Alexander VI, the new pope of the Roman Catholic Church. Borgia was one of the models Machiavelli studied while he wrote *The Prince*. Borgia devoted much of his life trying to destroy the independent city-state republics of Italy.

By this time, the great Anglo-Norman overlords and their vassals like the earls of Desmond, Kildare, and Ormonde, were in effect the only English rulers of Ireland.

The Kremlin (from *Kreml*/"fortified city") of Moscow was completed.

1493+1496: During his second trip to the New World, Columbus and the members of his expedition captured some 500 natives/*los Indios* who were then sold as slaves on their return to Spain.

1493+1528: Muhammad Toure, powerful leader of the Songhay Empire in Africa, had vast plantations worked by slaves. He was himself a former Muslim slave who had led and won a palace coup. Nothing like his plantations were seen until those of the Americas.

1494: Since Columbus's discoveries, the kings of Portugal and Castile argued about who "owned" the islands and lands of the New World. The Treaty of Tordesillas, brokered by the pope, Alexander VI, a Spanish Borgia, in a small place in northern Spain, drew an imprecise, imaginary line north and south some 1200 nautical

miles/370 leagues west of the Cape Verde Islands. The area west of 46 degrees west longitude went to Spain; the area east, including what would become Brazil, went to Portugal. In Asia, the meridian of 134 degrees east longitude separated the territorial claims of Spain and Portugal.

Possibly syphilis was carried by sailors from Spain to Naples.

The first paper mill in England was built.

Leonardo da Vinci made a drawing of a clock with a pendulum.

1494+1496: After Ferdinand of Aragon/Castile, who was also the king of Naples and Sicily, died without heirs, his Italian territories plus the Kingdom of Naples were claimed by Charles VIII (1470+1498) of France. Some 30,000 French troops invaded Italy across the Alps and started the Italian Wars against the Holy League that had been formed by pope Alexander VI (1431+1503), the father, among others, of Cesare and Lucretia Borgia. The result was French control over some parts of northern Italy. The prosperity and primacy of the Italian city-states were greatly reduced by the French invasion and the resulting war.

1494+1498: The friar Girolamo Savonarola (1452+1498), the one-time vicar-general of the Dominicans, was one of the most popular and extreme reformers in quasi-republican Florence. He was the leader of the most important party, "the Weepers," of this time who favored the establishment of a Christian commonwealth/republic. Savonarola was the instigator of those who lit, on more than one occasion, the "bonfire of the vanities." He was charged with heresy at various times and places. The Medici party came back into power during the elections of 1498. In short order, Savonarola was captured, tortured, declared guilty, and then hanged and burned on orders of a religious court in Florence, with the approval of officials in Rome. Some have called Savonarola a harbinger of the Reformation.

Many of the studies of Venus and the mythological paintings of the Florentine painter Sandro Botticelli/Alessandro Filipepi (1444+1510), who had worked on the frescos in

the Sistine Chapel in 1481, were destroyed by the fanatical, purist followers of Savonarola.

1494+1512: Charles VIII of France and his troops threatened Florence and attempted to seize the Kingdom of Naples (1494+1496). Enough citizens of Florence resented, feared, and opposed Pietro "the Unfortunate" Medici, who had succeeded his father in 1492 and who was known for his anti-republican opinions, that he was banished and forced to sneak out of the city-state and save his neck. Invading French troops and the change in public opinion drove Medici family members into exile. While they were gone, their palace in Florence, filled with many treasures of enormous value, was plundered while local authorities turned their heads and smiled. When the Medici returned, Giovanni Medici, who became Pope Leo X the following year, was their new leader.

1494+1518: During what some historians call the Italian Wars, the cities and towns of the League of Venice and the Papal/Holy League defended themselves against seven invasion expeditions by the French.

1494+1530: The leadership of the government of Milan changed 11 times.

1494+1532: Francesco Guicciardini (1483+1540), at one time a professor of law at the University of Florence and a supporter of the financier and philanthropist Cosimo Medici, worked on his *Storia d'Italia/History of Italy* which was notable, among other things, for its dispassionate analyses of causes and effects.

1494+1559: Eventually an alliance of Spain, the Papal States, the Holy Roman Empire, Milan, and Venice drove the French out of Italy. The Papal States, Genoa, and Tuscany, and other provinces, pretended to be independent. The Spanish Habsburgs, however, were the major victors and became the emergent power in Italy. Many Italians were ruined and impoverished by these wars.

1494+1655: Spain ruled Jamaica.

1495: The Dutchman Peter Dorland van Diest wrote *Elckerlijck* that became the source for the English morality play *Everyman*, the best known of the morality plays, which featured the main

character appearing before Death on his day of judgment.

The German humanist Sebastian Brandt (1458+1521) wrote his satirical *Narrenschiff/ The Ship of Fools* that was translated into English in 1509.

The Jews were expelled from Portugal.

Sebastian Brandt: "The world wants to be deceived."

1495+1498: Leonardo da Vinci painted *The Last Supper*, one of the most famous paintings in the world, for the Dominican monastery of Santa Maria delle Grazie in Milan. Lodovico Sforza, the ruler and duke of Milan, paid the bill.

1495+1512: The Habsburg Maximilian I of Germany (1459+1519), in a series of concessions to the Electors, princes, and free cities, effectively surrendered all his princely political powers. In other words, he "reigned but did not rule" and the Holy Roman Empire became in effect a very loose confederation.

1495+1525: The Fuggers of Augsburg had agencies and business operations in the following places: Seville, Lisbon, Madrid, Innsbruck, Milan, Rome, Venice, Vienna, Budapest, Cracow, Breslau, Leipzig, Cologne, Frankfurt, Nuremberg, Danzig, and Antwerp.

1496+1500: French soldiers spread an epidemic of syphilis, according to some sources, from Naples all over Europe. The disease was so virulent that flesh fell off people's faces within a few weeks and almost always led to death. This was the start of a syphilis epidemic in Europe that lasted, without an effective treatment or an understanding of the causes, for centuries.

1497: John Cabot/Giovanni Caboto (1450+1498), a Venetian explorer on the payroll of Henry VII of England, was the first European, possibly since the Norse, to reach the mainland of North America when his expedition, which started in Bristol, England, discovered Labrador, Cape Breton Island, Newfoundland, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Cabot and his sailors also surveyed the Atlantic coast of North America south to today's Delaware while searching for the never-to-be-found "Northwest Passage" to Asia and the Indies/Spice Islands.

1497+1499: Nearly 40 years after the death of Prince Henry the Navigator and only a decade after Bartolomeu Diaz's discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, Vasco da Gama (1469+1525) explored and established the sea route from Portugal to India. Once passed the Cape, Diaz and his sailors crossed the Indian Ocean and the Arabian Sea to the port of Calicut on the Malabar coast in western India. Malabar has/had abundant rain and was an ideal region to grow peppers, nutmeg, ginger, and other spices. They found Calicut full of merchants from Arabia and China as well as from all over India. Da Gama lost two of his four ships and one-third of his sailors during the voyage, but the owners still earned huge profits (some sources say 3000 percent) without paying any taxes or duties to the Ottomans or anyone else. Thereafter, the Portuguese established colonies at Goa, near present-day Bombay, and Calicut in India and thus seized from the Arabs and Italians a large share of the enormously enriching East-West spice trade that commonly included cinnamon bark, cloves, ginger root, nutmeg, and black pepper.

Vasco de Gama and his crew returned from Calicut to Malindi in today's Kenya in East Africa in January 1499. They visited or heard about several ports along the east coast of Africa - Sofala, Kilwa, Mozambique, Mombasa, and Malindi - that were all controlled by Muslim merchants. They saw and noted for future action Arab dhows "laden with gold dust" at the Zambezi delta in what is today Mozambique.

For many years until this time, one major route for spices had been by ship from India to the Gulf of Suez, then by camel caravan to Cairo, by boat on the Nile from Cairo to Rosetta to Alexandria where they often were transhipped by Venetians or Genoans to the rest of Europe.

Italy's longtime monopoly of trade with the Near East and Asia started to erode, and with it Italian prosperity. The wealth of Alexandria, Genoa, Milan, and Venice, among other places, quickly declined with the opening of Portugal's new direct, oceanic route to India.

A Venetian **reporter** of the time on the news about da Gama's great discovery: "The whole city felt it greatly and remained stupefied, and

the wisest held it as the worst news that had ever arrived."

1497+1535: The University of Cambridge, the Renaissance, the Reformation, and the New Learning flourished thanks to the efforts of people like John Fisher (1469+1535), an English prelate, humanist, and friend of the humanist scholars Thomas More and Erasmus, who served as master of Michaelhouse, professor of divinity, and chancellor of Cambridge University and bishop of Rochester. Fisher was beheaded for treason for remaining loyal to the Roman Catholic Church and because he refused to take an oath affirming the Act of Supremacy which declared the king's preeminence in religious affairs, which made him head of the Church of England, and also because he opposed Henry VIII's divorce from Catherine of Aragon.

1498: Desiderius Erasmus (1466+1536) of Rotterdam, a great humanist scholar and a priest, taught at Oxford University.

One of the first German pawnshops opened at Nuremberg.

1498+1500: A young Michelangelo Buonarroti (1475+1564) completed his marble *Pietà* at St. Peter's Basilica, Vatican City, Italy.

1498+1506: English sailors went to Newfoundland several times.

1499: Japan's warlords were wild, and the country was in ruins because of their unending "warring states." This was *Sengoku* in Japan during the "Country at War" period.

The Swiss withdrew from the German/Holy Roman Empire.

1499+1502: The Ottoman-Venetian War demonstrated that the Ottomans still had naval power.

The Florentine cartographer and explorer Amerigo Vespucci, who had helped provision Columbus's expeditions, set out to explore the New World where he charted the coast of Venezuela. Thereafter he became *piloto mayor*/chief pilot of Spain.

1499+1529: The French again tried to conquer and seize Italy almost without cease. At one

time or another, they seized Milan, sacked Rome, and captured the pope.

1500s: Tibetan Buddhism spread among the Chinese, various Himalayan peoples, Manchurians, Mongols, and Turks.

Some of the great visual artists of the Renaissance in Europe during the 16th century are the following: Antonio Allegri/Correggio, Hieronymus Bosch, Pieter Bruegel, Lucass Cranach, Albrecht Durer, Domenico Theotocopulos/El Greco, Hans Holbein of Augsburg, Jacopo Robusti/Tintoretto, Tiziano Vercelli/Titian, and Andrea Palladio, an architect.

The Mamluke Empire included Egypt, Syria, and Palestine.

Many of the Renaissance popes were successful princes of the temporal world.

Africans started to grow corn/maize that came initially from Brazil.

1500: There were significant quasi-republican, separate city-states north of the Papal States at Florence, Genoa, Lucca, Mantua, Milan, Naples, San Marino, Siena, and Venice. In the South, there were the Kingdoms of Naples, Sicily, and Sardinia.

Europeans used clocks, books, compasses, guns, lead pencils, and ocean-going ships to change history.

Portuguese traders at Goa on the west coast of India bought Asiatic luxury goods such as gems, black pepper, cinnamon, nutmeg, ginger, and cloves that could be sold for large profits in Europe.

The Portuguese explorer Pedro Alvares Cabral (1467+1520), leading a fleet of thirteen ships, attempted to follow the route used by Vasco da Gama to India in 1497/8. Instead, his ships were blown far to the west and made a landfall in Brazil that they claimed for Portugal. Pressing onward, Cabral and his fleet sailed thru the Pacific Ocean reached Calicut in India, established a trading post there, and thus completed their mission.

Louis XII gained Brittany and controlled nearly all of modern France.

The *diet*/parliament at Augsburg complained that the Catholic Church was draining the German economy with its ecclesiastical dues and taxes.

The Inca Empire had a population of about 10 million people, or possibly even a few more.

There were only a few cities in Europe with more than 100,000 persons in them.

There were some five million printed books in circulation in Europe by this time. They had been printed and bound in some 1100 different print shops. The Yoruba states of Benin and Oyo, north of what would become the Ivory Coast, and the Akan kingdoms to the east of those places in West Africa were flourishing.

France and Spain divided the Kingdom of Naples between them in the Treaty of Granada.

Some experts estimate that 80 percent of the world's landmass was not surveyed or marked with boundaries, and consequently the people in those places were not governed by "the rule of law."

About this time, Tangier, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli along the North African coast were important port cities.

The population of Africa was about 47 million.

The out-of-Africa population was about 300 million.

Possibly the population of the Aztec Empire, which ran roughly from Tenochtitlan south to northern Guatemala, contained some 15 million people.

The Uzbeks conquered ancient Bactria, the region between the Hindu Kush and the Oxus River.

Only the turkey, dog, llama, and alpaca had been domesticated in the New World. No animal in the Americas had been domesticated for plowing. Farmers ploughed the earth with sticks and hoes.

The Hohokam, Mogollon, and Anasazi peoples of North America's Southwest were a fading memory.

Bartolomeu Diaz/Dias, the Portuguese navigator and explorer, drowned in the violent waters near the Cape of Good Hope.

The French temporarily seized and ruled Milan.

Until this time, some 150 printing presses in Venice, Europe's leading printing city, had published some 4000 editions. Three out of four of these books had been published in Latin. Now the vernacular languages like Dutch, English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish became more common as languages of print.

There were nearly 80 universities in Europe.

Lucrezia Borgia, the illegitimate daughter of pope Alexander VI, had already had her first politically inspired marriage to Giovanni Sforza, when she was 12, annulled by her father. Her second marriage (1498) to Alfonso of Aragon, when she was 13, ended when her violent brother, Cesare Borgia, made her a widow (1500).

The Roman Catholic Church at this time, for a price, would sell dispensations and annulments for unusual or awkward marriages. Indulgences or remissions were granted by papal authority to eliminate punishment in this life and even in purgatory for sins committed. They were, in effect, graces from the pope's "Treasury of Merits." These were far superior to the insurance one can usually buy.

The great Dutch painter Hieronymus Bosch (1460+1516) painted the *Ship of Fools*.

Leonardo da Vinci: "Experience never errs; what alone may err is our judgment, which predicts effects that cannot be produced by our experiments." "Nature never breaks her own laws." "Those who see. Those who see when they are shown. Those who do not see."

1500/1: Pedro Cabral (1467+1520), a Portuguese navigator, explored Brazil from Lisbon with a fleet of 13 ships. As he headed eastward for India, he got off course, lost seven of his ships, and landed at Mozambique off the coast of Africa. From there he sailed to Calicut. Then, back home to Lisbon.

1500+1515: In some ways, this was the summit time of Renaissance art in Italy. Leonardo da Vinci (1456+1519), Michelangelo di Lodovico

Buonarroti (1475+1564), Donato Bramante (1444+1514), and Raphael Santi/Sanzio (1483+1520) were all contemporaries. (Christopher Columbus [1451+1506] from Genoa and Niccolo Machiavelli [1469+1527] shared their sense of adventure.)

1500+1523: Sweden and Norway fought against Denmark during the Swedish Wars of Independence.

1500+1524: Ismail Safavi founded the Safavid Empire in Persia.

1500+1531: French pirates captured more than 300 Portuguese slave-sugar ships off the coast of West Africa and Brazil.

1500+1535: Portuguese traders shipped some 11,000 slaves from the Slave Coast of what today are Benin and Nigeria to the gold mines near the Gold Coast of today's Ghana.

1500+1550: The Protestant Reformation shocked and stimulated European religious and philosophical thinkers profoundly while it helped plunge Europe into a series of religious wars.

The conquistadors of Spain shattered the Aztec and Inca civilizations of Mexico and Peru.

Ferdinand Magellan proved conclusively that the Earth was mainly covered with water and could be sailed around.

The Ming emperors in China were fading as they ineptly watched their country's people being attacked, harassed, and plundered by the Mongols, the Manchus/Manchurians, and Japanese and other pirates all along the Chinese coast.

Nicolas Copernicus (1473+1543) and Andreas Vesalius (1514+1564) permanently made the Scientific Revolution, ongoing ever since, legitimate with their discoveries in the fields of astronomy and anatomy. It could be said they created a New Philosophy.

The Ottoman Empire was at its greatest extent under Suleyman the Magnificent (1494+1566). The Turks conquered Belgrade, Rhodes, Mesopotamia, much of Hungary, and, almost, Vienna.

The Dutch displaced the Portuguese as the leading traders along the coast of West Africa. They regularly transported slaves to the Caribbean islands where there were new British sugar plantations in the Barbados and French plantations in Guadeloupe and Martinique.

Charles V (1500+1558) was the emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, the king of Spain, and the most powerful Christian ruler of the time.

As France and the Holy Roman Empire warred in Italy, some have called this the start of the decline of the Renaissance in Italy.

The history of the Netherlands during this time serves as an example of how Europe became deeply and roughly divided by religious differences: roughly, in the north the Dutch were Protestants and in the south the Flemish remained dedicated Catholics.

1500+1600: In France, where paper money and coins were scarce, grain prices increased over 700%.

Scottish Gaelic literature and legends started to become popular.

1500+1650: The nations of northwest Europe were afflicted with a variety of religious, civil, and class rebellions.

Some experts have called this the Golden Age of belles-letters in Spain and Portugal, but not in their colonies. Whatever "high culture" there was in the Spanish and Portuguese Empires was primarily associated with the architecture and fine arts approved and sponsored by the Catholic Church.

There were many kinds of fusions and mutual stimulations between New World Indians and Spanish-Portuguese/Iberian cultures in the folk arts and crafts.

1500+1660: Some historians have called this the age of religious crisis in Europe, from Martin Luther to Isaac Newton.

1500+1722: No more giant statues were made on Easter Island, and most of those that had been built before this time were abandoned or destroyed.

1500+1800: A general description of social classes in Germany shows that about 1.5 percent

of the population was members of the nobility; about 22 percent were members of the bourgeoisie/middle class; about 30 percent of the total population was landless agricultural workers; and the rest were landed peasants in rural areas.

Civic humanism in Europe during this period, as in the Greco-Roman classical era, was an important, practical philosophy for many ordinary people: service to the nation/city-state, loyalty to one's family, a belief in community and civic virtues, and fidelity to one's religion/philosophy, colleagues, and profession/craft (but not necessarily to one's monarch or the aristocracy).

The maritime trade became global for the first time. The British, French, Dutch, Portuguese, and the Spanish controlled the sea-lanes of the world. Correspondingly, trading opportunities for Arabs and others were greatly reduced. New World crops - beans, corn, potatoes, sweet potatoes, tapioca, and tobacco - gradually became world staples. Your diseases - smallpox, measles, yellow fever, syphilis, and malaria - became our diseases and vice versa.

1500+1870: One authoritative estimate is that over 9,000,000 slaves were shipped across the Atlantic from Africa to the New World. More than a million died on the voyage and probably even more were killed while being captured and transported to the ports and beaches. About 42% of these slaves were shipped to sugar plantations in the Caribbean. About 38% were sold in Brazil. Fewer than 5% were shipped to what is now the United States of America (USA).

1501: Venetian printers used movable type to print music, and one of them, Aldus Manutius, invented *italic* print.

Lucrezia Borgia married for the third time and became the duchess of Ferrara and a famous patron of the arts and education.

1501/2: The Roman Catholic Church in Rome encouraged the burning of supposedly impious books.

One estimate is that about 10 million books had been published in Europe since 1450 in addition to the thousands of manuscript books that had been made previously.

Dresden, Germany, had a population of about 2,565 persons.

1501+1504: Michelangelo completed in Florence his magnificent, larger than life marble sculpture of a nude *David*.

1501+1508: Ismail Safavid (1487+1524), the descendant of a Shiite sheikh named Safi al-Din from Azerbaijan near the Caspian Sea, south of the Caucasus Mountains, and his military forces, the *Qizilbash*/"redheads," routed the *Ak-Koyunlu*/"White Sheep" confederation and took over Persia. The revolutionary religious movement Safaviyya had supported him and his ancestors. He declared himself the shah/caesar/czar and, as a semi-divine person, the spiritual leader of Muslims everywhere. He also ordered the massacre of Sunni Muslims when his forces subdued Baghdad in 1508. The Safavids claimed to be descendants from Ali, the son-in-law of the Prophet. Most of the Ottoman Turks regarded them as heretics.

1501+1732: The Safavid dynasty ruled Persia. The early Safavids possibly were Kurds originally with connections to the Sufis and other revolutionary mystic Muslims in the area of the Caspian Sea. Later their dynasty became mainstream Persian Twelver Shiites. The Safavids often warred with the Ottoman Sunnites and the Uzbeks on their northern frontier in Central Asia. Afghans eventually overthrew them.

1502: A Spanish government decree gave Moors the same choice as Jews had been given a few years before: convert, die, or emigrate. Thousands chose to go to North Africa.

A Portuguese squadron of 20 ships, commanded by Vasco da Gama, arrived at the East African port of Kilwa, which was the place from whence Zimbabwe gold was shipped. They claimed Mozambique and Sofala as Portuguese colonies.

The mother of Henry VII, Margaret, the Countess of Richmond and Derby, financed university chairs in divinity at the universities at Oxford and Cambridge.

Frederick, the elector of Saxony, founded the University of Wittenberg.

The German clockmaker Peter Henlein (1480+1542) made the first spring-driven watch,

which was about the size of a large orange. Others like it were worn about the neck, often by watchmen, on a chain. They were commonly called "Nuremberg Eggs."

Naples was occupied by Spanish troops.

1502+1515: The great sailor Affonso d' Albuquerque (1453+1515) gained for the Portuguese control of the East Indies and advanced-bases in Ceylon, Goa, Ormuz, and Malacca. He died at sea between Malaya/Malaysia and India.

1502+1519: Montezuma II, the leader of the Aztecs, was, more than anyone else, the ruler of central Mexico.

It has been variously estimated that before the arrival of the Spanish, the Aztec priests sacrificed from 10,000 to 50,000 victims a year usually by cutting their hearts out of their living bodies.

The 12 million or so subjects of the Aztecs were expected to annually deliver huge amounts of food for the royal court in Tenochtitlan. Some tribes like the Totonacs and Tlascalans made these contributions reluctantly and only as the result of military threats.

1502+1659: During what some historians call the Spanish Wars, Spain fought against Portugal, France (at least four times), the Barbary States, Holland, England, the Holy Roman Empire, and the Ottomans.

1502+1895: The Russians conquered the Muslims in the Crimea, the Volga Basin, western Turkistan, and Siberia.

1503: Columbus explored the coast of Panama that he thought was very near Cathay/China.

Before the Europeans arrived, there were, scholars estimate, some 300,000 natives scattered across today's Canada. They probably spoke twelve major languages.

The king of Spain established the *Casa de Contratacion*/House of Trade to supervise and control all of Spain's colonial commerce.

Henry Tudor encouraged Margaret, his eldest daughter, to marry James IV of the Stewart dynasty. Thus, the royal families of England and Scotland became joined.

The Pope asked the architect Donato Bramante (1444+1514) to make a design for a new St. Peter's Church in Rome.

Desiderius Erasmus, the great Dutch scholar, published *Enchiridion Militis Christiani*/Instructions for a Christian Soldier/Handbook of a Christian Soldier that was full of new, progressive, humanist theology and philosophy.

1503+1602: Woolen cloth production in Venice increased from 1310 to 28,729 pieces per year.

1504: The geographer and cartographer Amerigo Vespucci published a book of maps called *A New World*.

Far-thinking citizens of Venice sent a proposal to the sultan of Turkey suggesting a canal should be built at Suez in Egypt.

There was postal service between Brussels and Vienna.

English fishers founded St. John's as a shore base at Newfoundland, Canada.

1503+1505: Portuguese ships with cannons and raiding parties, sometimes more than twice, bombarded, captured, and subjugated the important places along the East Africa coast: Zanzibar, Mozambique/Mocambique, Mombasa, Sofala, Kilwa, and Barawa (south of Mogadishu along the Somali coast). The hope, which was never fully realized, was that gold from Sofala and other places would enable Portuguese traders to buy luxury goods in India that then could be sold for large profits in Europe.

1503+1650: Most of the Swahili/Islamic city-states and ports along the east coast of Africa became colonies or tributaries of the Portuguese.

1504: Babar/Babur/Zahir al-Din Muhammad (1483+1530), the nephew of the sultan of Samarkand and possibly a distant relative of Tamerlane and Genghis Khan, and his Kazak-Mongol-Turk warriors captured and established them in Kabul in today's Afghanistan. They used artillery and muskets.

The king of Portugal ordered - in an effort to guarantee his country an enormously profitable spice monopoly - that all information about

navigating the seas, especially maps, be kept secret.

The great German artist Albrecht Dürer (1471+1528), who was working in Venice at this time, finished his engraving of *Adam and Eve*.

Hernando Cortes (1485+1547), a new colonist at Santo Domingo, the headquarters of Spain's efforts in the New World, in today's Dominican Republic: "I don't intend to stay on this island or any other island of the New World very long. I came to get gold, not to till the soil like a peasant."

1505: The Russians annexed Byelorussia and the Ukraine and were recognized by most European nations as a major power with an eastern outlook.

The Portuguese claimed Mauritius in the Indian Ocean.

The Portuguese established trading posts on the east coast of Africa, on the coast of India, and shortly thereafter in Malaya, where they were surprised and disappointed to find Muslims. The Arabs had long traded in that part of the world and many people on the islands of Java and Mindanao (in the Philippines), among others, already had embraced Islam.

Jacob Wimpfeling argued in his *Epitome Germanorum* that Charlemagne/Karl the Great had been a German who had ruled over the French.

1505/6: Julius II (1443+1513), who became pope in 1503, commanded armies that captured Bologna.

Niccolo Machiavelli helped create the citizens' militia in Florence, one of the first of its kind in Europe.

The Augsburg merchant Jakob Fugger, among his many enriching enterprises, imported spices from the East Indies.

1505+1510: The King of Portugal made Francisco de Almeida, a soldier, the first viceroy of India. His mission was to keep the Venetians and Muslims from trading with the East.

Hieronymus Bosch/Jerome van Aken painted a masterpiece *The Garden of Earthly Delights*,

famous for its highly imaginative, nightmarish, yet, in some ways, realistic figures and subjects.

1505+1512: Ferdinand Magellan (1480+1521), a Portuguese navigator, served in the fleet of the first viceroy of Portuguese India, Francisco de Almeida, and with the founder of the Portuguese empire in Asia, Affonso d' Albuquerque, who explored the Moluccas and the Spice Islands. Magellan was promoted to the rank of captain before he was accused of trading with the enemy, the Moors, in North Africa and quit working for his own country.

1506: Pope Julius II, patron of Michelangelo and Raphael, started the construction of St. Peter's Church in Rome. He tried to make the Papal States the center of all power in Italy and beyond.

The pope in Rome now ruled Bologna, which had been an Etruscan town, a Roman colony, and a quasi-republic in the 1100s.

The Chinese Emperor Zhengde (reigned 1506+1521) had a eunuch removed from office for corruption. This government official, who had been on the payroll only four years, had acquired, among other possessions, 15,723,975-lbs/7,132,395 kg of gold and silver, 20 lbs/9kg of precious gems, plus thousands of gold plates, rings, brooches, and gem encrusted belts.

After four voyages to the New World, still convinced that he had reached and discovered Asia, Columbus died in poverty in Spain.

There were anti-Jewish riots in Lisbon.

Leonardo da Vinci completed on wood *his* portrayal of *Mona Lisa* in Florence, sometimes called the *Portrait of a Woman* or *La Gioconda* (because maybe she was the wife of Francesco del Gioconda). This is probably the most famous painting ever made.

Leonardo da Vinci: "A man with wings large enough and duly attached might learn to overcome the resistance of the air, and conquering it succeed in subjugating it and raise himself upon it."

1506+1556: The long reign of the Habsburg Charles V, who personally ruled or had ruled for him, among other places and at various times, Algeciras, Algarve, Aragon, Athens, Austria,

Burgundy, Calabria, the Canary Islands, Castile, Cordoba, Corsica, Croatia, Dalmatia, Galicia, Gibraltar, Granada, the Holy Roman Empire, Hungary, Jerusalem (so he claimed), Leon, Lorraine, Majorca, Naples, Navarre, the Netherlands/Low Countries, Sardinia, Seville, Sicily, Styria, Toledo, Valencia, and eventually Spanish America, the Philippines, Guam, and the rest of the Marianas Islands. He was a fierce champion of Roman Catholicism.

Copenhagen, Denmark, became an important center of commerce and culture.

1506+1543: The king of Kongo/Zaire in west-central Africa, Nzinga Mbemba, recently converted by the Portuguese to Christianity, called himself Afonso I. With weapons supplied by the Portuguese, Alfonso was able to expand his realm and enrich himself by going into the business of supplying slaves for Portuguese sugar plantations on the island of Sao Tome off the coast of today's Gabon.

1506+1612: The Basilica of St. Peter's in Rome was being built.

1507: The Portuguese captured Ormuz/Hormuz and controlled the strait connecting the Persian Gulf and the Gulf of Oman. They also built a fort at Mozambique.

The leaders of the Huron Confederacy in today's Canada attempted to coordinate military and trade matters, settle disputes, and keep the peace among their five different tribes. All Huron villages belonged to one or another of the five tribes. The Hurons mainly lived in the region near lakes Huron, Erie, and Ontario.

The Indians of Mexico had a few pieces of iron from meteorites, but their tools and weapons were made of copper and bronze.

Martin Waldseemuller (1470+1518), a German cartographer, used *America* as a name on his famous map of the world in his *Cosmographiae Introductio*. In this way, he immortalized Amerigo Verpucci (whom Waldseemuller mistakenly thought had discovered the New World before Columbus). This sensational map showed the New World as being separate from Asia. Initially one thousand copies were made.

1508: A syndicate of merchants in Antwerp/Antwerpen, Belgium, contracted with

their Portuguese counterparts to buy all the spices they brought back from the Far East and Southeast Asia. Price-fixing is an ancient if not honorable business practice.

Pope Julius II granted the king of Spain the "right of royal patronage" which came to mean the king of Spain could nominate and appoint all the higher officials of the Roman Catholic Church in Spanish territories in the New World.

The Spanish established their first colony on the American continents at the Isthmus of Panama.

Jakob Fugger, the Augsburg merchant and financier, was made a knight of the Holy Roman Empire for services rendered.

Raphael/Raffaello Sanzio painted on wood *Madonna and Child with St. John the Baptist* and started painting frescoes in the Vatican.

Juan Ponce de Leon (1460+1521), who had sailed with Columbus in 1493, explored Puerto Rico.

Leonardo da Vinci: "While I thought that I was learning how to live, I have been learning how to die."

1508/9: Albrecht Durer drew a pair of famous *Praying Hands*.

1508+1512: Michelangelo did his most important ceiling paintings for the Sistine (named for Pope Sixtus IV) Chapel at the Vatican in Rome.

Donato Bramante, architect and artist, worked on St. Peter's Basilica and Square in Rome for the "salvation of his soul."

1509: The Portuguese tried to blockade the entrance to the Red Sea and completely control the terms of East-West trade after they defeated a combined Turkish-Indian fleet. They forced passing ships to buy naval passes. They also controlled the Strait of Hormuz at the entrance to the Persian/Arabian Gulf, so they would have a depot and naval base for their trade with Arabia, East Africa, Persia, India, and Southeast Asia.

The Portuguese claimed the island of Sumatra in the Malay Archipelago/Indonesia.

An earthquake damaged Constantinople.

Jakob Fugger loaned the Holy Roman Emperor 170,000 ducats, so the Germans could wage war against Venice.

Desiderius Erasmus published *Encomium Moriae/In Praise of Folly*, which went into 43 editions while he was still alive. Some called him the "prince of the humanists."

Niccolo Machiavelli called Giuliano Medici (1453+1478) ". . . the greatest patron of literature and art that any prince has ever been." **Robert Whittington**, an English grammarian, on Erasmus: "A man of all hours."

1509+1511: Raphael painted *Theology* and *The School of Athens*, also called *Philosophy*, for the Stanza della Segnatura, in the Vatican, Rome.

The Portuguese built forts in Ceylon/Sri Lanka.

Leonardo da Vinci, using the principle of the water turbine, designed a horizontal waterwheel.

Hamburg became a "free city," for a price, within the Holy Roman Empire because it was prosperous, thriving on its own, and the German nobles who had claims on the city needed money.

1509+1547: Henry VIII was king of England.

1510: Mikolaj Kopernik/Copernicus (1473+1543), the son of a German merchant who worked in Poland, after studying at both the universities of Cracow and Padua, first proposed his theory that the Sun was at the center of our solar system. In retrospect, some have called this the start of the modern Scientific Revolution, which was further advanced until now by Copernicus, Bacon, Brahe, Descartes, Kepler, Galileo, and Spinoza among many others.

The volume of the spice trade had increased so much and so quickly in Lisbon that profits were temporarily half what they had been only a few years earlier.

Already by this time, large Basque, English, French, and Portuguese fishing fleets and whalers were working the rich cod fishing grounds of the Grand Banks near Newfoundland.

Leonardo da Vinci did a very detailed pen and ink *Study of the Spine*.

The first African slaves reached Hispaniola/Haiti from West Africa.

Vincenzo Catena (1480+1531), a Venetian painter, completed *Portrait of Gian Giorgio Trissino*.

1510+1534: Caitanya (1486+1533), an Indian Hindu mystic who early in his life had been a Sanskrit teacher in Bengal, became an itinerant holy man devoted to Krishna. He also helped advance Bengali literature. His work helped create a mass movement especially through *sankirtan*, the public singing of the name of God, which has lasted far beyond his life and is the inspiration for the modern Hare Krishna movement.

1510+1538: Albrecht Altdorfer (1480+1538) a German painter and pioneer of copperplate etching stimulated the growth of a "Danube" style of painting. He has been called one of the first European landscape painters.

1510+1557: The Portuguese, the leading European explorers of the Far East, reached Goa on the western shore of India (1510); the South China Sea, Malacca, the Moluccas, the Spice Islands (1511); Colombo in Ceylon/Sri Lanka (1515); Canton/Guangzhou on the south coast of China (1517); Japan (1542); and Macao (1557). A series of trading posts were established also during this time.

Spaniards, following Columbus's four expeditions to the New World, claimed and occupied Puerto Rico (1510), Cuba (1511), Panama (1513), founded Havana (1515), discovered Florida (1515), Yucatan (1517), New Spain/Mexico (1519), the northern shore of the Gulf of Mexico west of Florida (1527), Peru (1531), Texas (1536 or before), the southeastern USA (1539), the Mississippi River (1541), and the southwestern USA (1540+1542).

One of the **Spanish conquistadors** said he risked his life to ". . . serve God and His Majesty, to give light to those who were in darkness, and to grow rich, as all men desire to do." A condensed version is exploration and risk-taking for "God, glory, and gold."

1510+1962: Goa Island was a Portuguese colony off of India's Malabar Coast. Some called it "the Golden Babylon of the East."

1511: Admiral Affonso d'Albuquerque, the "terror of the Indian Ocean," seized control from the Muslims of the Strait of Malacca, between the Malay peninsula and the island of Sumatra, which is still, even today, one of the world's most important strategic points. Albuquerque thought, quite rightly, that control of Malacca and the Spice Islands/the Moluccas (between Sulawesi and New Guinea) would, so to speak, put Portugal's hands around the throats of Venice and the Muslims. The first Portuguese fleet in the Indian Ocean had three ships and twenty guns. The Portuguese also controlled Ormuz, the gateway to the Persian Gulf.

Pope Julius II formed the League of Cambria with Ferdinand of Aragon, Louis XII (1462+1515) of France, and the Emperor Maximilian (1459+1519) of the Holy Roman Empire in an effort to compel the Republic of Venice to surrender what they claimed were the papal provinces on the Adriatic coast.

1511+1513: Desiderius Erasmus, possibly the most famous spokesperson for the northern Renaissance, stayed at Queens College at Cambridge and made that university as internationally famous as those at Cologne, Freiburg, Louvain, Paris, Turin, and Valencia.

1511+1514: The Spanish colonized Cuba.

1511+1641: The Portuguese ruled the sultanate of Malacca, which had been founded in 1402 or shortly thereafter, on the Straits of Malacca. The Dutch finally displaced them.

1512: Pope Julius II and Ferdinand of Spain used their so-called Holy League to end the republican form of government in Florence. The Medici family, who had been in exile since 1494, was returned to power. Niccolo Machiavelli, who had been a civil servant and diplomat for the Republic of Florence, was fired from his job, charged with conspiracy against the Medicis, and tortured. He retired from public life to write about political philosophy.

Nicolaus Copernicus published his *Commentariolus* that helped to prove that the Earth and planets orbit the Sun.

The Portuguese discovered the islands of the Celebes in Indonesia.

Erasmus wrote a satire of Pope Julius II as a military leader in *Julius Exclusus*.

Leonardo da Vinci, Renaissance genius:
"Intellectual passion drives out sensuality."
"Savage is he who saves himself."

1512+1520: Selim I, during his reign as sultan of Turkey, defeated the Safavids in Persia, seized Kurdistan, tightened Turkish control over Mesopotamia, Armenia, and Syria, defeated the Mamluks of Egypt (and ended their dynasty), and captured Cairo and the Nile up to Nubia. After he gained control of Medina, Mecca, and the Hejaz (1517), Selim I understandably declared himself to be the new caliph/defender of the faith, successor to Muhammad, and defender of the holy places. The Ottoman Empire was now definitely the prime power in the eastern Mediterranean and the Red Sea. It rivaled the Portuguese in the Indian Ocean and the Spaniards in the western Mediterranean.

1512+1559: During what some historians call the Franco-Imperial Wars, France and the Holy Roman Empire fought over control of Italy.

By this time, Portuguese-owned plantations on the islands of Sao Tome and Principe in the Gulf of Guinea in West Africa were the largest producers of sugar for Europeans. They used slaves as workers and became operational models for other plantations in the Caribbean and the Americas.

1513: The Holy League that was still led by the pope but was now composed of England, Spain, and the Holy Roman Empire drove Louis XII of France out of Lombardy in Italy.

Juan Ponce de Leon, the governor of Puerto Rico, explored Florida for Spain and planted Spanish orange and lemon trees there.

Vasco Nunez de Balboa (1475+1519) and his party of explorers, which included Francisco Pizarro (1475+1541), crossed the isthmus of Panama and were the first Europeans to see the Pacific Ocean with their own eyes.

Machiavelli, a political realist and nationalist, had carefully studied, among others, Lorenzo Medici and Cesare Borgia (1476+1507), the captain-general of the armies of the Roman Catholic Church and the son of pope Alexander VI (reigned 1492+1503). Machiavelli believed in

the unification of Italy and the importance of guarding and expanding the power and safety of his state. He wrote the universally admired and influential book *The Prince* which argued that politics is a kind of warfare during which the use of almost any kind of power and cunning are permissible and prudent. But, there is much more to his political philosophy than this.

Portuguese explorers tried and failed to seize a foothold in Aden, but they did reach Timor and China.

Machiavelli: "God is not willing to do everything and thus take away our free will and that share of glory which belongs to us." "It is the nature of men to be bound by the benefits they confer as much as by those they receive." **Martin Luther** had an insight when he was a professor of theology at the University of Wittenberg. This was called his "tower experience." He described it in these terms: "At last, by the mercy of God, I began to understand the justice of God as that by which God makes us just in his mercy and through faith . . . and at this I felt as though I had been born again, and had gone through open gates into paradise." This was the origin of his central doctrine of "justification by faith alone."

1513/14: There were peasant revolts in the Black Forest of Germany and in Hungary.

Agents of the banking-trading House of Fugger received the right to sell papal indulgences in Germany.

1513+1519: Leonardo da Vinci spent the last years of his life in France on the payroll of Francis I. His voluminous, detailed notebooks, which he kept throughout his life, are collectively his greatest work. They contain notes and drawings of thousands of ideas, observations, theories, and inventions.

1513+1550: There were a number of wars between the English and the Scots and their French allies during which both Stewart/Stuart kings James IV and James V died.

1513+1763: Florida was a Spanish colony.

1513+1899: Spain was a Caribbean, New World, and a Pacific power. Spain's last possessions in Oceania were Guam that passed into the hands of the USA in 1898 and most of the islands of Micronesia that were sold to Germany in 1899.

1514: Sultan Selim I "the Grim" (1467+1520) waged a successful war against the Persians/Safavids and suppressed a Shiite insurrection in the Ottoman Empire. These two events were connected.

South of the Pearl River at what is now Hong Kong, near Canton and Macao, a Portuguese fleet arrived. It was the first time since Marco Polo that there had been direct East-West contact. Within a few years, the Portuguese built a fortress city at Macao that would last as a colony until 1999.

Jan Matsys/Massys (1509+1575), a Flemish painter, who possibly had worked for a time as a blacksmith, completed the realistic *Money Lender and His Wife*.

1515: The first recorded Spanish slave expedition bought or stole slaves in Africa, transported them to South America, and then traded them for sugar.

The Turks defeated the Persians in battle near Tabriz in northwestern Persia, and then marched into the upper Tigris-Euphrates valley.

Maximilian I, the German emperor, was forced to surrender Milan to France and Verona to the Venetians.

Roman Catholic authorities in Rome, without much effect, tried to forbid the printing of books without their permission.

1515+1540: The cathedral in Santo Domingo/today's Dominican Republic, the oldest colonial city in the Americas, was built.

1516: Charles/Carlos I (1516+1558), the first Habsburg ruler, was also the first king of a united Spain. Belgium, the Netherlands, Naples and Sicily, Austria, and Luxembourg were all part of his inheritance and became part of the Spanish Empire. Three years later, in 1519, as Charles V, he also became Holy Roman Emperor and the most powerful monarch in Europe.

Many of the treasures of the New World traveled aboard Spanish galleons. They were always of great interest to an impressive array of international pirates.

The Kingdom of Navarre came to an end.

Some of the first cups of coffee from Arabia were made and drunk in Europe.

Giovanni Bellini (1426+1516) was another of the many great Italian Renaissance artists who worked on St. Peter's.

The Jews of Venice were confined to an island within the Lagoon of Venice where there was an iron foundry. The term *ghetto* means "the foundry." This was one of the first of many European *ghetti*.

Erasmus, a good friend of Thomas More, did original translations of the *New Testament* into Greek (1516) and Latin (1519). Even though he remained a Catholic throughout his life, all of his most important books were put on the Catholic Church's Index of forbidden books for centuries.

1516/7: The Ottoman Turks forced their way into Syria, Egypt, Arabia, and captured Aleppo, Damascus, and Cairo. Egypt, Syria, and the Holy Places of both Christendom and Islam were now under the control of the Turks. The Ottoman Empire ruled from the Crimea to the Red Sea and from Kurdistan to Bosnia.

Johann Tetzel (1465+1519), a German Dominican monk, was authorized by the Catholic Church to sell indulgences in return for contributions to the St. Peter's building fund in Rome. He did his work with great show that was offensive to Martin Luther and many others.

1516+1556: During the reign of Charles V, the Holy Roman Emperor and the king of Spain, 2421 ships left Spain for Latin America, but 673 never returned because they were lost in storms or captured-burned by pirates.

1516+1648: Spain ruled the Low Countries/the Netherlands.

1516+1696: Crna Gora, better known by its Venetian name of Montenegro, along the Adriatic Sea, was ruled by Christian monks and, unlike the rest of the Balkans, not by the Turks.

1516+1700: The Austrian Habsburgs ruled Spain.

1516+1917: Turkish provincial governors or local Muslim rulers ruled Palestine.

1516+1918: Syria (which from time to time has included Palestine, Lebanon, and Jordan) was

ruled by the Ottoman Turks much as Palestine was.

1516+now: The pope and the Vatican have been defended by the Switzers/Swiss Guards in uniforms designed by Michelangelo.

Many utopian systems and communities have been proposed and contemplated: Thomas More's *Utopia* (1516), Francis Bacon's *New Atlantis* (1626), James Harrington's *The Commonwealth of Oceana* (1656), Claude Saint-Simon's *New Christianity* (1825), and by the followers of F.M.C. Fourier (1772+1837) and Robert Owen (1771+1858).

1517: On 31 October **Martin Luther** (1483+1546), a miner's son and a professor of Biblical exegesis at Wittenberg University, posted his 95 theses against indulgences on the door of the castle church of Wittenberg. His basic message was that one could receive God's mercy thru "faith alone" and thru "the Scriptures alone." His fifth thesis read: "The Pope has neither the will nor the power to remit any penalties beyond those he has imposed either at his own discretion or by canon law" and #21, ". . . those preachers of Indulgences are wrong when they say that a man is absolved and saved from every penalty by the Pope's Indulgences."

The Turks defeated the obsolete Mamluk army, which still waged war on horseback with bows, arrows, and swords, and captured Egypt and the holy places of Mecca and Medina. Egypt now became a province of the Ottoman Empire that now reached from southeastern Europe and western Asia across North Africa. The "Commander of the Faithful," the Grand Turk, became the caliph of all of Islam except for Turkistan, Shiite Persia, and Morocco.

Albert of Hohenzollern, the youngest brother of the Elector of Brandenburg, was the bishop of Magdeburg and the bishop of Halberstadt, at the age of 23 years. He also became the very archbishop of Mainz. Albert, the fortunate, borrowed much money from the German bankers, the Fuggers, to take care of all his "advancements." Leo X (1513+1521) agreed this year that Albert and the Fuggers should get half the receipts from the sale of the indulgences in Germany while he, the pope, would get the other half to pay for St. Peter's Basilica.

The elector Frederick "the Wise" of Saxony had about 17,000 religious relics in his castle at Wittenberg that were supposedly worth a reduction of 1443 years in purgatory. Some of these items were purportedly pieces of Moses's burning bush, the holy cradle, Jesus's diapers, and 33 splinters from the original holy cross.

Ferdinand Magellan renounced his Portuguese citizenship and moved to Seville, Spain.

A Portuguese traveler, Fernao Pires de Andrade, looked around Canton, China.

Francisco Hernandez de Cordoba explored the eastern coast of Mexico.

One **contemporary** noted, "Erasmus laid the egg that Luther hatched."

1517+1572: Some of the founders of Protestantism and the Reformation were Huldrych Zwingli (1484+1531), Martin Luther (1483+1546), Philipp Melanchthon (1497+1560), John Calvin (1509+1564), and John Knox (1514+1572).

There was a shocking change in religious allegiance in Europe as a high percentage of Europeans embraced a "reformed" theology. By 1572, about 70 percent of all subjects of the Holy Roman Empire were Protestants, and the Protestants were in a majority in England, Scotland, the Baltic region, and Scandinavia.

1517+1574: The Turks vassalized Syria and Egypt (1517), Algeria (1537), Tripoli/Tripolitania (1551), and Tunisia (1574).

1517+1659: Some call it the Reformation and others call it the Reformation and the Counter-Reformation.

1517+1839: Yemen was part of the Ottoman Empire until the British occupied Aden.

1517+1917: The Turks controlled the city of Jerusalem in Palestine.

1518: Pope Leo X/Giovanni de' Medici (1475+1521) summoned Martin Luther to Rome to defend his theses and his strange behavior. Philip Melanchthon, a professor of Greek at the University of Wittenberg, supported Luther in his opposition to the sale of indulgences. Cardinal Cajetan/Gaetano (1469+1534), general

of the Dominicans, tried to persuade Luther to see the errors in his thinking and recant.

The Chibcha Empire included most of what today is the country of Columbia.

Most of the natives on the island of Hispaniola in the Caribbean had died of smallpox.

Muslim pirates founded the Barbary States of Algiers and Tunis.

The Portuguese built a fort at Colombo, Ceylon.

For those who knew about and could afford them, the shortsighted now could get spectacles in many parts of Europe.

The Royal College of Physicians was founded in London.

Martin Luther called the Dutch humanist Erasmus "our ornament and our hope."

1518+1520: Luther's sermon on "Indulgence and Grace" was published in 25 editions.

1519: Charles V (ruled 1516+1556) of Spain, Latin America, Austria, Germany, the Low Countries, and Naples agreed to finance the explorer Ferdinand Magellan's scheme to reach the spices and whatever other riches of Asia he could find by sailing around South America. He did so by borrowing money from the great banker Jacob Fugger III in Augsburg, Germany, who had earlier financed Charles's bribes which he use to secure the position of emperor of the Holy Roman Empire (which he ruled 1519+1556). In return Fugger received titles, honors, property, and, most profitable of all, business monopolies in the Old and New Worlds.

Guru Nanak (1469+1539) founded the religion of the Sikhs/"the disciples," a creative blend of Hindu and Muslim beliefs and practices, in the Punjab. Sikhism is a religion of unity and synthesis that emphasizes acts of charity, the oneness of God, and the brotherhood of men. After being threatened with extinction by both Hindus and Moslems, the Sikhs became a kind of military order with initiation by means of the "Baptism of the Sword." Sikhs are supposed to be the disciples of their 10 religious teachers/*Gurus*. Their sacred books are the *Guru Granth Sahib*, some 6000 hymns written by the first five gurus; *Vars*, heroic ballads; and *Janam-Sakhis*, "life stories" written after Nanak's death.

The Portuguese were major players in the spice trade in the Moluccas between New Guinea and Sulawesi.

When pressed in a famous debate at Leipzig with Johann Mayer von Eck (1484+1543), a professor of theology at Ingolstadt University, to defend his views, Luther said the pope and all clerics were sometimes fallible and always inferior to the truth of the *Bible*.

Some experts from the 1990s estimate that the population of Tenochtitlan/Mexico City was at this time from 200,000 to 300,000 people which made it about five times larger than London.

Ironically, the Chinese, who long had known the secrets of gunpowder, got their first firearms from the Portuguese.

Martin Luther: "I shall never be a heretic; I may err in dispute; but I do not wish to decide anything finally; on the other hand, I am not bound by the opinions of men."

1519+1521: Hernando Cortes (1485+1547), who had been in Cuba since 1504, set sail for Mexico with 11 ships, 17 horses, 10 cannon, about 110 sailors, 200 Indian workers, and 553 soldiers. The Spanish first landed at Tabasco in Yucatan. After they founded Vera Cruz/*la Villa Rica de Vera Cruz*/"the Rich Town of the True Cross," Cortes had all of their ships but one burned (so they could fully concentrate on the job ahead). Almost immediately, representatives from the Totonacs told Cortes how much they hated Montezuma, the chief of the Aztecs, and how there were many other chiefs and tribes who felt the same way. The Spaniards then started a bold 200-mile march from Vera Cruz over the mountains to the capital of the Aztecs.

During November 1519, Cortes with several thousands of new Tlaxcalan and Totonac allies and porters reached the capital city of Tenochtitlan. Cortes toured Tenochtitlan/Mexico City with the Aztec king Montezuma/Moctezuma and then tricked and forced him to submit to Spanish authority. (The details of the actual conquest of Montezuma, the Aztecs, and Tenochtitlan are considerably more complicated and interesting than this account.)

The Spaniards observed that the central market in Tenochtitlan/Mexico City, which was

supervised by government inspectors, was as splendid and large as those of Seville or Istanbul. They estimated more than 20,000 shoppers visited the market every day and twice or three times that number on special market days. The number and variety of items sold were extensive: cloaks, embroidered clothing, feathers, food, gold, silver, slaves, and precious stones.

While Cortes was away, his second-in-command provoked the Aztecs into rebellion and the Spanish were forced to withdraw during the "Night of Sorrows." In 1521, Cortes again subdued the defenders of Tenochtitlan, which the Spanish burned, rebuilt, and then renamed Mexico City. The Spanish renamed their colony New Spain.

Some scholars claim the conquest of the Aztec Empire by only a few Spaniards was a mercy killing. Some experts say most of the people were just waiting for an excuse to end the bloody brutality and terror caused by a tiny minority of self-proclaimed Aztec leaders. Others say this is all nonsense and make long lists of excuses and accusations.

Two of Cortes's soldiers counted, or so they claimed, 136,000 human skulls stuck on poles in Mexico City by the Aztecs.

1519+1529: An estimated eight million natives died of smallpox and other imported diseases in central Mexico.

1519+1522: These were the years of the very first circumnavigation of the globe by Ferdinand/Fernando Magellan/Magellanes, a Portuguese explorer who worked for Spain, and his crew. He led his five ships and, originally, 270 sailors, to the Canary Islands, south along the coast of South America, arrived in the Bay of Rio de Janeiro, off the Brazilian coast, faced and overcame deserters and mutineers, crossed the Straits, entered the Pacific with three ships, reached the Tuamotu Archipelago with two ships, and finally landed, sick and exhausted, on the small island of Guam in the Marianas in March 1521. After the natives there, called (as they still are) Chamorros, stole a skiff, Magellan's crew immediately burned a village, slaughtered a few natives, and otherwise satisfied their physical and spiritual needs.

Magellan named Guam the *Islas de Ladrones*/Isles of Thieves before pushing across the Philippine Sea to Samar Island in the Leyte Gulf. Shortly thereafter, in the Philippines, angry Visayans captured one of his ships and the chief of Cebu and his followers on the tiny island of Mactan killed Magellan on 27 April 1521. Only a few days short of three years exactly, the survivors of the Magellan expedition returned to Seville.

1519+1540: The price of clothing and food almost doubled in Martin Luther's town of Wittenberg as the result of the general inflation in Europe caused, more than anything else, by the general increase of the money supply resulting from the increased circulation of Spanish gold and silver.

1519+1556: Charles V, the Catholic king of Spain and the Holy Roman emperor, tried to dominate the French and struggled with Suleyman the Magnificent as the Turks' forces tried to conquer Vienna, Austria, in 1529 and 1532. Also, as the self-appointed great leader of Roman Catholic Christendom, Charles also warred with the German Protestants.

Portuguese traders reached Burma where they meddled and were caught in the middle of a kind of civil war.

1520: Possibly an infected slave from Spanish Cuba, where a plague had started the year before, brought an epidemic of smallpox to Yucatan, which quickly spread and killed many Aztecs. Most of the conquistadors, who already had been infected and had recovered in Europe, were immune to smallpox.

The government of Zurich in Switzerland was the first in Europe to no longer swear allegiance to the pope and the Roman Catholic Church.

Some Aztecs stoned Montezuma, whom many regarded as a traitor, to death.

The Ottoman Turks controlled Turkey, Albania, Serbia, Moldavia, the Crimea, and parts of Armenia.

Desiderius Erasmus, Thomas More (1478+1535), Thomas Elyot (1490+1546), and Roger Ascham (1515+1568) were a few of the brilliant Renaissance and humanist scholars of the time.

Ulrich von Hutten (1488+1523), a German humanist and Maximilian I's poet laureate, supported Luther and criticized the pope even though it cost him his job with the archbishop of Mainz.

Luther published an "Open Letter to the Christian Nobility of the German Nation" in which he claimed, in colloquial German, that the higher Church officials were parasites feeding on the faithful. This letter was exceedingly well received by the general public of educated readers and ambitious German nobles and sold some 4000 copies in less than three weeks. Some called Luther before and after this time the "German nightingale."

John Siberch, a printer from Cologne, tried and failed to establish a profitable university press at Cambridge.

Luther claimed that justification by faith, the primacy of the *Bible*, and "the priesthood of all believers" were the foundations of Christian religion. Many important and thoughtful people were convinced this was the appropriate time for Luther to be put into Frederick the Wise's prison for proper punishment, which was commonly death by burning. Others thought Luther could, if properly managed, become a useful weapon against the pope and his Italian church.

Antwerp was northern Europe's richest financial and commercial city, and the people of Belgium probably had Europe's highest per capita living standard.

The spirally grooved rifle barrel was invented, some say, by Swiss gunsmiths.

Chocolate arrived in Spain from Mexico where especially high-caste Aztecs had long consumed it in large quantities.

About this time the Flemish painter Joachim Patenier (1485+1524), who had been one of Hieronymus Bosch's students, painted *St. Jerome in a Rocky Landscape*.

Hans Baldung (1476+1545), a German artist, whose works were often done in a late Gothic style, which some people have found to be quite "modern," painted *Harmony of the Three Graces*.

1520+1522: Portugal sent a diplomatic mission to Beijing/Peking.

The Turks built a military strongpoint at Algiers.

1520+1529: Orange trees were carried from South China to Portugal. Maize/corn was taken from the West Indies to Spain. Turkeys were shipped from the Americas to several parts of Europe.

1520+1540: When European Anabaptists were assailed from all sides, many of them moved to remote places.

1520+1543: The Christians of Ethiopia and the Portuguese were in contact. The Portuguese helped save Ethiopia from a Muslim army that got its firearms from the Turks.

1520+1566: The sultan and commander of the faithful, Suleyman/Suleiman I, "The Magnificent," "The Lawgiver," ruled the Ottoman Empire and civilization and ordered that the Blue Mosque be built in Istanbul. He was a contemporary of Henry VIII, Francis I of France, and Charles V, the Holy Roman Emperor.

Suleyman led his forces on 13 campaigns that helped to make the Turks even more wealthy and powerful. Suleyman extended Turkish power over Tripoli and Tunis, Libya and Algiers, and sent his forces up the Danube, seized Beograd/Belgrade in Serbia, and won a major victory against the Hungarians in Transylvania. Southeastern Europe/the Balkan Peninsula was virtually part of the Turkish Empire. Some historians have claimed this was the peak of the Ottoman Empire.

Muskets were used widely in European warfare. They put a rapid end to the few mounted knights, with and without armor, who were still in the field.

The Spanish controlled almost all of northern New Spain/Mexico. As elsewhere, the combination of guns, horses, germs, brutality, and defective, disunited, ineffective resistance was decisive in the New World.

Italians played billiards for the first time.

1520+1570: The Reformation encouraged the growth of numerous Protestant religious sects and movements in Europe known by a

confusing variety of names: Anabaptists, Bavarian Denckians, Czech Taborites, the Kingdom of the Elect, Mennonites, millenarians, mystics, Rebaptisers, "Prophets of Zwickau," Silesian Schwenkfeldians, Swabian Franckians, and Zwinglians, among many others.

1520+1600: Some art historians call this the Mannerist period in European painting. A few of the best-known Mannerists were Giovanni Battista Rosso Fiorentino (1494+1540), Jacopo Tintoretto (1518+1594), Francesco Parmigianino (1503+1540), and El Greco/The Greek/Domenico Theotocopoulos (1541+1614).

1520+1618: According to some expert estimates, New Spain's population was reduced from about 20 million persons to 1.6 million largely as the result of diseases endemic to Europe such as smallpox, measles, and typhus plus malnutrition, exhaustion, slavery, and war.

1521: Charles V ordered that Martin Luther's work should be destroyed and that he should appear before the imperial Diet/Parliament in the city of Worms, along the Rhine River, south of Mainz, a primarily secular political body, to defend himself. Charles V clearly was not at all sympathetic or amused by Martin Luther and his heretical theology. Many members of the Diet condemned in private the corruption of the Roman Church and the papal court.

Pope Leo X/Giovanni Medici (1475+1521) excommunicated Luther. Leo, the son of Lorenzo "the Magnificent" Medici of Florence, had been made a cardinal of the Catholic church when he was only 13 years old and had learned to give orders that were obeyed. Luther showed contempt in public for Leo X's papal bull that condemned Luther as a heretic. No doubt about it, Martin Luther was a very grand and brave rebel.

Aztec priests during the siege of Tenochtitlan/Mexico City by Hernan Cortes and his troops cut the hearts out of 66 Spanish and Indian prisoners in public, one-by-one while they were still alive, on the steps of a temple. The justification was that only human blood could give the Sun god enough strength to make the daily ascent from the underworld.

The first of millions of Filipinos were converted to Roman Catholicism.

Henry VIII (1491+1547), the king of England, defied Martin Luther and wrote *Assertio Septem Sacramentorum* that earned him from the pope the title of "Defender of the Faith."

Martin Luther to the members of the German Diet: ". . . I am bound by the Scripture I have quoted, and my conscience is captive to the Word of God. I cannot and I will not retract anything, since it is neither safe nor right to violate one's conscience. I cannot do otherwise; here I stand; may God help me. Amen." A **papal legate's report** to his superiors in Rome: ". . . nine-tenths of Germany has taken up the battle cry of Luther, and the other tenth is shouting 'Death to the Roman court!'"

1521/2: Luther returned to Wittenberg after having been hidden and kept safe by his protectors at Wartburg castle in central Germany. He was saved by a group of powerful German princes - especially Frederick III/Frederick the Wise (ruled 1486+1525), the Elector of Saxony - who had their own political-religious plans and who were not afraid of any Austrian-Spanish Habsburg, papal sycophant, or his boss, and especially the Holy Roman Emperor, Charles the Fifth. They had ambitions and military-economic power of their own and understood that the combination of secular and religious power together, the "hearts and minds" of the people, would make them supremely powerful.

1521+1600: Portuguese settlements in Brazil were only along the coastline. The economy was mainly limited to agriculture and cattle raising. The first part of the country to prosper and create a "sugar-cane civilization" was the Northeast that started from the southern part of the "Brazilian bulge" at Bahia/Salvador, the first capital midway on the coast, northward to Olinda and Recife/Pernambuco. Sugar mills, "shops" as they were commonly called, also made rum. The energy for these sugar-plantations came mainly from Indians and, increasingly, African slaves.

1521+1898: The island of Puerto Rico in the Caribbean was ruled by Spain.

1522: The survivors of Ferdinand Magellan's expedition, only 18 of the original 280 men, led by Juan Sebastian de Elcano, arrived in Seville in

September aboard the *Victoria*, the last of five ships that left Seville in August 1519. They were the first sailors to circumnavigate the Earth.

Mainly janissaries from the Ottoman Empire finally defeated the Knights Hospitallers and captured the island of Rhodes in the Aegean.

Luther, behind the protection of the Elector of Saxony, Frederick the Wise, completed his translation of the *New Testament* into Meissen-Saxon German (he finished the *Old Testament* in 1534). He also condemned German peasants for their unruliness, lawlessness, and resistance to the princes. Some called Luther "Germany's Hercules."

Huldrych Zwingli (1484+1531), a Swiss theologian, an acquaintance of Erasmus, and a "people's priest," denounced the sale of indulgences, advanced the doctrine of justification by faith, and doubted the authority of Roman Catholic bishops.

1521+1810: Spain ruled parts or all of Mexico as New Spain.

1522+1526: The Portuguese priest Francisco Alvares spent these years exploring Ethiopia, which he found to be an agriculturally prosperous place plagued by locusts, as part of an expedition which hoped to find Prester John. People sick with leprosy and other diseases were all about. Despotism, feudal Christian rulers governed the people.

Alvares: "In all the country there is no town which exceeds 1600 households, and of these there are few, and there are no walled towns or castles, but villages without number."

1522+1528: Cortes's lieutenants and their forces took-over Yucatan and Guatemala.

1522+1530: Most of the people in the urban parts of the Holy Roman Empire supported the Reformation theologians, leaders, and princes.

1522+1567: There were at least 58 official Ming porcelain kilns and probably another 20 unofficial porcelain kilns in China.

1522+1583: Saxony, Hesse/Hessen, Ansbach, Wurttemberg, the Palatinate, Brandenburg, Pomerania, Prussia, Mecklenburg, Guelph, Denmark, and southern Sweden all became Lutheran strongholds.

1522 until the 17th century: Anabaptists, Independents, Familists, Ranters, other radical Protestant sects, and Martin Luther's colleague Johann Agricola (1492+1566) were accused of antinomianism, which was a false accusation that the theology of God's grace and Luther's doctrine of justification by faith freed people from the need to obey any moral guide, including the Ten Commandments or church law.

1523: Frederik I (1471+1533) became the king of Denmark and Norway.

Thomas More (1478+1535) was elected the Speaker of the House of Commons in England.

The Anabaptist movement in Switzerland spawned the Mennonites who were named after a group of Christians in Holland led by Menno Simons (1496+1559). The Amish, who were named after Jakob Ammann (1645+1730), were a splinter group from the more secular, some thought, Mennonites. The Anabaptists believe/believed in adult baptism and in the "religion of the heart" and the "inner light" in each of us. The Anabaptists, Mennonites, and the Amish have influenced the Society of Friends/Quakers, among a number of other religious groups.

The Spanish started the first religious school for Indians at Texcoco in New Spain/Mexico.

Robert Whittington on Thomas More: "As time requireth, a man of marvellous mirth and pastimes, and sometimes of as sad gravity, as who say: a man for all seasons."

1523+1560: After Swedish nationalists, led by Gustav Eriksson, had driven a Danish army contingent out of Stockholm in 1520, Sweden was on the road to becoming a separate power. Gustav I Vasa/Gustav Eriksson (1496+1560) was the first king of an independent Sweden and a nation builder. The triple crown Kalmar Union of 1394 was declared void. Gustav I was a Lutheran, and Sweden broke relations with the Roman Catholic Church.

1523+1721: This was the period when the separate Scandinavian countries emerged while Sweden was defeated by Russia during the Great Northern War.

The Baltic region supplied most of the forest supplies - timber, tar, pitch - and large amounts of grains like wheat and rye that made it possible for England, Holland, France, Spain, and Portugal to built their navies and world empires while at the same time feeding their people.

Sweden dramatically rose and fell back. Brandenburg-Prussia and Russia were ascendant. Denmark was in decline. Poland and the Hanseatic League vanished.

1523+1862: Some call this the span of the Mogul/Mughal/Mongol Empire in India, from Babur to Bahadur Shah II. Zahir ud-din Mohammed (1483+1530), called Babar/"lion" in Arabic, became the first Great Mogul of India. At the head of his Afghan-Turkish-Muslim mercenaries from Afghanistan-Turkistan, he passed thru the Khyber Pass and defeated the sultan of Delhi (1526), who was involved in an ongoing civil war, looted his extensive treasury, and rewarded his own victorious troops. Babar the Conqueror then controlled Agra and the Punjab. Next he and his troops tried to defeat the Hindu Rajput confederacy.

These victories were the foundations for Babar's establishment of the Mogul Empire in northern India that included Afghanistan, the mountain passes to the Punjab, and most of Hindustan. Part of "the Lion's" success rested on his troops' use of Turkish and European-made artillery and muskets.

1524: The Spanish hanged the last Aztec king in Mexico.

Babur seized Lahore in the Punjab region of India.

The king of Spain established the Council of the Indies to advise him on matters related to the Spanish Empire.

Spanish conquistadors named Nicaragua (north of what became Costa Rica and south of Honduras in Central America) after the Indian chief Nicarao.

Huldrych Zwingli and his supporters, in the spirit of the Reformation and with the support of his followers, abolished the Catholic Mass in Zurich, Switzerland.

A large group of Franciscan friars walked from Vera Cruz to Mexico City.

Hernan Cortes, the governor and captain-general of New Spain, wrote the king of Spain that Mexico City had been rebuilt and was now inhabited by 30,000 families.

Giovanni da Verrazano (1485+1528), a Florentine navigator who worked for the French king, was very eager to surpass all of Spain's discoveries to date. He and his crew sailed some 2000 miles along the New World's coast from Newfoundland to Florida and was one of the first to conclude that the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans were not connected in the northern hemisphere because a continent separated them. Thus, North America was born out of knowledge.

Erasmus published *The Freedom of the Will*.

Parmigiano/Parmigianino/Girolamo Francesco Maria Mazzola (1503+1540), an Italian painter, completed in a realistic style *Portrait of a Man with a Book*.

1524/5: The Spanish conquered Guatemala and founded Guatemala City.

There was another unsuccessful peasant revolt in southern Germany, at first in Bavaria and parts of Austria, led by Thomas Muntzer (1489+1525), an Anabaptist who was executed for his efforts.

Martin Luther: "In my opinion it is better that all of these peasants should be killed rather than that the sovereigns and magistrates should be destroyed, because the peasants take up the sword without God's authorization."

1524+ 1539: Estonia (1524), Livonia (1524), Prussia (1525), Sweden (1527), Finland (1528), Denmark (1536), and Finland (1539) all became Lutheran strongholds in religious matters.

1525: Lutheranism and reform thinking helped to cause the fall of the Teutonic State in Prussia.

Some historians call Christmas of this year the start of the English Reformation when a reform-minded Augustan prior Robert Barnes attacked Cardinal Thomas Wolsey (1475+1530) in a sermon from the pulpit of St. Edward's Church in Cambridge.

Babur occupied Delhi, India.

San Salvador, El Salvador, was built in an earthquake zone.

Some of the first potatoes from South America were planted in Europe.

Luther married Katherine von Bora, an ex-nun, and published *Bondage of the Will*. He also brought the first printing press for music to Wittenberg.

A group of Anabaptists ("rebaptists") separated from Zwingli's group of reformers in Zurich. They believed that only mature adults who understood what they were doing should be baptized and that individually Christians should follow their own "inner lights" in choosing a church to join.

Chinese government officials made it a capital crime to build or sail a seagoing junk with more than two masts. China was now a self-absorbed state in isolation and - by choice - was no longer looking and listening outward.

Kano Masanobu (1464+1530) was the founder about this time of the Kano style of painting in Japan that was a fusion of Chinese ink painting with the use of colors.

The official mapmaker for the Kingdom of Spain, Diego Ribeiro, made charts that fairly accurately portrayed the Pacific Ocean/Oceania.

Albrecht Durer published *A Course in the Art of Measurement with Compass and Ruler* with his own illustrations.

William Tyndale (1494+1536), an Englishman who had talked with and approved of Luther, translated the *New Testament*, with some assistance from Luther and Erasmus, into English and had it published in Cologne and Worms, Germany.

Huldreich/Ulrich Zwingli, Swiss religious leader: "In the things of this life, the laborer is most like to God." **Luther** again surprised many by stating, "Nothing can be more poisonous than a man in rebellion" and supported his sponsors and protectors, the princes and landlords, against what many of them regarded as their lazy, useless peasants and serfs.

1525/6: The people of the Inca Empire experienced an epidemic of smallpox, which had been brought to them indirectly by their own people from Spanish settlers in Panama and Colombia. Many of their top leaders died, including the great Inca, Huayna Capac, and his chosen successor, Ninan Cuyuchi. Capac's sons Atahualpa and Huascar, and their followers, started an ill-timed civil war to decide the succession.

1525+1871: Brandenburg-Prussia was a building project which included (with a few losses from time to time) Rugen (1615), Saxony (1615), Saalkreis (1642), Luenburg (1664), Vorpommern and Stettin (1720), East Friesland (1744), West Prussia (1772), Danzig (1793), New East Prussia/Warsaw (1795), New Silesia (1795), the Ruhr (1815), Aachen/Cologne/Trier (1815), Upper and Lower Silesia (1740), and Nassau (1866), among other places.

1526: During the meetings of the Holy Roman Empire's Imperial Diet at Speyer, it was agreed by the electors that rulers and city officials should have jurisdiction over religious matters in their own realms. This later was refined to mean whoever rules has the right to determine religion.

Suleiman the Magnificent and his Turks defeated and killed the king of Bohemia and Hungary, King Louis II Jagiellon, at the Battle of Mohacs and established Ottoman control over Hungary. The kingdoms of Bohemia and Hungary came to an end. The shield of Western Christendom was broken, some said. The Austrians tried to make a stand.

All Spanish ships were ordered to travel in groups and convoys in order to protect themselves from English, French, Dutch, and other pirates.

A sultan ruled the Punjab after Delhi was destroyed. Another sultan ruled Bihar and Doab. The Deccan (the plateau region between the Eastern Ghats and the Western Ghats in south-central India) was governed by five separate mutually antagonistic sultanates. Rajputs ruled Rajasthan, Delhi, and territories in the northwest.

The Portuguese discovered New Guinea in Oceania.

Heinrich Lufft, a Lutheran, published *Enchiridion*, which was one of the first hymnals. Many musical scholars have found congregational hymn singing in Germany to have been a powerful influence on Bach, Beethoven, Brahms, Haydn, Mozart, Schubert, and thousands of other musicians and composers up until now.

1526+1530: Mongol-Turk troops defeated the Afghans and Rajputs.

1526+1544: Sebastian Cabot (1474+1557), the second son of the explorer John Cabot/Giovanni Caboto, charted the coast of Brazil, the River Plate, and beyond for the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V. After Cabot was imprisoned in Africa, he was again appointed pilot-major of Spain (1533) and made an important world map (1544).

1526+1784: Bratislava/Pressburg on the river Danube, now the capital of the Slovak Republic, was the capital of Hungary.

1526+1918: Bohemia/*Cechy*, the western part of the Czech Republic, was ruled by the Austrians and the Habsburgs. The name came from its early Celtic settlers.

1527: The forces of Charles V captured and sacked Rome after defeating the soldiers of Pope Clement VII who was in alliance with both France and England. Spanish and German troops went completely out of control, killed about 4,000 persons, and stole art treasures in Rome while the pope was temporarily imprisoned.

Some historians have called this the end of the Italian Renaissance although their reasons for doing so are not perfectly clear to many of us. But, whether it is related to the ending of the Renaissance or not, it is true that the people of Italy definitely became more dependent for their safety and well being on the secular powers of France, Austria, Spain, and France than on the Roman Catholic Church.

Ignatius Loyola (1491+1556), a Spanish soldier of Christ, author (1535+1541) of *The Spiritual Exercises*, founded, in Paris, the Society of Jesus (the Order of Jesuits) in 1534. The Jesuits were very active in the Counter-Reformation as

missionary, scholarly, and educational activists, in the "conflict for God."

The highly unorthodox, eccentric, and prescient Theophrastus Philippus Aureolus Bombastus von Hohenheim, far better known as Paracelsus (1493+1541), lectured on scientific medicine in Basel, Switzerland, and announced that his methods would be based only on his experiences with patients and not on "authorities" or conventional practices.

Paracelsus: "Doctors of medicine should consider better what they plainly see, that for instance an unlettered peasant heals more than all of them with all their books and red gowns. And if those gentlemen in their red caps were to hear what was the cause, they would sit in a sack full of ashes as they did in Nineveh."

1527+1534: Henry VIII of England step-by-step broke with Rome and formed the Church of England.

1527+1707: Some experts claim this is the true span of the Mogul Empire in India.

1528: The Portuguese seized the island of Mombasa in East Africa.

Balthasar Hubmair, an Austrian Anabaptist, was burned alive in Vienna for his unorthodox beliefs.

The Welsers, a wealthy family of Augsburg merchants, got a charter from Charles V to colonize Venezuela/little Venice in South America. Philip von Hutten (1511+1546), a German explorer, was most interested in this project and sailed with one of the first companies. He subsequently spent years looking for the Golden City of El Dorado.

Baldassare Castiglione (1478+1529), an Italian papal diplomat who worked in Spain, cleverly wrote *Il Cortegiano/The Courtier*, which was a handbook for courtiers. It was subsequently translated into English and many other languages.

1528: Patrick Hamilton, a bookseller in Edinburgh, was burned, on the authority of the Scottish Parliament, for importing and selling the books of Martin Luther.

1528+1530: There was a typhus epidemic in Italy which was especially destructive in Tuscany.

1529: The Turks, led by Suleyman the Magnificent reigned 1520+1566), whom many Christians regarded as the archenemy, placed Vienna under siege. The forces of the Holy Roman Empire repulsed them.

Khair-ed-din, known as Redbeard/Barbarossa, a pirate from the Barbary Coast who was in effect the admiral of the Ottoman navy, captured Algiers.

Thomas More was made lord chancellor of England.

Troops from the Holy Roman Empire restored order and controlled most of the Italian peninsula. Charles V retained the Duchy of Milan and the Kingdom of Naples for Spain.

Unlike Luther, Huldrych Zwingli and his followers maintained that communion/the Eucharist was only a memorial service.

Luther, Huldrych/Ulrich Zwingli, and other Swiss theologians held a conference at Marburg, Switzerland, in an effort to create an alliance of Protestants, but Luther, most thought, and were too stubborn and uncompromising to allow an agreement to be reached.

The Imperial Diet at Speyer voted for a "protest" against the annulment of their Recess Declaration of 1526. Thereafter, in increasing numbers, persons who "protested" against the Catholic Church and Catholic rulers were called Protestants, a very catchy name.

Zwingli insisted "the words of the Lord's Supper must be figurative." **Ignatius Loyola:** "I have never left the Army. I have only been seconded to the service of God." **Martin Luther:** "Whatever your heart clings to and confides in, that is really your God."

1529+1533: An English cleric with an appetite for promotion and power, Thomas Cranmer, suggested to his boss Henry VIII that his bothersome and disputed marriage to Catherine of Aragon should be adjudicated by the universities of Europe rather than the pope. When that did not happen, in 1533, Cranmer, the new archbishop of Canterbury, declared the marriage null and void.

1529+1536: Some historians call these the years of the Reformation Parliament in England.

1529+1578: The Spaniards waged wars against the Ottoman Turks.

1530s: The Roman Catholic, Orthodox Christian, and Protestant churches were the major religions of Europe, as they are today.

The first Portuguese colonists arrived in Brazil.

1530s+1580s: From their plantations in Sao Tome and Principe and their forts in Kongo/Zaire, the Portuguese started to encroach southward into Ndongo, a rival kingdom of Congo, where they built-up the authority of the *ngola*/"king" before they took-over the country which became known as Portuguese West Africa/Angola. The Portuguese army, in effect, then went into the slave business that dominated the economy of Angola perhaps more than in any other country in Africa, and probably in the world.

1530s+1975: The Portuguese controlled, ruled, and annexed Angola/ Portuguese West Africa.

1530: During the meeting of the Diet in Augsburg, the Augsburg Confession, which was written by Philip Melanchthon, was read. (Later it became the creed of the Lutheran church.) The Protestant princes approved. Catholic princes and the emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, Charles V, were horrified. Politics and religion were mixed and shaken.

Charles V, the king of Spain as Charles I, the founder of the Habsburg dynasty, was crowned by Clement VII in Bologna as the Holy Roman Emperor and the king of Italy. Charles, who spoke Italian, ruled Sicily, Naples, Milan, the Netherlands, and Spanish America. On the death of his paternal grandfather, Maximilian, in 1519, Charles had also become the king of Germany. Clearly he was the most important monarch in Europe. Some wondered if one man should have so much power over so many.

Lutheranism/Protestantism became the state religions of Scandinavia - Denmark, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden - where it was not very popular to collect and spend money for the support of worldly, venal, foreign religious leaders.

The Republic of Florence, which had long experimented with shared rule by the guilds/*arti*, elected councils, and rotating

magistracies, came to an end. It was the victim of Papal power.

Cardinal Thomas Wolsey (1475+1530) in England, who was reluctant to break with the Roman Catholic Church and assist King Henry VIII completely in all things, was impeached by the House of Lords, forfeited all his property to the crown, was arrested as a traitor, and, somewhat mysteriously, died while traveling from York to London.

The Antwerp mercantile exchange was founded.

Paracelsus, a Swiss physician and alchemist, studied the effects of laudanum/tincture of opium as a painkiller. Paracelsus's pioneer book *Paragranum* advised that chemical substances, like antimony and mercury, could be used to cure various illnesses.

The dikes in Holland broke and more than 400,000 people died, or so it was estimated, from drowning and other related causes.

About 4500 slaves were exported from the Congo this year and, in increasing numbers, for many years thereafter.

Erasmus on why he didn't fast during Lent: "I have a Catholic soul, but a Lutheran stomach."

1530+1551: The Turks conquered Persia and Libya.

1530+1796: The native population of Peru declined from about 5 million to about 600,000.

1531: Protestant princes in Germany, led by the elector of Saxony, approved of the Augsburg Confession and formed the Schmalkaldic League against Emperor Charles V and his Catholic partners.

After having been labeled guilty of treason, the English clergy, as part of their pardon, recognized - with some dire prodding - Henry VIII as "the supreme head" of the English Church.

Ulrich/Huldrych Zwingli was killed in battle by Catholic forces during a Swiss civil war of religion while performing his duties as a Protestant chaplain. Some sources say he was tortured, murdered, quartered, and burned.

The "great comet" (later called Halley's) appeared again which delighted scientists and terrified the superstitious.

The Spanish in New Spain founded the city of Guadalajara.

Fernando Mompo, a follower of Jose de Antequera, a Creole who was executed by the Spanish for leading a rebellion of the *comuneros*/commoners in Paraguay: "The authority of the commune is superior to that of the King himself!"

1531+1535: The Spaniard Francisco Pizarro (1478+1541), who could neither read nor write, led an expedition of 183 bold, possibly rash, Spanish soldiers from Panama and conquered the Incas of the Andes with 37 horses and a few cannons plus considerable guile, single-minded determination, and brutality, much as Cortes had conquered Mexico only a few years earlier. The Inca Empire was recovering from a civil war caused by two rival brothers who wanted to be the Inca and a smallpox epidemic.

Pizarro and his warriors tricked and captured the last Inca, Atahualpa, even though he was surrounded by an army of some 80,000 soldiers, who had quilted armor, bronze-stone-wooden clubs and axes, plus slingshots, during a bloody battle (1532) at Cajamarca/"the place of ice," not far from the Inca capital at Cuzco. In effect, that was the start of the end of the Inca Empire, which was nearly paralyzed without its godlike, supreme emperor.

Pizarro and his Spanish mercenaries executed/*garroted* Atahualpa (1533) and nearly completely took over the Inca Empire after collecting a huge ransom of gold. Pizarro and his troops captured Cuzco in November 1533 and founded Lima in early 1535. Without an effective and feared leader, the Incas' conquered territories rebelled and the highly centralized and authoritarian state of Tawantinsuyu/"the land of the four quarters," the Inca Empire of Peru, quickly shattered.

1531+1548: The Wars of the Schmalkaldic League in Germany between Protestant and Catholic forces happened during this time. The Peace of Augsburg ended the fighting.

1532: The English Parliament, prodded by King Henry VIII, passed the Act of Annates that ended money payments to Rome.

Pope Clement VII and Charles V, the Holy Roman Emperor, made Alessandro Medici the duke of Florence.

Sugar cane was first commercially cultivated in Brazil using Indian/native slaves. Afonso de Sousa was the leader of Portuguese efforts in Brazil to make the colony successful.

François Rabelais (1483+1553) came from the lusty, secular side of the Renaissance. He published an outrageously humorous *Pantagruel* that ridiculed, among other topics, astrology, necromancy, traditional medicine, and current theology. After *Gargantua* (1534) was written and became very popular, we eventually got the useful word *rabelaisian*.

1532+1539: Thomas Cromwell (1485+1540), Cardinal Wolsey's successor, held a number of important government positions and was the leader of efforts in England to make Henry VIII the head of the Church of England. As the most powerful government official next to the king, he made certain the so-called "Reformation acts" became laws that were obeyed.

1532+1880s: The years of the trans-Atlantic African slave trade. Not very reliable figures based on spotty records show that perhaps some 10,000,000 Africans were transported as slaves to the New World. Probably another 2,000,000 died during the trip in slave ships that usually took some six weeks. Some scholars insist the numbers should be much larger because much of the slave trade went unrecorded.

Most of these slaves were prisoners captured during various African conflicts and were shipped from places in West Africa between today's coastlines of Senegal and Angola. The number and intensity of the "Slave Wars" during this period, mainly in the interior, increased and became a kind of business for some tribes and their chiefs. The Slave Coast (east of the Gold Coast) along the western coast of contemporary Nigeria was an infamous embarkation place. Many of these slaves went to the sugar plantations of the Caribbean islands. Others in large numbers went to the sugar and coffee

plantations in Brazil. Most of the rest went to the tobacco and cotton plantations of the American South.

It has been estimated that about 33 percent of these slaves died, mainly of exhaustion and malnourishment, within the first three years of their arrival in the New World.

(Some 750,000 slaves were transported and sold in Jamaica over the course of two centuries, but only about 333,000 of them were still alive in 1834 when the British ended slavery.)

1533: The Spanish, Portuguese, and other Europeans in less than four decades after they had discovered the two leading New World civilizations, the Inca and the Aztec, had damaged them beyond repair, according to some experts.

Hungary was partitioned: The Habsburgs/ Austrians claimed western Hungary; the Ottomans claimed central Hungary, including Budapest; Transylvania became an Ottoman protectorate.

Hans Holbein the Younger (1497+1543), a German, painted three portraits of Erasmus in Basel, Switzerland. Three years later he became Henry VIII's court painter in England where he painted, among others, Thomas More and Thomas Cromwell.

Lucas Cranach the Elder (1472+1553), a German Protestant, painted on wood a *Portrait of Martin Luther*.

Thomas Cranmer became the archbishop of Canterbury and head of the highest ecclesiastical court in England. He proclaimed, which was quite convenient for his sovereign, that Henry VIII's marriage to Catherine of Aragon was "null and absolutely void." Catherine's nephew was Charles V, who dominated Pope Clement VII, or so some said. Henry VIII secretly married his second wife, Anne Boleyn (1507+1536). She gave birth the same year to the future Queen Elizabeth I. Anne Boleyn was crowned queen, and the pope excommunicated Henry.

Niccolo Machiavelli, Italian political theorist and author of *The Prince*: "There is nothing more difficult to take in hand, more perilous to conduct, or more uncertain in its success, than to

take the lead in the introduction of a new order of things."

1533+1537: There was a civil war in Denmark in which religion played a part.

1534: English monasteries were closed and their lands and others of the Roman Catholic Church were quickly and often sold, not surprisingly, to Henry VIII's close, loyal supporters. The Act of Supremacy declared Henry VIII to be the head of the Church of England.

The Turks conquered Baghdad, Damascus, Mesopotamia, Cairo, and Tunis.

Cambridge University Press was given a charter by Henry VIII and thus became the oldest academic publishing house in world history.

Francois Rabelais: "Most illustrious Drinkers and you, most precious Syphilitics, for it is to you, not to others, that my writings are dedicated."

1534+1541: Jacques Cartier (1491+1557), a French navigator and explorer made three voyages to North America and in particular discovered the St. Lawrence River and the future sites of Quebec and Montreal which he described in *Voyages au Canada en 1534*.

After Anabaptists gained control of the city of Munster in Germany and proclaimed it a New Jerusalem, they were tortured and executed by Catholic soldiers.

1534+1543: The Spanish and French explored North America: Coronado and de Soto explored the Southwest and Southeast respectively, and Cartier explored Canada.

1534+1549: The reign of Paul III as Vicar of Christ. In 1535 he formed a Reform Commission to investigate the Church. Its report in 1537 hinted that the corruption of popes and cardinals had caused the Reformation. Paul III as his part in the reform effort made his nephews Alessandro and Ottavio cardinals.

1534+1763: Quebec was known as New France.

1535: Charles V had his troops capture Tunis and establish a local ruler under their control. Earlier the Spanish had built coastal garrisons in Algeria and Morocco.

Miles Coverdale (1488+1568), an English priest turned Protestant who had gone to Zurich to avoid persecution, published the first translation of the entire *Bible* into the English language.

Thomas More was a lawyer, philosopher, and onetime leader of the House of Commons, Lord Chancellor of England, friend of Erasmus, and a Catholic loyalist. He was the author of a book about ideal government, equality for women, and the need for universal education and religious toleration, *Utopia*/"no place" (1516), which was translated into French, German, Italian, and Spanish. Like John Fisher, Henry VIII also martyred him.

Hernando Cortes, the conquistador, conqueror, and captain-general of New Spain, explored lower California/Baja California.

Milan was occupied by the forces of Charles V and became a sort of "imperial fief."

Clever Italian inventors and engineers made and used a glass diving bell to explore sunken ships in Lake Nemi.

Thomas More: ". . . the state of things and the dispositions of men were then such that a man could not well tell whom he might trust or whom he might fear."

1535/6: Diego Almagro (1475+1538), who had earlier served with Pizarro in Peru, led an unsuccessful expedition to the deserts of today's Chile and reported back that it should be "shunned like a plague."

1535+1550: Antonio de Mendoza, the First Spanish Viceroy in the New World, organized Spanish efforts in New Spain and according to some historians he did quite a good job of it. Mendoza to his successor: "The secret of good ruling is to do little, and to do that slowly."

1535+1560: Not for the last time, the people of isolated, remote Paraguay governed themselves as though they were separate from the Spanish Empire.

1535+1776: The Spanish New World was divided into four viceroyalties where the viceroys were answerable, in effect, only to the remote king of Spain: New Spain/Mexico and Central America (1535); Peru, originally all of Spanish South America (1542); New

Granada/Columbia (1718); and River Plate/Buenos Aires (1776).

1536: John Calvin (1509+1564) was a French lawyer. He became famous in Basel, Switzerland, as a Protestant reformer and leader. He published the *Institutes of the Christian Religion* in several versions starting this year. Some of the most enduring features of Calvin's religious ideas are these: congregations should elect their own ministers; assemblies of ministers and elected lay elders should be responsible for governing each congregation's church; services should not be much more than "four bare walls and a sermon." Under his leadership Geneva became a religious city-state known for its strict morality. Elected presbyters-elders-officeholders governed Calvin's congregations; these in turn then elected synods that made church policies and doctrines. Calvinist churches quickly spread from Geneva to Zurich, Strasbourg, and many other places.

With the Act for the Union of England and Wales, the Kingdom of England officially became the Kingdom of England and Wales. The boundaries between them were clearly defined. Old and new counties were given seats in the English Parliament. This led to the supremacy of English common law and the English language in Wales.

The followers of the Inca rulers of Peru, behind their general Quizo Yupanqui, staged a rebellion against the Spaniards in Lima that failed.

The Inquisition started in Portugal.

The king of both Denmark and Norway made the Lutheran denomination the state religion. The Danish monarch took over all Roman Catholic lands in his realm and became the owner of half the land in Denmark. Those crown lands were quickly sold to mostly nobles. Many Danes regard this year as the end of the Middle Ages.

In many places engineers advanced the science of ballistics.

Queen Anne Boleyn was accused, probably falsely, of adultery and incest by Thomas Cromwell, sent to the Tower of London, and executed. The next day Henry VIII married Jane Seymour, his third wife.

Hans Holbein "the Younger" completed his painting *King Henry VIII*.

Anne Boleyn, Henry VIII's second wife: "The king has been very good to me. He promoted me from a simple maid to be a marchioness. Then he raised me to be a queen. Now he will raise me to be a martyr." **Thomas Cranmer**, English churchman: "We should easily convert even the Turks to the obedience of our gospel, if only we would agree among ourselves and unite in some holy confederacy."

1536+1538: Conquistadores from Peru invaded today's Colombia. Gonzalo Jimenez de Quesada (1497+1579) led a Spanish expedition with only 166 soldiers across some 500 miles of swamps and mountains, defeated the Chibchas, and seized what he called Santa Fe de Bogota in New Granada/Columbia. Cali became a new Spanish town.

1536+1541: Buenos Aires/"good airs" was founded in what is now Argentina by Pedro de Mendoza on the southern bank of the Rio de la Plata/"River of Silver," which is the estuary of the Uruguay and Parana rivers. Settlers there found little gold or silver, no rich agricultural land, no coherent Indian civilization, few friends, and little hospitality.

Michelangelo worked on the fresco called the *Last Judgment* on the ceiling and walls of the Sistine Chapel.

1536+1707: There was a Kingdom of England and Wales (excluding the years 1650+1659).

1536+1870: There was a ghetto, possibly from the word *borghetto*/"little town," a walled quarter for Jews in Rome.

1537: Pope Paul III declared that Indians/native Americans were fully human, just like Europeans, and capable of receiving the holy sacraments.

Lutheranism became the state religion of Denmark and Norway.

Guru Nanak (1469+1539), the founder of Sikhism: "There is one Supreme Being, the Eternal Reality."

1537+1574: Cosimo "the Great" Medici was the duke of Florence (1537) and the grand duke of Tuscany (1569). He defeated and added the

Republic of Sienna (1555) to Tuscany, which became prosperous and well known for its artists, craftspeople, and architecture.

1539: The first Portuguese governor of Brazil, Thome de Sousa, established his capital at Bahia about midway along the coastline.

Francisco de Villoa and his expedition of Spaniards discovered the Colorado River in North America.

The first print shop in North America started business in Mexico City where it specialized in printing religious materials for the Catholic Church.

1539+1541: Organized printers in Lyons and Paris in France went on strike.

1539+1542: Hernando/Fernando de Soto (1496+1542), who had already served in Nicaragua and Peru, with 600 men landed in Tampa Bay looking for gold and marched from the west coast of Florida to western North Carolina, then beyond the Mississippi to the West (1541), and up the Arkansas River. After Soto's death of fever along the banks of the Mississippi, 311 of the survivors of the expedition rafted down the Mississippi and then somehow managed to get back to Mexico.

Hernando de Soto and the members of his expedition found many ghost villages throughout the southeastern region of North America. Coastal Indians, who had earlier been infected by Spaniards, infected Indians in the interior with a variety of European diseases long in advance of de Soto's arrival.

Francisco de Orellana explored Amazonia for Portugal.

1539+1552: Angad (1504+1552) was the second *guru*/teacher of the Sikh religion. He followed Nanak and promoted *Gurmukhi*, a Sikh alphabet used to write their scriptures.

1539+1575: Sinan (1489+1588), originally a military engineer and a member of the Janissary elite from Anatolia became the chief architect of the Ottoman Empire. His most famous buildings were the Sehzade and Suleyman Mosques in Istanbul (1548 and 1557) and the Selim Mosque in Edirne (1575). He also reconstructed the Dome of the Rock in

Jerusalem, added the tile work, and gave it much of its present appearance.

1540s: The Holy Roman Emperor Charles V tried unsuccessfully to enforce Catholic unity in Germany by warring against several Lutheran German princes in the name of religion. There were more than 300 independent states comprising the Holy Roman Empire.

The Spanish were in the Philippine Islands, and the Portuguese were at Macao/Macau Island in Guangdong in the Xi delta west of today's Hong Kong in southeastern China.

A few Spaniards arrived in California in North America.

The earl of Surrey introduced "blank verse" to the English. He learned it in Italy from the works of Gian Giorgio Trissino.

1540: By this early date the Spanish had subdued most of Mexico, Central America, and the northern regions of South America.

According to their own recent calculations, traditions, and stories contemporary Puebloan peoples in today's New Mexico estimated there were 7000 to 15,000 of their ancestors living in five villages when the Spanish arrived.

In France the Calvinists, always in a minority, were called Huguenots. In England and Holland they became known, depending on whom one talked to, as Puritans, Dissenters, or Nonconformists.

John Knox (1505+1572), one of Calvin's disciples, carried Calvinism to Scotland where it became known as the Presbyterian Church. Calvinists eventually became the majority religion not only in Scotland but also in New England and Holland, where they formed the Dutch Reformed Church.

Thomas Cromwell, who had been one of the king's chief tools in the movement to make the Church of England separate from the Roman Catholic Church, crossed Henry VIII in some way, no matter how small, and was executed for high treason without a trial.

Antwerp, Belgium, was a premier commercial city as it still is today.

Camillo Vettelli invented the pistol.

Martin Luther on Henry VIII: "Junker Henry means to be God and do as he pleases."

1540+1542: Francisco Vasquez de Coronado (1500-+1554) led a Spanish expedition from Mexico that crossed parts of today's Arizona, New Mexico, Texas, Oklahoma, and eastern Kansas. The Spaniards found the Rio Grande River, the Grand Canyon, and many more places in the American Southwest but not gold in huge quantities as they daily prayed for.

1540+1620: This was the "Age of Silver" in Europe. Between 1556+1560 Spain received 10 million ducats worth of silver thru Seville from her New World colonies. Between 1576+1580 the value of the silver from the colonies was 20 million ducats. Between 1591+1595 the value of Spanish colonial silver was 40 million ducats. The Spanish spent hard money far and wide, mainly in Europe, since they invested very little in developing their own economy and produced few manufactured or luxury products themselves.

1541: Pedro de Valdivia, who had led a Spanish expedition from Peru, founded Santiago, in the central valley of Chile.

The Irish Parliament, which was dominated by English and Anglican landowners, passed an act that made Henry VIII of England the king of Ireland.

Gerardus Mercator/Gerhard Kremer (1512+1594), who later became the first person to make an "Atlas" and became famous for the "Mercator projection," delivered a terrestrial globe to Emperor Charles V, who had paid for it. Mercator used the names North America and South America. Mercator, born in Flanders, had studied theology and philosophy at the University of Louvain; later he learned engraving, instrument making, mathematics, and astronomy. It was the finest global representation of the time.

Christian Ethiopia was saved from complete annihilation by the Muslims with the help of Portuguese mercenaries.

About this time in Germany possibly the original Georgius Sabellicus Faustus/Dr. Faustus/Georg Faust, a wandering scholar, conjurer and magician, became the prototype of

the Faust character and legend: someone who sells one's soul to the Devil in return for power, riches, and the fulfillment of one's dreams. His story, mainly fictional, would be written in many versions in the years to come by many famous writers like Christopher Marlowe, Gotthold Lessing, Johann von Goethe, Heinrich Heine, and Thomas Mann, among others.

Francisco Pizarro, who had set-out to conquer the Inca Empire some 18 years earlier when he was about 50 years old, was stabbed in the throat and murdered by rival Spaniards in Lima, Peru.

Catherine Zell (1497+1562) of Germany, Anabaptist preacher and reformer: "Governments may punish criminals, but they should not force and govern belief, which is a matter for the heart and conscience not for temporal authorities." **Paracelsus**: "God did not create the planets and stars with the intention that they should dominate man, but that they, like other creatures, should obey and serve him."

1541+1800: There was a Kingdom of Ireland (excluding 1650+1659).

1541+1882: The intermittent Araucanian War in Chile was the background, along with geography, in front of which the frontier history of Chile developed. For most of this time, the fierce Araucanian tribes held out against the Spanish, Chilean mestizos, and various immigrants in the picturesque southern part of the country. There were no great battles. The founder of Spanish Chile, Pedro de Valdivia (1510+1559), was killed during an uprising by the Indians. During 1598, the Indians destroyed seven of Chile's cities. The common situation during the early days of Chile was that less than 3000 Spanish troops tried to guard their settlements, which resembled fortresses and military camps, against about 250,000 Araucanian warriors. The Araucanians eventually created their own sanctuary in the southern forests and mountains and finally were largely left alone in frustration by the Spaniards.

1542: The Spaniard Ruy Lopez de Villalobos in New Spain/Mexico launched an expedition to the Far East.

The first Europeans, Portuguese traders, landed in Japan after being blown off course by a storm.

were immediately interested in their firearms. Not much later, the Japanese quickly set about to make their own.

The Jesuits started missionary work in Goa, India.

The start of the universal Inquisition in Rome by the authority of Paul III who listened carefully to the advice of the extremist Cardinal Caraffa. The Holy Office was established in Rome to determine what was heresy and what was orthodoxy.

After having been charged of some serious crime or other, Catherine Howard was beheaded, and Henry VIII had eliminated another of his familial problems.

1542/3: The first efforts, unsuccessful, were made by the French to establish a settlement at Quebec, Canada.

A group of Portuguese explorers arrived on Tanegashima Island near Kagoshima Bay in Japan in a Chinese junk while being escorted by pirates.

1542+1552: The Spanish Jesuit and missionary Francis Xavier (1506+1552) traveled from the Portuguese colonies in the East Indies to Goa (1542) to Japan (1549+1551) and then died of fever in China.

1543: Nicolaus Copernicus, the canon of Frombork/Frauenburg for 30 years, a Polish astronomer, mathematician, and monetary expert, first learned about the publication of his famous book *On the Revolutions of the Heavenly Spheres/De Revolutionibus Orbium Coelestium* on heliocentrism, published by one of his colleagues, while he lay on his deathbed. Copernicus's influence on modern astronomy, science, and physics was enormous. He asserted the heavens were not earth-centered/geocentric but sun-centered/heliocentric, with the exception of the moon that traveled around planet Earth. This was shocking, threatening, unsettling, and very unwelcome news to most *Bible* believers and Christian theologians, who were, after all, not modern thinkers and scientists but men of the old book who had established positions to maintain and defend.

Philip II (1527+1598), the king of Spain from 1556, married the Infanta Mary of Portugal. In

1580, he claimed control over Portugal and its domains by "personal union."

Dr. Andreas Vesalius (1514+1564), who had studied medicine at the universities in Louvain, Paris, and Padua, finished *On the Fabric of the Human Body*. It was the most important published work done about anatomy since that of the Roman physician Galen (130+200).

Nicholas Copernicus: "Finally we shall place the Sun himself at the center of the Universe." **Henry VIII**, king of England: "We at no time stand so highly in our estate royal as in the time of Parliament, wherein we as head and you as members are conjoined and knit together into one body politic."

1544: The clockmakers of Paris formed the first guild of its sort for their profession.

1544+1547: Civil war between Protestants and Catholics raged in Germany between the members of the Lutheran-Protestant Schmalkaldic League and Catholic forces led by Charles V and his younger brother Ferdinand I (1503+1564), the king of Austria, Bohemia, and parts of Italy.

1544+1650: Many parts of Europe were nearly consumed by religious wars.

1545: Many people in Cuba, maybe 250,000, died of typhus.

The Portuguese who called it *ilha formosa*/ "a beautiful island" discovered Formosa/Taiwan.

Etienne Dolet (1509+1546), whom some called "the first martyr of the Renaissance," was burned at the stake in France for publishing the banned works of his friend Rabelais.

Waldenses, "The Holy Paupers," Protestant reformers and followers of Peter Waldo/Valdes (who was most active about 1175), were massacred in southeastern France and in Paris by extreme Catholics.

1545+1563: The Roman Catholic Church started its Counter-Reformation, with help from the Jesuits and other orders. Its instruments were an education-missionary force and the Inquisition which lasted into the 17th century, and even beyond in some ways and places. The

Council of Trent, convoked by pope Paul III, held three major sessions during this time. The central doctrines of the Church were reaffirmed. Better ecclesiastical supervision and education of the laity were established and promoted to correct and prevent future egregious clerical abuses.

Protestants claimed no significant reforms were approved, and the old church ways of doing business were reaffirmed. Even the practice of selling indulgences was confirmed. Next to calling for the establishment of a theological seminary in every diocese, the most important decision taken was for the even more vigorous censorship of heretical books.

1545+1626: A so-called "silver mountain" was discovered at Potosi in the Bolivian province of Peru at more than two miles in altitude. During these years of its heyday as a booming mining town, Potosi was at times the largest and richest city in all of the New World. Some called it *Villa Imperial de Potosi*/Imperial City. It went from a population of a few hundred to 120,000 in 1580 and 160,000 a few years later. There were some 139 native villages surrounding the city. Potosi at its peak had some 14 dancing schools, 36 gambling halls, and a theater. It was not uncommon for there to be banquets, bullfights, carnivals, masked balls, and duels within the city limits. The civil engineers of the city constructed 30 reservoirs that supplied the necessary waterpower to operate 132 ore crushers. The city was flooded in 1626 when one of the dams above the city broke. Potosi never fully recovered its position as the pre-eminent mining center of the Western Hemisphere after this disaster. Potosi by 1825 had reverted to being a town with about 8000 inhabitants. (By the end of the 20th century, it was one of the poorest communities in Latin America.)

1546: The Council of Trent tardily approved St. Jerome's 4th century translation of the *Bible* into Latin - the Vulgate - as the official Roman Catholic *Bible*.

The forces of Songhay were destroying the Mali Empire.

1546+1564: Michelangelo/Michelangelo di Lodovico Buonarroti, was hired by Pope Paul III, to take over the job of chief architect, designer,

artist, and superintendent of the rebuilding of St. Peter's cathedral in Rome. From beginning to end it was a start-and-stop project.

Michelangelo: "He who follows another will never overtake him."

1547: The Habsburgs became the hereditary kings of Bohemia.

The first fuzzy predictions were made by the French astrologer, charlatan, and mystic Nostradamus (1503+1566).

French, not Latin, became the official language of France.

1547+1584: Ivan IV Vasilyevich (1530+1584), known to many as *Grozny*/"Awe-inspiring"/"the Terrible," became supremely powerful and was the first Russian ruler to call himself tsar/tzar/czar/caesar. He set about, among other objectives, to destroy the power of the independent nobles, the *boyars*, who controlled about half of the country and who had their own assembly. Ivan's goal, which he reached, was to gather all the powers of the state unto himself. He created the *oprichnina*/secret police and used them to destroy his enemies. He appointed the first Patriarch of Moscow and made the Russian Orthodox Church dependent on the Russian government for its existence. He sent his armies to seize Kazan from the Tartars (1552), to take Astrakham (1554), and to capture Livonia and the port of Narva (1558). He ordered the slaughter of nearly all the people in Novgorod (1570). The Crimean Tartars set Moscow on fire (1571), but Ivan IV got his revenge on them the following year. In general he built an empire eastward, at great expense of human and other resources, but he failed to displace the Swedes and Poles in the west.

1548: Zaatecar in New Spain/Mexico was found to have rich deposits of silver.

Potatoes were carried to Europe from South America.

About 40 percent of the population of Bosnia was Muslim.

1549: Ivan IV summoned the first ever "national assembly" in Russia, and the frightened guests behaved themselves very nicely and supported the czar publicly and completely.

English peasants revolted against landowners and the government as the result of the enclosing/fencing off of traditionally common lands.

The Jesuits found the Japanese to be most curious about tobacco, eyeglasses, clocks, firearms, and Christianity.

Portugal established a governor-general and all the related bureaucracy for Brazil.

1550s: About ten percent of the people in Lisbon were African slaves. Many more slaves worked at agricultural jobs in the countryside.

Japanese traders, raiders, and pirates terrorized settlements along the southeast coast of China.

Hundreds of ships and thousands of sailors fishing for cod regularly made the trip from various European ports to the fishing grounds around Newfoundland.

1550: Spain ruled Central America, most of the West Indies, New Spain/Mexico, parts of what would become the southwestern USA, and most of western South America.

About this time, the Dutch in Holland/*Holtland*/marshland/*Nederlanden*/low country learned to make windmills with rotating turrets that could pump water out of their fields all the time regardless of which direction the wind was blowing.

Mongols attacked northern China and Beijing and looted the suburbs.

Christianity in North Africa, Ethiopia, and Egypt had almost disappeared and had been displaced by Islam in most urban places.

The Portuguese had some 50 forts - such as Goa, Hormuz, and Malacca - to support their trade routes and efforts in Ceylon, India, the islands of Indonesia, China, and Japan. Nonetheless, the reality was they were starting to lose their competitive advantage over their larger and more powerful expansionary rivals in Europe.

The Spanish started raising European cattle in South America.

Long before the arrival of the Spanish in the Philippines, Filipinos grew coconuts, cotton, hemp, and many kinds of tropical fruits, garlic, lemons, millet, oranges, rice, and sugarcane. The

Ifugao people had been building and working their magnificent rice terraces in Mountain Province in Luzon for many centuries.

Wagons rolled on wooden tracks in some mines in the Holy Roman Empire.

Claude of Lorraine (1496+1550)/the 1st Duke of Guise, one of the most visible leaders of the Roman Catholic forces in France, was assassinated by a Huguenot/French Protestant.

Spain had a population of about 7 million; the people of France numbered about 16 million.

Leo Africanus, a Moroccan born in Spain, published in Venice in Italian what was translated into an English edition in 1600 as *A Geographical Historie of Africa*.

Pieter Aertsen (1508+1579), a Dutch painter and contemporary of Pieter Bruegel (1515+1569), finished *Peasant's Feast*.

1550+1600: The English defeated the feckless Philip II's "Invincible Armada", and the people of the Netherlands revolted against Spanish rule over their country.

The Chinese had a variety of military problems with rebels and invaders in Burma, Korea, and the northeastern part of their homeland.

Swedish kings tried to annex Estonia and Poland.

The mines in the Spanish colonies in the Western Hemisphere, mainly those in today's Peru, Bolivia, and Mexico, increased the supply of gold and silver in Europe by about 300 percent. This influx of precious metals from the New World again greatly contributed to European inflation. (Among other effects, more money in circulation meant more demand and desires that pushed prices higher.)

The cost of wheat tripled in Flanders and quadrupled in Paris; the overall cost of living in England increased, during this period, over 100 percent.

Both Savafid Persia, led by Abbas I, and Mogul India, under Akbar, were at the top of their power, strength, and influence.

The Japanese attempted to annex Korea.

The center of mapmaking and the printing of maps moved with the talent to the Netherlands where engravers made copperplates, which replaced wooden blocks.

1550+1625: Coffee and tobacco became common "necessities and pleasures" in Ottoman cities and towns.

Istanbul had about 150 different craft guilds.

1550+1660: Some art experts have called these the most vigorous years of the sumptuous and ornate Baroque period and style of artistic expression in Europe, Latin America, and other places. In painting, a few of the leaders were the Italian Michelangelo Merisi da Caravaggio (1537+1610), the Fleming Paul Rubens (1577+1640), and the Spaniard Diego Velazquez (1599+1660).

1550+1750: Overwhelmingly and in general, peoples all over the world worked in agriculture or related jobs. England was no exception. Some studies show that the numbers of male workers in England during this period in the construction, crafts, and manufacturing occupations doubled from 20 percent to 40 percent with most of those gains during the last decades of this period.

1550+1827: Giovanni Pierluigi da Palestrina (1525+1594), Claudio Monteverdi (1567+1643), Dietrich Buxtehude (1637+1707), Johann Pachelbel (1653+1706), Henry Purcell (1659+1695), Antonio Vivaldi (1675+1741), J.S. Bach (1685+1750), G. P. Telemann (1681+1767), G.F. Handel (1685+1759), Josef Haydn (1732+1809), W.A. Mozart (1756+1791), and Ludwig van Beethoven (1770+1827) were some of the great musicians and composers who created classical European music.

1550+1850: Lisbon was always one of the ten most populous cities in Europe.

1550+now: The Counter-Reformation and Reformation created a kind of stalemated balance of power between the Protestants and Catholics in Europe that has lasted.

1551: The University of Mexico and the University of San Marcos in Lima, the first two permanent institutions of higher learning in Latin America, were chartered but were not operational for several more years.

The Ottomans captured Tripoli.

The Venetian painter Titian/Tiziano Vecellio (1488+1576) finished *Venus and Adonis*, one of his most famous works.

Alehouses and taverns were licensed in Wales and England.

1552: The Treaty of Passau gave the Lutherans something approaching religious liberty in Germany, especially in the northern parts, which was another defeat for Charles V.

There were only about 1000 Spaniards living in six cities and towns in Chile where they had found no gold, no slaves for export, and little glory.

St. Andrew's Golf Club in Scotland was founded.

1552+1558: The forces of Ivan "The Terrible" captured some important places: Kazan, the capital of the Tatar khanate in Tatarstan; Astrakhan on the delta of the Volga River, which gave the Russians control of the Volga River all the way to the Caspian Sea; and Narva in Livonia/Latvia which gave Russia an outlet to the Baltic Sea.

1552+1569: The people of Corsica, who had some help from the Turks, weakened the city of Genoa during a long revolt.

1552+1815: Russia/Muscovy expanded into Europe and acquired the following places: Novgorod (1462+1505), the Khanate of Kazan (1552), the Khanate of Astrakhan (1556), Kiev and the eastern Ukraine (1667+1686), East Karelia (1720), Estonia (1721), Livonia (1721), Azov (1739), Minsk and East Belarus (1772), the Khanate of the Crimea (1783), Kuban (1783), Lithuania (1793+1795), Georgia (1801+1806), Azerbaijan (1805+1813), Bialystok (1807), Finland (1809), Bessarabia (1812), and the Kingdom of Poland (1815).

1553: The Turks drove the Knights of St. John off the island of Rhodes. Many of the survivors withdrew to the island of Malta.

The French seized control of the island of Corsica.

The Calvinists in Geneva burned Michael Servetus who was a distinguished Spanish

physician and theologian who had escaped the Inquisition and sought refuge in Switzerland. Servetus questioned the Trinity and the divinity of Jesus. Servetus was one of the first discoverers of the pulmonary circulation of blood.

1553+1558: The short reign of Queen Mary I, a Tudor, the daughter of Catherine of Aragon and Henry VIII, who tried to bring Catholicism back to England. She was the half-sister of the future Elizabeth I. Queen Mary risked rebellion and alarmed many Protestants when she married (1554) the Catholic king of Spain, Philip II, the son of Charles V (who died in 1558), the Holy Roman Emperor and the muscle of the Counter-Reformation. Philip also was an extreme believer in religious orthodoxy and went out of his way to promote the Spanish Inquisition. It was a marriage destined to ruin whatever slim chances Mary had of enjoying something like a normal reign. She furthermore attempted to reverse, sometimes in a clandestine and sinister manner, the modest reforms of English Protestantism initiated by her father, her brother Edward VI (1547+1553), Thomas Cranmer, the archbishop of Canterbury, and others. Over 300 Protestants, men and women, including Cranmer (1556), were burned at the stake as heretics during the last three years of her reign. Thus, many people called her "Bloody Mary". She had Princess Elizabeth, her half sister, sent to the Tower for safekeeping for a while (1553). When Mary blundered yet again and supported Spain in a war with France and in the process lost England's last foothold on the continent of Europe, Calais, which the English had held for some 211 years, public opinion in England, especially of the nationalist and Protestant sort, increasingly condemned her. She died in bed childless.

1553+1561: Large pirate fleets - composed of Koreans, Japanese, and Chinese ships and sailors - menaced the Yangtze and Funkier regions of China.

1553+1572: Woolen cloth production nearly doubled in Florence.

1554: Thomas Wyatt, the younger (1520+1542), and Henry Grey, led a group of Protestant rebels from Kent against Queen Mary's government in London. Both of them and Lady Jane Grey, the

queen of England for 10 days in 1553, were beheaded on Tower Hill.

1554+1557: Gustav I Vasa, the first king of Sweden from the House of Vasa, who had helped drive the Danes from Sweden in 1523, now led the Swedes against Ivan the Terrible of Russia as their forces fought over control of Finland.

Sao Paulo, Brazil, was founded.

1555: The Peace of Augsburg, a compromise to avoid further civil war, divided the Holy Roman Empire/Germany into Lutheran-Protestant and Catholic areas of equal weight by again firmly establishing the principle of *Cujus regno, cujus religio*/ "as the ruler, so the religion."

William the Silent (1533+1584), the Count of Nassau and the Prince of Orange, became the stadholder/ chief executive officer of Holland, Zeeland, and Utrecht until he went into exile in Germany in 1568.

Japanese pirates sacked Nanjing in China and looted the nearby area for almost three months without being molested or hindered by government officials.

Spain and Austria separated and became lesser powers.

John Knox, a Scottish Protestant, returned to Scotland from Geneva, Switzerland, and preached to curious congregations at Kyle, Castle Campbell, and other places.

1555/6: The Oxford Martyrs Hugh Latimer (1485+1555) and Nicholas Ridley (1500+1555), both reform-minded theologians educated at Cambridge University and sometimes important bishops of the English Church, were burned at the stake opposite Balliol College at Oxford by extreme Catholic followers of Mary I, the queen of England. The coffin of the German theologian Martin Bucer (1491+1551), who had been the popular Regius Professor of Divinity at Cambridge University from 1549 until his death, was exhumed, chained with his body and a number of books to a stake, and publicly burned. Bucer had been a moderate Protestant reformer who had taken a middle course between Luther and Zwingli.

1555+1559: Cardinal Caraffa, the "father of the Inquisition," served as Pope Paul IV. He enthusiastically made an Index of outlawed books for the Church to enforce and enforced a ghetto in Rome where Jews were abused and degraded. During these and later years, life was also burdensome and dangerous for freethinkers in Italy.

1555+1560: The Cathedral of St. Basil was built outside the Kremlin walls in Moscow. When the builders finished their work this year, Ivan the Terrible had them blinded supposedly so another building as beautiful could not be constructed.

1555+1565: The French built and defended a fort on an uninhabited island off the coast of today's Rio de Janeiro with the idea of moving into Brazil.

1555+1600: British investors and business people did their part in fostering the "commercial revolution" by creating the following capitalist ventures: the Muscovy Company (1555), the Eastland Company and the Spanish Company (1577), the Turkey Company (1581), the Venice Company (1583), the Barbary Company (1585), the Africa Company (1588), the Levant Company (1592), and the East India Company (1600).

1556: Ivan IV and his Russian troops conquered the Volga River basin.

Philip II, the king of Spain and the Netherlands, also became the ruler of all Spanish dominions in Italy, which included Milan and Naples.

About this time the Ottomans built a strongpoint at Tripoli, one of the so-called Barbary States, in northwest Libya.

Some 830,000 persons were killed during an earthquake, one of the worst in history, in Shaanxi/Shensi/Shansi in northeastern China.

Bartholome de las Casas (1474+1566), a Dominican priest who had served in Hispaniola and Guatemala and had helped conquer Cuba, published in Spanish his *A Brief Relation of the Destruction of the Indies* which was translated and published in London as *The Tears of the Indians, being a true account of the cruel massacres and slaughter of about twenty millions of innocent people*. It was shocking and read with interest

throughout many parts of Europe. It described the inhumane treatment the natives in the New World had received at the hands of the Spanish.

Thomas Cranmer, at one time one of the most important churchmen in Europe, was burned in a ditch at Oxford along with the bishops of London and Worcester after they were tried and convicted of treason and perjury by a papal commissioner.

1557+1627: The Spanish Court repudiated its debts five different times. After doing so in 1575, the Fuggers of Augsburg decided to stop loaning money to royals and get into more secure businesses.

1566+1568: Thomas Gresham (1519+1579), a merchant, philanthropist, and son of a former Lord Mayor of London, Richard Gresham (1485+1549), founded the Royal [stock] Exchange in London, which was patterned after the one in Antwerp. When he died, he provided for the founding of Gresham College in London and for the establishment of eight alms-houses. Gresham's Law states that when two coins of unequal intrinsic values are in circulation the one of baser value will stay in usage longer because the more valuable one will be hoarded. A briefer definition is that bad money always drives out good money. Or, people spend the bad and save the good.

1556+1598: Philip II tried to control and direct the entire Spanish Empire. Some called him *el rey papelero*/"the king of the endless files." He often worked in his office 12 to 15 hours a day. His efforts were not noticeably effective.

1556+1605: The reign of Akbar/Jalal ud-Din Mohammed Akbar, "the Great Mogul," the "Guardian of Mankind," grandson of Babur the Mogul/Mughal: "The army should be exercised in warfare, lest from want of training they become self-indulgent." "A monarch should be ever intent on conquest, otherwise his neighbors rise in arms against him."

Akbar was a contemporary of Elizabeth I and determined to gain the support of the majority Hindu population by employing and manipulating *rajputs*/"sons of kings" from the Hindu warrior caste. Another side of his policy was to promote religious toleration and an eclectic new religion the "Divine Faith" which

discouraged inhuman Hindu practices such as animal sacrifices, child marriages, and *suttee* (the burning of widows after their husbands died). Akbar's life ended when his son Salim probably poisoned him.

India had a population of about 100 million at this time. The Mogul Empire ruled most of India, except for the far south and today's Pakistan and Afghanistan. It was the first time India had been somewhat united in modern times; some said ever. Others claim the Mogul emperors, including Akbar, had more imaginary control over the partially autonomous principalities of India than the real thing.

Urdu/"the camp language"/"language of the Exalted Camp (a bazaar in Delhi)" became common in northern India and west of the Indus River in what is now Pakistan. An Indo-Aryan language related to Sanskrit, Hindustani, and Bengali, it is written in Arabic script with Hindi grammar plus Persian and Turkish vocabulary.

1557: Not for the last time the government of France had spent itself into bankruptcy.

1557+1583: The Russians, Swedes, and Poles, during the Livonian War in Latvia and Estonia, fought over control of the Baltic region. Ivan IV failed to establish a Russian outlet to the Baltic Sea.

1557+1999: The Portuguese established an important trading settlement on Macao/Macau Island and adjacent islands of some 16 sq km/6 sq miles at the mouth of the Pearl River in the Xi delta west of Hong Kong not far from Canton.

1558: Mozambique became Portugal's center of activities in East Africa.

One could lose one's head in Spain for importing or printing an unlicensed, unapproved book.

Snuff/powdered tobacco became popular in Europe.

John Knox wrote "The First Blast of the Trumpet Against the Monstrous Regiment of Women" which was directed against both Mary Queen of Scots and Mary Tudor.

1558+1603: The distinguished reign of Elizabeth I (1533+1603), Queen of England and Ireland, daughter of Henry VIII and Anne Bolen, who by the Act of Supremacy was also the "Supreme

Governor" of the Church of England. Sometimes she was lovingly called "Good Queen Bess" by many of her subjects, of whom there were about 4 million. She secretly encouraged and aided the French Huguenots and the Dutch Calvinists. Her royal pirates, such as Francis Drake and John Hawkins, weakened France and Spain and strengthened their own country. She gave her name to an era, which, in relative terms, was full of prosperity, toleration, opportunities, many civil and intellectual liberties, and a positive ethos.

The leaders of Spain, France, and the Roman Catholic Church treated Elizabeth as a usurper and openly hoped Mary Stuart (1542+1587), the unpopular Queen of Scots, and Elizabeth's cousin, would quickly succeed her to the English throne.

The *Book of Common Prayer* replaced the Latin liturgy, and the clergy were allowed to marry in the Church of England.

John Dee (1527+1608) was an English alchemist, astrologer, mathematician, scholar, and secret diplomatic agent for Elizabeth I.

Thomas Erastus (1524+1583), a Swiss physician and theologian, was an opponent of witchcraft and a follower of Zwingli. In England the name Erastian came to mean one who upheld the doctrine of state supremacy in ecclesiastical affairs, a view that Erastus may not have held himself.

Elizabeth to the effective William Cecil (1520+1598), later Lord Burleigh, her chief secretary of state: "This judgment I have of you, that you will not be corrupted with any manner of gift and that you will be faithful to the state, and that, without respect of my private will, you will give me that counsel that you think best."

1559: The Act of Uniformity, influenced and approved by Queen Elizabeth I, was a wise and major initiative towards a religious compromise in England - advanced again in 1571 by the Thirty-Nine Articles - that was a theological synthesis of Calvinist, Erastian, Lutheran, traditional Roman Catholic, and Zwinglian theologies. At this time, the Anglican Church or Church of England officially became a Protestant denomination.

Spain was in a financial crisis - mainly caused by wars with France, the papacy and the Turks - and unpopular taxes were increased.

French Protestants adopted Calvin's *Gallican Confession* and grew in numbers rapidly. Louis I de Bourbon (1530+1569), Prince de Conde, was a powerful Huguenot/Protestant leader in France from this time until his death.

Philip II, the king of Spain, the Spanish Netherlands, and all Spanish dominions in Latin America, decided to send an expedition to the "western islands"/the Philippines (named after Philip) to find spices and to discover a route back to Mexico across the Pacific (in part because there were so many pirates when one went in the other direction).

John Knox established the first Presbyterian Church in Scotland.

Tobacco from the New World became very popular in Spain and Portugal, and then in other parts of Europe.

The Republic of Genoa controlled Corsica, and Spain ruled the Kingdom of Sardinia.

The University of Geneva in Switzerland was founded.

The elder Pieter Brueghel painted the *Battle of Carnival*.

1559+1566: Brandenburg and the Palatinate, among other places in Germany, switched their religious allegiance from Luther to Calvin. By 1562 there were about 700 Calvinist churches in France. In the Netherlands there were about 150 Calvinist churches by 1566.

1559+1713: After Charles V defeated the French in Italy (by 1530) and gave his possessions there to his son Philip II of Spain (1540), the Spanish dominated Italy except for Florence, the Papal States, and Venice.

1559+1748: Some historians call this span an Italian dark age comparable to that which followed the fall of the Roman Empire. The economy grew slowly, and Spain, France, and the Austrian Habsburgs dominated various parts of Italy.

1559+1952: The Roman Catholic Index of Prohibited Books/*Index Librorum Prohibitorum*,

which was updated periodically, was issued. The Papal Index, as it was often called, quickly gave religious censors a bad name by banning, among many others, the works of Abelard, Boccaccio, Calvin, Dante, and Erasmus - some of the world's greatest writers and thinkers.

1560s: Dutch rebels made it quite clear they did not want to be part of the Spanish Empire.

Firearms by this time were commonly used in the battles between Japanese feudal lords.

The Portuguese had their own Holy Inquisition in Goa, India, where a torture chamber was used.

1560: The Church of Scotland/Scottish Kirk was officially established and based on the doctrines of John Calvin. The Protestant Lords of the Congregation formed an illegal parliament, the Kirk's General Assembly that implemented the Reformation and ended the Catholic mass and the authority of the pope in the affairs of the Kirk of Scotland, which was Presbyterian in organization and spirit.

The Irish Act of Uniformity made the Anglican Church and the Anglican Prayer Book, in English and Latin, official in Ireland even though most people there were Roman Catholics.

The Ottoman Sultan Suleiman I/"the Magnificent" called himself and was called by others *Padishah-i-Islam*/"Emperor of Islam."

Madrid became the capital of Spain.

1560+1580: The Jesuits were allowed to reside in Kyoto (1560). A converted Christian *daimyo*/warlord ordered all his subjects to become Catholics (1574) and gave part of the harbor of Nagasaki to the Society of Jesus for their use. The Jesuits also were allowed to administer the city of Nagasaki (1580).

1560+1620: The English language became common in Ireland. Scots became common in Ulster, Northern Ireland.

1560+1660: There were more witchcraft trials in Scotland, England, Switzerland, Germany, France, and the Netherlands than ever before. Was this mass hysteria and paranoia the result of a surfeit of religious frenzy, superstition, and widespread rumors? Probably. Many Christians

blamed "witches" and the devil instead of condemning ignorance caused by superstition and lack of education.

The Inquisition inflamed and intensified people's paranoia and hysteria, as did several generations of cruel religious warfare and the ever-mysterious "plague," of one sort or another. People accused of being witches or heretics or Jews were often tortured by leg and thumbscrews, among many other cruel torture methods invented by unbalanced fanatics.

1561: European olives were, for the first time, grown in Chile.

Some Calvinist refugees from Flanders settled in England where they hoped their religious views would be treated with greater toleration.

Lutheranism and more liberal principles helped to end the rule and culture of the Teutonic Knights in Livonia (on the Baltic in Estonia and Latvia), as had been true earlier (1525) in Prussia.

Hundreds, if not more, of Waldenses/Valdesi, "The Holy Paupers," were massacred in villages near Calabria, Italy.

Catholic monks in Portuguese Goa were the first printers in India.

Business and visiting cards were used in Italy.

1561+1667: The Poles and Russians fought a series of five wars that were inflamed by religious differences and the leaders of the Catholic and Orthodox churches.

1561+1737: In theory, but not always in practice, two convoys (usually of some 40 to 70 ships) a year left Seville or Cadiz for Latin America. They usually proceeded to Santo Domingo, in later years to Havana, and there split into two groups. One went to Vera Cruz, Mexico. The other went to Cartagena, Colombia, and then to Portobello, not far from Colon, Panama.

When the Spanish ships reached Portobello, they found a huge, temporary market. Merchants traveled there from all over South America, including Argentina, Chile, and Peru, in mule trains and ships and traded cochineal/red dye, cocoa, copper, cotton, gold, hides, indigo, pearls, quinine, silver, sugar, tin, vanilla, and many other products. Porto Bello, as some called it,

was a favorite target for English, Dutch, French, and other pirates.

There was a secondary Spanish fair, after the primary market at Portobello, for Argentine and Bolivian merchants at Potosi, Bolivia.

Consumers and traders in Argentina, Chile, Uruguay, and other places distant from Puerto Bello paid the highest prices for goods imported from Spain, so, for obvious reasons, they often became buyers of contraband merchandise supplied by pirates and smugglers.

1562: The Roman Catholic Church finally banned the widely abused sales of indulgences that had been so forcefully criticized by Martin Luther and other Protestants. Some called this the start of modern, reformed Catholicism.

John Hawkins (1532+1595), an uncle of Francis Drake, became one of the first English slavers when he carried Africans on his ship from West Africa to the Spanish West Indies.

1562/3: Possibly half of the population of Brazil died of the plague.

1562+1597: During the reign of Sarsa Dengel, the Christian king of Ethiopia, it has been estimated that some 10,000 slaves a year were sold to Turkish buyers on the Red Sea coast.

1562+1598: The French Wars of Religion. Possibly only about 7 percent of the French population were Protestants/Huguenots out of a population of 16 million persons. Some of these Huguenots were aristocrats and better-off French women who were attracted to the new Protestant forms of religion that were more tolerant and respectful of women. One of these new Protestants was the queen of the tiny Pyrenean kingdom of Navarre. Her son Henry of Navarre became Henry IV of France near the end of this century.

During this period, French influence and power greatly declined in Italy as Spanish influence and power there increased.

1562+1748: The history of Europe has had unfortunately many "worst times," low points, low periods, low eras, and surely this was one of them, from the French Wars of Religion thru the revolt of the Netherlands, thru the Thirty Years' War, thru the English Revolution, and thru the

War of the Austrian Succession with many other lesser, related, similar, but no less nasty conflicts before, during, and after his time. What was happening? Lesser, ignorant, puerile monarchs with far too much power for their own, their neighbors, or their subjects' good. Monarchs with fanatical, regressive religious views and excessive territorial ambitions. Too many rulers who could do with impunity almost anything they pleased; who had too many followers who were foolish, tragic, misguided loyalists and sycophants; rulers who were fickle, treacherous backstabbers; rulers who had no "higher calling" and seemingly no knowledge or concern for the welfare of their own people. What was the result? An enormous destruction of human and other resources that seriously retarded the progress of Europe towards better days, namely the Enlightenment and the Industrial Revolution, that were to bring genuine, enduring progress for most Europeans.

1563: The term "Puritan" was first used during a heated public argument in England as a sort of curse, and it stuck and was embraced by many.

The plague killed over 20,000 in London.

The *History of the Acts and Monuments of the Church*, commonly called *Foxe's Book of Martyrs*, was published in England in English. It was written by an English Protestant, John Foxe (1516+1587), and described with gory details and with some exaggeration the many deaths of men and women killed in England by Catholics.

The Pieter Brueghel the Elder, a Flemish painter, and the father of Pieter Brueghel the Younger (1564+1638), painted the *Tower of Babel*.

1563+1570: The forces of Denmark, led by Frederik II, and the forces of Sweden, led by Erik XIV, inconclusively injured one another during the Seven Years' War of the North.

1564: In the future, the great German astronomer Johannes Kepler (1571+1630) called this the year of "the restoration of astronomy." He was referring to the work of his teacher and supervisor Danish astronomer Tycho Brahe (1546+1601), who had studied the seven liberal arts: the trivium of grammar, logic, and rhetoric, and the quadrivium of arithmetic, astronomy, geometry, and music at the Lutheran University of Copenhagen. He then went and studied law

at the University of Leipzig. Most of Brahe's work was done on the Danish island of Hven, which was loaned to him for his scientific studies by King Frederick II who also had an elaborate astronomical observatory, and many workshops built for the astronomer. Brahe's *Progymnasmata*, published in 1602, catalogued the positions of 777 stars. Overall, during his lifetime Brahe catalogued the positions of some 1000 stars. It was the greatest feat by an astronomer since Claudius Ptolemaeus/Ptolemy (90+168) of Alexandria.

The first book in Russia was printed in Moscow.

Pope Paul IV hired an artistic "underwear-maker," as some called him, to cover the nakedness of some of the figures in Michelangelo's *Last Judgment* in the Sistine Chapel.

Miguel Lopez de Legazpi (1510+1572) led a Spanish expedition of four ships from New Spain thru the Marshall Islands to Guam where he claimed the *Islas de los Ladrones*/Islands of Thieves/Mariana Islands for Spain. After pushing westward to the Philippines, Legazpi and the famous pilot Fray Andres Urdaneta returned to Acapulco, New Spain, on the northern route, about 40 degrees north to the North American coast and then south to Acapulco. They carried a splendid cargo of Asian-Chinese goods. This was the early route that would result in the important Spanish galleon - Asia-New World-European - trade connection.

1565: The Ottoman Turks failed in their efforts to add the island of Malta, which was defended by the Knights Hospitallers of St. John, some of them veterans from the defense of Rhodes in 1522, to their empire.

The Spanish founded St. Augustine, Florida, which was the first permanent European settlement in North America.

The Spanish explorer Miguel Lopez de Legazpi and his expedition arrived on Cebu in the Visayan Islands (Bohol, Cebu, Leyte, Masbate, Negros, Panay, Romblon, and Samar) between Mindanao and Luzon in the Philippines.

Dutch traders established an arctic post at a place that would become the Russian city of Archangel.

English investors founded the Muscovy Company. This joint stock company was a creation of the capitalist revolution and allowed individual investors of modest means to become shareholders of great enterprises.

Ivan the Terrible confiscated some of the lands of the Russian *boyars*, the landowning nobles, just to remind them who was the boss.

The Royal College of Physicians was authorized to do dissections in London.

The "sea devil" John Hawkins brought potatoes and tobacco back to England from his second voyage to the New World.

Pieter Brueghel the Elder painted *December Landscape*, which is also known as *Hunters in the Snow*.

The Swiss Conrad von Gesner (1516+1565) described a pencil.

1565+1572: Ivan the Terrible methodically terrorized his opponents.

Potatoes, sunflowers, and other plants were repeatedly carried to Spain from the New World.

1565+1580: Spain colonized most of the lowland areas of the major Philippine Islands.

About this time and after, the Spanish established naval bases in Tuscany. Spanish viceroys ruled Naples, Sicily, and Sardinia. Milan had a Spanish governor. Genoa and its colony of Corsica became part of the Spanish trade network.

1565+1898: Spain attempted to conquer and rule the islands of the Philippines. Mindanao, Palawan, and the Sulu Archipelago, mainly Muslim islands, remained beyond the control of the Spanish. This was also true of the interior parts of many of the larger islands and the Mountain Province of Luzon where the pagan people successfully defended their independence.

1566: The First *Zemskii Sobor*/Consultative Land Assembly met in Russia.

The Turks captured the islands of Chios and Samos in the Aegean Sea from Genoa and Venice. The Turks still controlled most of Hungary but paid the price by renewing the Turko-Hungarian War. They also controlled all of Mesopotamia, North Africa to Morocco, and the Red Sea coast along the Arabian peninsula (including Mecca) to Yemen.

Protestant and Catholic mobs in the Low Countries/Netherlands went on rampages.

Pieter Bruegel the Elder, who liked secular subjects, painted a *Peasant Wedding Feast*.

1566+1648: The Spanish Netherlands - which comprised 17 provinces including today's Netherlands, Belgium, and Luxembourg - was in revolt against the Spaniards for religious, commercial, and nationalist reasons. The seven northern, predominantly Calvinist, Dutch-speaking provinces/the United Provinces, especially Holland, Zeeland, and Utrecht, took the lead in opposing the Spanish and the French-speaking Catholic Walloons of Hainault, Namur, and Liege. Many of the rebels believed the Spanish central government threatened their traditional and recent religious, civil, and economic liberties. The early leaders of the revolt were William the Silent/Prince of Orange (1533+1584), Lamoral/ count of Egmont, and Philip Montmorency/ count of Horn.

Dutch and English "Sea Beggars" roamed the seas of the Earth and frequently attacked rich Spanish ships and colonies.

1567: Mary Stewart (who signed her name "Marie Stuart"), Mary Queen of Scots, a Roman Catholic, the ex-queen of a French king and the daughter of a French queen, married her third husband, the Earl of Bothwell, who was most likely responsible for the murder of her cousin and second husband, Henry Stewart/Lord Darnley, who had been blasted by a bomb only three months earlier. Mary was forced to abdicate by her mainly Protestant subjects in favor of her infant son who became James VI of Scotland and the future James I of England. John Knox and other Presbyterians in Scotland had repeatedly and publicly condemned Mary and her Catholic supporters. After Mary was driven out of Scotland, she sought and received refuge in England where she was made a

prisoner for life. She ended her life as a conspirator against Queen Elizabeth and was finally executed on the orders of Elizabeth I.

About two million Indians died in South America of typhoid fever.

Alvaro Mendana de Neyra (1541+1595) discovered the Solomon Islands in Oceania.

Louis I de Bourbon/Prince de Conde was a leader of a Huguenot-led attack on Paris, but his forces were defeated. He was then imprisoned and, some two years later, shot.

The Portuguese, who had finally driven the French out of their fort in the bay, founded Rio de Janeiro in order to better defend their settlements at Bahia and Sao Paulo in Brazil.

Mary Stuart (1542+1587), the Catholic Queen of the Scots (1542+1567), on learning of the murder of her secretary, David Riccio, by her second husband and cousin: "No more tears now; I will think upon revenge."

1567+1573: The veteran general, the Duke of Alba/Alba/Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo (1508+1582), on the payroll of the Spanish Habsburgs, directed his Catholic army to suppress or exterminate the Protestants and their hated religion in the Netherlands. Alba established a tribunal, the Council of Tumults, which the Dutch often called the *Bloedraad*/"Council of Blood." It examined, tortured, and convicted thousands of persons for sedition, heresy, disloyalty, nonconformity, and executed about 1000 of them who immediately became Protestant martyrs.

1568: The Turks captured and held Yemen at the southern end of the Arabian Peninsula bordering on the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden.

Gerardus Mercator used cylindrical projections for maps.

The first European craft and technology exposition was held in Nuremberg, Germany.

1568+1570: The Moriscos/converted Muslims of Granada were in rebellion in Spain.

1568+1616: Three great generals/shoguns ruled Japan and measurably advanced their nation towards control by a central government. Oda Nobunaga (1534+1582), the son of a *samurai* and

a provincial military leader of an army with firearms, captured the imperial city of Kyoto and the emperor in 1568 and ended the Ashikaga Shogunate (1573). After breaking the power of the great Buddhist monasteries, and killing thousands of people in the process, Nobunaga's forces controlled some 32 of Japan's 68 provinces. Before he could consolidate his rule over the central plains of Honshu, however, he was caught and surrounded, without his bodyguards, by his enemies in 1582. He killed himself by *harakiri*/"belly cutting." (The more ceremonial version of *harakiri* is *seppuku*.)

Nobunaga's most brilliant general was Hideyoshi (1537+1598), who had started his life as a farmer's son and a village samurai. He controlled all of Japan by 1590. Since he had no worthy family name of his own, he took the name *Toyotomi*/"abundant provider." Toyotomi Hideyoshi made Osaka his capital where he could control the islands of Skikoku and Kyushu as well as central and southern Honshu.

After Hideyoshi's death, Ieyasu (1542+1616) and his supporters from the Tokugawa family then waged and won a civil war against opposing feudal lords/*daimyo*. Tokugawa Ieyasu was made shogun in 1603 and was the founder of the Tokugawa Shogunate - 15 shoguns in all - who ruled Japan for some two and a half centuries.

1568+1648: The Dutch waged an "Eighty Years War" of independence against Spain and the Habsburgs.

1569: The *Korona*/Kingdom of Poland and the Grand Duchy of Lithuania united and defeated the Germans/Teutonic Knights at Brest-Litovsk. The Union of Lublin created a *Rzeczpospolita*/"Republic"/"Commonwealth," a dual system of government with a common *Sejm*/Diet/Parliament, which also had control over much of the Ukraine.

Cosimo I, "the Great," Medici (1519+1574) was the grand duke of Tuscany.

Tyrho Brahe, pioneer Danish astronomer, constructed a 19-foot quadrant and a celestial globe five feet in diameter in Augsburg, Germany.

Mercator did a map of the world for navigators called *Cosmographia*; it was published in Flanders, Belgium.

Miguel Lopez de Legazpi, the famous Spanish explorer, wrote from the Philippines to the viceroy of New Spain/Mexico: "More or less gold . . . in all the islands; it is obtained from rivers, and, in some places, from the mines which the natives work."

1569/7: A cabal of English aristocrats revolted against Elizabeth I and the new powers of the central government during the "Northern Rising."

1569+1572: The Ottomans fought against the city of Venice and its allies for control of the Mediterranean.

Henry of Navarre, the future king of France, led the Protestant forces against the Catholics during the Third Huguenot war.

1569+1579: The Chinese novelist Wu Chengen (1505+1580) wrote *Journey to the West* about the adventures and companions of a Buddhist pilgrim.

Maize/corn, sweet potatoes, peppers, peanuts, and other imported crops from the American continent vastly improved the diet and health of the Chinese people. The population of China consequently, but not immediately, increased dramatically.

1569+1589: Alonso de Ercilla (1553+1595), a warrior with his sword in one hand and his pen in the other, so to speak, wrote the powerful and original epic poem *La Araucana* about the heroic Araucanians in Chile and their wars against the Spanish.

1569+1629: The span of the French Wars of Religion between the Catholic League and the Protestant Huguenots that included nine civil wars plus two revolts by the Huguenots.

1569+1795: The span of the Commonwealth of Poland-Lithuania.

1569+1815: Spanish galleons connected the Philippines, Latin America, and the home country. They carried Oriental luxury goods, paid for mainly by gold and silver from Peru and Mexico, from Cavite/Manila Bay via Guam to Acapulco in New Spain. Then they went in

several directions to satisfy customers in Latin America. Those destined for the "homeland" went overland from Acapulco to Vera Cruz and then to Spain, usually Seville or Cadiz. These Spanish galleons were rich targets for all kinds of pirates both in the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans. (Treasure hunters are still seeking some of the Spanish ships, sunk in various places at various times by pirates and nature, today.)

1569+1820 (with a brief respite in 1813): The Inquisition in Latin America, according to some experts, condemned and killed only about 100 people for heresy and was responsible for another 100 dying in various prisons after having examined some 6000 to 7000 people. But, the records are very poor and incomplete. (We commonly hide our crimes.) In comparison to the damage done by New World rulers, the Inquisition in Spain and other places, the Latin America Inquisition was of little consequence, except psychologically.

1570s: The Spanish occupied more of the Philippines and the Mariana Islands (Guam, Saipan, Tinian, Rota) and pushed more Indios within the sound of the "bells" from the missions.

The Spanish of the gown, cross, and sword started from Christianized and pacified Manila, originally a secure Muslim place, to push into central and northern Luzon and southward into the Bicol peninsula and the Visayas. This resulted in the establishment of the bishoprics of Manila, Cebu, Nueva Segovia/Vigan, and Nueva Caceres/Naga.

When the Spaniards conquered what is now Manila/Maynila and made it their colonial capital, supposedly, they asked Rajah Suleiman/**Sulayman**, a local chief, why the Filipino resistance was so weak and disorganized. His reply was "You must understand there is no sole authority in this land. Everyone has his own opinions and does what he pleases."

There were popular theaters in Seville, Madrid, Mexico City, and many other Spanish places.

Nicholas Hilliard (1537+1619), an English court miniaturist and goldsmith, painted an exquisite watercolor on vellum of *Queen Elizabeth I*.

1570: The Cayuga, Mohawk, Oneida, Onondaga, and Seneca (the Tuscarora joined in 1723) - later called the Six Nations - formed the Iroquois confederation in North America.

Denmark recognized the independence of Sweden.

Japan temporarily opened the port of Nagasaki to overseas trade.

Maybe some 200,000 people died in a great fire started by a Tartar-Mongol raiding party that destroyed much of Moscow.

Ivan IV destroyed Novgorod and its citizens for being not sufficiently loyal to him and his rule.

Abraham Ortelius (1527+1598), a Flemish geographer, after a decade of work, completed a modern, complete atlas with 53 maps plus text; it was called the *Theatrum Orbis Terrarum/Theatre of the World/Picture of the World*. By the time of Ortelius's death, there had been 28 different editions of this best-selling atlas printed.

Bernard Palissy (1510+1589), a French scholar, suggested that *fossils* were relics of early life forms from past ages.

By this time the Spaniards had mainly pacified the Visayan, Tagalog, and Ilocos regions of the Philippines, but there were still holdouts to Spanish rule in the remote mountains and in Muslim Mindanao and on the islands of the Sulu Archipelago.

Andrea di Pietro della Gondola (1518+1580) was nicknamed Palladio, after *Pallas Athena*, the Greek goddess of wisdom. Palladio, a northern Italian architect published his four-volume *Quattro Libri della Architettura* in Venice which has pleased architects and students for many years in many parts of the world. It was a study of the Renaissance/Northern Italian "classical style." (The work of Palladio was much admired by Thomas Jefferson.)

Roger Ascham (1515+1568), English scholar and writer: "There is no such whetstone, to sharpen a good wit and encourage a will to learning, as is praise."

1570+1650: The Roman Catholic Counter Reformation won adherents for Catholicism at

the expense of the Protestants in Poland, Austria, Bohemia, Moravia, and France.

1571: The Turks captured Nicosia and the rest of Cyprus from the Venetians that for the latter was an important loss. In response 212 ships from Spain, Venice, Genoa, Malta, and the Papal States, a combination sometimes called the Holy League or the Maritime League, led by Don John of Austria, defeated a fleet of warships from the Ottoman Empire off the west coast of Greece in the Gulf of Corinth during the Battle of Lepanto. This was a major setback for the Muslims and stopped them from moving into the Eastern Mediterranean. (During this battle of Lepanto, the great Spanish writer Miguel de Cervantes, at this time still a humble marine was captured by the Turks and then spent five and a half years as a slave in Algiers.)

Trade carried in Portuguese ships between Nagasaki and Macao was active.

The Portuguese started a colony in Angola, south of the Congo, which became known as Portuguese West Africa.

A few Incas started a rebellion in Peru. They were quickly captured and their leader, Tupac Amaru, was beheaded in Cuzco's central plaza.

Manila on the island of Luzon was still used by Arab, Chinese, Javanese, Malayan, and Japanese merchants.

1571+1586: Akbar the Mogul (1542+1605) had a new palace-city built at Fatehpur Sikri, twenty-six miles west of Agra. It was abandoned even before its completion because there was not enough water. This fiasco helped to impoverish the Indian people. The "Akbar style" of architecture was a synthesis of Persian and Indian "looks." Persian was the court language of the later Mogul court after the native vigor of the dynasty's founders had passed and the attractions of Islam had increased.

1571+1600: As the Russians defended and advanced their southern frontier, the Don, Zaporozhian, and Ural Cossacks were their main frontier mercenaries.

1572: The progressive Commonwealth of Poland and Lithuania, ruled by the Jagiellonian dynasty, was for a time the largest nation in Europe in terms of territory.

About 2,000 French Protestants were massacred on St. Bartholomew's Day in Paris as the future Henry IV (1553+1610), currently the prince of Navarre, who had strong Huguenot sympathies and support, was about to get married to the daughter of Catherine de Medici (1519+1589) who may very well have helped plan the massacre behind her husband-to-be's back. Pope Gregory XIII and other Catholic leaders, like the king of Spain, all over Europe, lighted many victory bonfires. The perpetrators of this atrocity were the members of an "ultramontane" party of extreme Roman Catholics who supported the Guises, a powerful family led by Charles Guise (1525+1574), the cardinal of Guise, archbishop of Reims, and the person, more than any other, who had started the Inquisition in France. The goal of the extremists was to do God's work and exterminate all the Calvinists in France.

Possibly 33 percent of the people in Algiers died of an epidemic.

From this time forward, the Protestant-Puritan-Separatist-Independent-Nonconformist members of the House of Commons in England strove to promote parliamentary democracy and to undermine the authority of the Anglican bishops, the aristocrats of the House of Lords, and even the monarchy "if the king were found to be ungodly."

El Greco/Domenikos Theotocopoulos (1541+1614), "the Greek," from Crete, who had studied in Venice and Rome, went to Toledo, Spain, in the 1570s as a church painter (but not a painter of churches). He eventually became famous as an artist nearly everywhere.

Francis Drake (1545+1596) and his hardies captured a Spanish fleet off the Isthmus of Panama.

Juan de Salcedo, the grandson of the explorer Miguel Lopez de Legaspi, who found Manila, discovered Subic Bay, north of Manila, on the island of Luzon in the Philippines.

Tycho Brahe described a supernova.

John Knox, Scottish religious reformer: "A man with God is always in the majority."

1572/3: Pigeons were used by the Dutch to carry messages.

The Germans built a sugar refinery at Augsburg.

1572+1584: The opponents of Spanish-Catholic control of Holland rallied around William the Silent (1533+1584), the Count of Nassau, Prince of Orange, and the stadtholder (chief executive officer) of Holland, Zeeland, and Utrecht, who organized an army and navy with help from Protestants in France, Germany, Scotland, and England.

1573: The Fourth French War of Religion ended.

The outrageous policies of the Spanish in the Netherlands united both Protestants and Catholics with nationalist convictions against them. The Duke of Alva was recalled from the Netherlands.

Polish Protestants, who were in a majority in the Senate of the Polish Parliament, passed a statute of permanent and universal religious toleration, except for those who followed the views of the Italian Protestant reformer Faustus Socinus (1539+1604) an anti-Trinitarian who believed that human reason alone was the basis of Protestantism.

Venice was in decline as an imperial power, as it had been damaged during its conflicts with the Muslims and bypassed by events in the New World and the Far East. It only retained the island of Crete as an overseas territory.

1574: Lopez de Velasco calculated that of the 32,000 Spanish families in the New World (some 160,000 people) about 4000 of these families held *encomiendas*/estates and that 1.5 million Indians paid tribute to these *encomenderos*/"trustees" or directly to the Spanish king. (The *encomienda* system, medieval in origin, gave the *encomendero* the right to use an allotted number of Indians as workers for which the *encomendero*/protector paid his or her sovereign or the crown a tax.)

The Ottomans built a strong point at Tunis, near the location of ancient Carthage.

The clockmakers of Geneva, Switzerland, were famous and prosperous.

Cambridge had a population of about 5500 persons of whom some 1500 were scholars.

1574+1576: The fifth war between Catholics and Huguenots in France.

1574+1622: Andrew Melville (1545+1622), who had studied theology with the Huguenots in France and the Calvinists in Geneva and became famous as the principal of Glasgow University (1574+1580), worked against absolute authority in church matters. He advocated a presbyterial system of church government and was a moderator of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland many times. He several times was threatened with imprisonment for his religious views in both Scotland and England and spent from 1606 to 1611 in the Tower of London.

1574+1589: Henri III (1551+1589) was king of France. He had instigated the St. Bartholomew Day Massacre of Huguenots in 1572. Along with the Duke of Guise, Henry III was an enthusiastic leader of the Catholic League until the Protestants, one of whose leaders was his brother, defeated him. Then he began to waver in an effort to find a compromise and was caught between the Protestants and the extreme Catholics led by Guise, whom he eventually had executed. A Catholic fanatic assassinated Henri III, the last of the Valois line of kings.

1575: Akbar's troops conquered Bengal.

Spain, as in 1559, was again bankrupt.

William of Orange founded the University of Leiden.

Imitations of Chinese porcelain were made in Florence and Venice.

Cologne had a population of about 35,000; London had about 180,000; and Paris had about 300,000 people.

1575+1600: The number of Spanish towns in Latin America increased from 200 to 250. Lima, Santiago, and Buenos Aires were all new Spanish-built cities. Bogota, Cuzco, Mexico City, and Quito were all important Spanish cities built on the ruins of native cities.

1576: Some 40,000 African slaves, according to one estimate, had been exported to South America by this date.

Holland and Zeeland concluded an Act of Federation.

The Spanish attacked the citizens of Antwerp/Antwerpen and Ghent in today's

Belgium and frightened some of them into silence.

1577: The end of the 6th French War of Religion.

Tycho Brahe studied a comet and was surprised to discover that it moved along its own orbit among the planets.

1577/8: Matteo Ricci (1552+1610), a student at the Jesuit College in Rome, prepared himself for missionary work in the Far East. He traveled from Genoa to Portugal to Goa in India.

1577+1581: Francis Drake, the quintessential buccaneer and swashbuckler, after a profitable career as a pirate in the Caribbean (1567+1572), led an English expedition of five ships around the world. Drake and his crew were only the second group of sailors to circumnavigate our planet. At the Strait of Magellan he rechristened his 102-foot galleon the *Golden Hind*. Drake explored and claimed the West Coast of North America for England. He landed 68 days later in Palau/Pelew in Micronesia in Oceania, pushed on to the Philippines and Java, crossed the Indian Ocean, went around the Cape of Good Hope, and reached England again, after nearly three years at sea. Queen Elizabeth was his patron.

The English were about to seriously challenge the Spanish in the Pacific.

1578: King Sebastiao (1554+1578) of Portugal had hoped to lead a successful crusade to drive the Muslims from Morocco. Instead, most of his troops were killed or captured and then sold for ransom after the Battle of Al Kasr al Kebir in northwestern Africa. The result was an impoverished and greatly weakened Portugal.

Queen Elizabeth sent Martin Frobisher (1535+1594) with 15 ships, by far the largest expedition yet, to explore North America. They found "Mistaken Strait"/Hudson Strait and Baffin Island where they dug-up some 1,200 tons of iron pyrite which they found out, when they returned home, was "fool's gold."

The first permanent theatre opened in London.

John Lyly wrote *Euphues: The Anatomy of Wit* (there was another edition in 1617).

The Levant Trading Company was founded in London for trade with Turkey.

The Catacombs of Rome were rediscovered.

1578+1582: The army of Poland-Lithuania defeated the forces of Ivan the Terrible and seized Livonia along the Baltic coastline of Latvia and Estonia.

1578+1603: During the reign of sultan Ahmad al-Mansur, Morocco was at the peak of its power partly because the loot inflated their economy, including slaves, taken during the subjugation of the Songhay Empire and Timbuktu.

1579: The Dutch declared themselves independent of Spain. Utrecht on the *Kromme Rijn*/Crooked Rhine joined the six other Protestant United Provinces of the Netherlands: Friesland, Gelderland, Groningen, Holland, Overijssel, and Zeeland. This was known as the Union of Utrecht which created what was called variously "The Netherlands"/Holland. The leader of these United Provinces was William the Silent.

The 10 southern, predominantly Catholic provinces had surrendered to the Spanish and signed the Union of Arras. They were commonly called "the Spanish Netherlands" and would, in due course, become Belgium.

The Eastland Company was founded in England for trade with Scandinavia.

1579+1679: The Spanish constructed what some observers have called a Mission Empire, built and operated by the Jesuits, in the heartland of South America, most noticeably in northern Argentina, Paraguay, and parts of Brazil. There were about 22 missions with some 58,118 residents by the end of this time.

1580s: Ming leaders in China produced more symptoms of inept and bad leadership: favoritism and corruption, unearned enrichment of insiders, high taxes, ownership of land and other wealth in the hands of a few favorites, peasant suffering and rebellions, and tribal revolts along the frontiers.

The Russians began their conquest of the Amur valley and Siberia, which the Chinese regarded as part of Manchuria.

Philip II of Spain, who also claimed Portugal, closed the port of Lisbon to Dutch merchants and their ships.

Boris Godunov sent 18 Russian students abroad; none came home.

Marcus Gheeraerts the Younger (1561+1635), a Flemish painter who worked in the English court, completed a portrait of *Queen Elizabeth I*.

1580: Buenos Aires was founded for the second time by 63 Spanish colonists of whom 53 were mestizos. At the time, the River Plate, as the English later called it, referred in general to the region of Argentina, Uruguay, and Paraguay.

Ivan IV, "The Terrible," strangled his son and heir with his own hands according to some sources.

The 7th War of Religion was waged in France.

The Jesuits established a mission in England.

Merchants from Venice imported coffee from Turkey.

Michel de Montaigne (1533+1592), the son of a Catholic father and a Huguenot mother of Jewish ancestry, was a voice of reason and toleration during the worst of France's wars of religion. His essays (*essai* in French means "trial"/ *essayer*/"to try"), published over a period of time, created a new and enduring literary form. He and others have defined the genre as a kind of honest, personal, non-fiction, self-expression or public assertion or confession. He insisted, among many other skeptical observations, that ". . . everyone gives the title of barbarism to everything that is not of his usage" and ". . . fortune, not wisdom, rules the life of mankind."

New World plants that eventually became world crops are avocados, many kinds of beans (including the kidney and lima), coca, cacao/chocolate, guavas, peanuts, peppers, squash, tobacco, tapioca/manioc, tomatoes, pumpkins, pineapples, papayas, and white and sweet potatoes.

The Dutch established a settlement in Guiana in the northern part of South America.

Michael de Montaigne: "It should be noted that the games of children are not games, and must be considered as their most serious actions." "There never were in the world two opinions alike, no more than two hairs or two grains; the most universal quality is diversity." "Unless a

man feels he has a good enough memory, he should never venture to lie." "A man who fears suffering is already suffering from what he fears." "The world is but a school of inquiry." "A man should keep for himself a little back shop, all his own, quite unadulterated, in which he establishes his true freedom and chief place of seclusion and solitude." "The mind is a dangerous weapon, even to the possessor, if he knows not discreetly how to use it."

1580/1: When the king of Portugal, a cardinal of the Catholic Church with no heirs, died, Spanish forces, led again by the duke of Alva, the scourge of the Protestants in the Netherlands and the strong arm of Philip II, attacked and subjugated the Portuguese, and annexed their country.

The excellent poet and Jesuit Edmund Campion was tried and executed for treason by his fellow Englishmen.

Queen Elizabeth knighted Francis Drake, one of her most valuable citizens, after his circumnavigation of the globe. She had reportedly made a profit of 4600 percent on her personal investment in the voyage.

Some contemporary experts estimate there were 1000 or more Indian tribes in North America.

Catherine de Medici (1519+1589), who had married Henri II (1519+1559) the king of France when she was 14 years old (and had given birth to three kings of France), brought the *balletto*/ballet/*balla*/dance to France from Italy as part of her sister's marriage celebration. It quickly became popular in courts all over Europe.

1580+1600: The number of Christians in Japan increased from about 150,000 to 300,000 persons.

1580+1640: The royal dynasties of Spain and Portugal were the same. Spain again ruled Portugal and its colony of Brazil as well. Some called it the Iberian dual monarchy. The Spanish had pacified most of the major islands of the Philippines, and most of the Filipinos by this time were Christians.

1580+1660: Witchcraft hysteria continued throughout most parts of the western Christian world.

1580+1670: During the so-called "Golden Age" of the Dutch, they were known for making and providing, among other items and services, woolens, draperies, vegetables and cattle, herring and fish, Baltic grains, refined sugar, tobacco, shipping, insurance, banking, shipbuilding, floor/roof tiles, bricks, and slaves.

Bandeirantes/"followers of the banner" in Brazil belonged to private armies - some as large as 2000 or 3000 persons - of mostly ruffians who mainly made their living as Indian slave catchers in the interior.

1580+1680: The "baroque style" of writing poetry and prose was ornate, elaborate, and full of figurative language. *Gerusalemme Liberata* (1584), by the Italian poet Torquato Tasso, is thought by many to be the early model.

1580+1776: Argentina, Bolivia, Upper Peru, Montevideo (founded 1729), and Paraguay were all part of the Viceroyalty of the River Plate/Buenos Aires. The peoples of this realm were ruled from Lima, the center of Spanish control over all of South America. There were officially no direct connections between Buenos Aires and Spain.

1581: The population of Brazil was estimated to be composed of some 500,000 Indians, 20,000 Whites (almost all of whom lived in the Northeast in the cities of Bahia, Recife, and Olinda), 18,000 enslaved Indians, and 14,000 Blacks/slaves. Already there was a conspicuous "sugar aristocracy." Some close students of this subject claim that the wives and daughters of some of the "sugar barons" wore nothing but Chinese silk (which came in Spanish galleons from Manila in the Philippines by way of Acapulco or Vera Cruz in New Spain or was bought illegally from foreign smugglers). One of the Brazilian sugar barons reportedly owned a plantation that was larger than Portugal.

The Mogul emperor of India, Akbar, marched his troops, which included some 50,000 cavalry and 500 elephants, into Kabul his ancestral home.

The Spanish drove the Chinese traders of Manila and their families outside the Walled City (the core of old Manila) along the Pasig River. They called the new Chinese quarter Parian from the Amoy Chinese word *palien* / organization or

federation. Parian quickly became the supermarket of Luzon.

The English Levant Company started doing business in Constantinople.

1581+1598: The Dutch Protestants received help, on and off, from both France and England.

During this time and for much of the next century, Dutch buccaneers, freebooters, pirates, and sea devils increasingly attacked Spanish and other vulnerable ships all over the world.

1581+1606: Arjan was the fifth guru of Sikhism. He supervised the building of the Golden Temple at Amritsar in the Punjab and compiled the *Adi Granth*, the first volume of Sikh scriptures.

1582: The Russians sent an expedition, headed by a Cossack, east of the Urals; it was the start of the Russian conquest of Asian Siberia.

The modern Gregorian calendar, named for Pope Gregory XIII, was proclaimed. His adviser was the astronomer Christoph Clavius.

Robert Browne (1550+1633), the founder of the Brownists, advanced the Congregationalist doctrine of church government by congregations and opposed the Episcopalian practice of church government by bishops. Some called Browne an Independent.

The Utrecht Library in the Netherlands was founded.

The first waterworks was established in London when the Dutchman Peter Morice built a water turbine that lifted water from the Thames River.

Philip Sidney (1554+1586) and Walter Raleigh (1552+1618) were Renaissance humanists who distinguished themselves as courtiers, soldiers, politicians, and writers.

The Italian Giordano Bruno (1548+1600), a former Dominican friar, wrote *On the Shadows of Ideas, Circe*, which was about memory skills.

1582/3: Antonio de Espejo led a Spanish expedition looking for rare metals up the Rio Grande River into New Mexico and then westward into Arizona. They found no riches.

1582+1616: Nurgaci and his bannermen from Manchuria marched against the Urchins, who

had "Seven Great Grievances," mainly concerning territory and self-governance, against the Ming rulers.

1583: Humphrey Gilbert (1537+1583) accidentally found Newfoundland and claimed it for England and Queen Elizabeth. He established a fishing camp on the Avalon Peninsula that temporarily became England's first overseas colony. Gilbert was drowned on his way home and the colony was abandoned shortly thereafter.

After several false starts, Cambridge University appointed its first university printer and thus founded what has become the oldest successful publishing house or press, university of otherwise, in the world.

The University of Edinburgh in Scotland was founded.

John Sommerville was executed for plotting to assassinate Good Queen Bess. Francis Throckmorton was caught sending secret messages to Mary Queen of Scots and was executed after confessing, while being tortured, to being a conspirator. (The next year the Spanish ambassador to England was expelled for his involvement in this conspiracy.)

1583+1661: The English made eight unsuccessful attempts to establish viable settlements on Newfoundland.

1584: The constitution for the Dutch Republic of the United Provinces of the Netherlands provided for a separate council of state at The Hague that was led by members of the House of Orange. Some people have called this the creation of the first modern nation.

William the Silent, the great Dutch leader who had helped the Dutch win their independence from Spain and create the United Provinces in 1579, was assassinated, like Henry III and Henry IV of France, by a Catholic extremist.

Phra Narai and his followers established an independent Siam/Thailand.

Walter Raleigh explored the North American coast and claimed Virginia, which he named for his virgin queen. He reconnoitered Roanoke Island, south of the entrance to Albemarle Sound in North Carolina.

Richard Hakluyt (1552+1616), a clergyman and geographer from Oxford, who two years earlier had written *Divers Voyages touching the Discovery of America*, wrote *A Discourse of Western Planting* for Queen Elizabeth that advocated the establishment of colonies.

1584+1648: The people of the Netherlands - including Holland, Flanders, modern Belgium, and Luxembourg - fought against their colonial masters.

1585: England was allied with the Dutch rebels against Spain as Elizabeth took the Netherlands under her protection. The cities of Rotterdam and Amsterdam became commercial powerhouses.

Dutch traders made the town-fort of Archangelsk/Archangel in the far north of Russia prosperous.

Francis Drake and his crew captured a Spanish ship in the harbor of Cartagena in today's Columbia, looted the port and city of Portobello on the Caribbean coast of Panama, robbed 30 tons of silver from three mule trains on the Pacific side of Panama, and sailed home to England far richer men.

For the first time in 1644 years, the Romans built a new aqueduct, the Acqua Marcia-Pia.

Simon Stevin (1548+1620), a Belgian businessman, published a booklet of 36 pages, *The Tenth*, which proposed the decimal system.

Juan Gonzalez de Mendoza published the first one-volume history of China, *History of the Great and Mighty Kingdom of China*, in Rome.

1585+1604: England and Spain were at war mostly.

1585+1785: Roughly the Baroque period, depending on where one looks and what one sees.

1586: The Spanish in central New Spain founded San Luis Potosi, an important silver-mining city.

Francis Drake led his sailors and marines in a destructive raid against the Spanish settlement at St. Augustine, Florida.

The League of the Seven Swiss Catholic Cantons was formed.

Queen Elizabeth sent a large group of merchants and adventurers to colonize Munster County in Ireland.

The Japanese shogun, Toyotomi Hideyoshi, let it be known to some of his closest advisors that he wanted to conquer China.

The Kabuki theater started in Japan.

Antony Babington and John Ballard, a Jesuit, were part of another Catholic conspiracy to murder Queen Elizabeth and replace her with Mary, Queen of Scots. They were caught and executed.

Elizabeth I referring to Mary Stuart, Queen of the Scots: "The daughter of debate, that eke discord doth sow."

1586+1766: The number of nobles in Venice fell from 6439 to 3557. The same trend was evident in Florence, Milan, and Siena as the result of the general and long-term deteriorating economy.

1586+1976: Portuguese Timor, the eastern part of the island, was a colony until it was annexed by Indonesia.

1587: Mary Stuart, the Catholic Queen of the Scots (1542+1567), and a prisoner of the English for nearly 20 years, was executed on the orders of Elizabeth I who discovered Mary had been involved in the Babington conspiracy.

Francis Drake and his sailors-marines with 30 ships burned the Spanish fleet at Cadiz, Spain, and prevented an Armada from sailing against England.

The top Japanese leaders ordered the Jesuits expelled. It was a sign that the Christians were creating what was felt to be a dangerous, alien presence in Japan.

Osaka Castle in Japan was completed.

Elizabeth I to the Countess of Nottingham, one of many who conspired against the queen: "God may pardon you, but I never can." **Francis Drake**, English sailor and explorer: "There must be a beginning of any great matter, but the continuing unto the end until it be thoroughly finished yields the true glory."

1587+1590: Walter Raleigh sponsored an expedition of 117 persons to settle Roanoke Island, which one of his ships three years earlier

had spotted as they explored the Outer Banks of North Carolina. John White was the governor. As part of the first colony's activities, mathematician Thomas Hariot and metallurgist Joachim Gans built a scientific laboratory and a small smelting operation designed to test metal ores. When White returned to Roanoke in 1590 with supplies from England, all of the settlers, including his granddaughter Virginia Dare, the first English child born in North America, and the rest of his own family, were gone. Thereafter they were sometimes called the "Lost Colonists."

1587+1609: Peter Paul Rubens (1577+1640), a Flemish painter, studied, traveled, and worked (sometimes as a diplomat) in Antwerp, Venice, Mantua, and Madrid before he became a court painter in Antwerp. After this time, he went forward from success to success as an artist, envoy, humanist, and scholar.

1587+1629: Abbas I, a Safavid shah, saw the Ottomans gain control of Azerbaijan, with help from the Uzbeks. The Persian capital was moved to safety at great expense from Tabriz in the north to the new and grandiose city of Isfahan in the south of Persia.

1587+1640: Japan became increasingly isolated culturally and technologically. There were perhaps some 150,000 Japanese Christians living in Japan.

1588: Philip II was incensed by England's and Elizabeth I's support for the rebels in the Netherlands and for licensing and encouraging English pirates to attack Spanish ships carrying treasures from Spain's colonies. The "invincible" Spanish Armada of some 130 ships, full of some 8500 sailors-marines and 19,000 troops, sailed from Lisbon to invade England. Only about half returned to Spain after being battered by storms and attacked by English fire ships off Calais. A number of historians have argued this was the start of a long and irreversible decline of Spanish power caused by the lack of a first-class military and merchant navy to defend and carry the necessary goods required for its global empire.

As part of an effort to eliminate peasants' revolts and to increase the power of the national military government/*bakufu*, Shogun Hideyoshi ordered a great "sword hunt" which disarmed the peasantry and made many thousands of

farming families more dependent on the local *daimyo*/feudal lords and their samurai.

Pirates from Jamaica, San Cristobal, Santo Domingo, Tortuga, and similar places in the Caribbean became increasingly prosperous and numerous after this time as the riches of the Spanish Empire increased.

The Holy Office, established in 1542, had supervised the Inquisition and the Index of prohibited books since 1557. It now became one of the Vatican's nine executive departments and collaborated with the Office for the Propagation of the Faith.

Thomas Cavendish (1555+1592), an English privateer and his crew of the ship *Desire*, on their way from South America took on board provisions at Guam in the Western Pacific on their way to burn Spanish towns and plunder Spanish ships in the Philippines. (From start to finish, Cavendish and his crew circumnavigated the Earth.)

Christopher Marlowe (1564+1593), an English dramatist, published his play *The Tragical History of Doctor Faustus*.

Francis Drake, British navigator, patriot, explorer, scourge of the Spanish galleons, and gentleman pirate, to Elizabeth on the defeat of the Spanish Armada: "The advantage of time and place in all practical actions is half a victory; which being lost is irrecoverable." **Elizabeth** in a speech: "I know I have the body of a weak and feeble woman, but I have the heart and stomach of a King, and of a King of England too." **Michel Montaigne**, French essayist: "The great and glorious masterpiece of man is to know how to live with purpose."

1588+1597: The Spanish launched three failed *armadas* against England in 1588, 1596, and 1597.

1588+1591: The Dome of St. Peter's Cathedral in Rome, as designed by Michelangelo, was completed.

1588+1689: The proper dates for the 17th century, according to some historians. It started with the destruction of the Spanish Armada and ended the year after the Glorious Revolution when Spain no longer threatened England as France was beginning to do.

1589: Francis Drake failed to capture Lisbon from the Spanish with 18,000 men and 150 ships, but he made a point nonetheless.

The Russian Orthodox Church, with the full approval of Boris Godunov and other Russian leaders, declared that the Moscow Patriarchate/Muscovite Patriarch was independent of the pope in Rome and the patriarch in Constantinople in all matters of religion.

Galileo Galilei (1564+1642) became a professor of mathematics at the University of Pisa.

The Reverend William Lee of Cambridge, England, invented one of the first knitting machines.

Polidoro Caldara da Caravaggio (1573+1610), who worked in Rome and learned some of his craft from Raphael, painted *Bacchus*.

Tintoretto/"Little Dyer"/Jacopo Robusti (1518+1594) was a famous Venetian painter who helped move people's interests from the Classical to the Baroque style. Some of his best-known paintings to this time were *The Miracle of the Slave*, *The Last Judgment*, *The Golden Calf*, *The Marriage of Cana*, *The Origin of the Milky Way*, and *Paradiso*.

Matteo Ricci (1552+1610), Jesuit missionary who had lived in Macao and near the commercial city of Canton for seven years: "Of all the great nations, the Chinese have had the least commerce, indeed, one might say that they have had practically no contact whatever with outside nations and consequently they are grossly ignorant of what the world in general is like. True, they had charts . . . that were supposed to represent the whole world, but their universe was limited to their own fifteen provinces, and in the sea painted around it they had placed a few islands to which they gave the names of different kingdoms they had heard of. All of these islands put together would not be as large as the smallest of the Chinese provinces. With such a limited knowledge, it is evident why they boasted of their kingdom as being the whole world, and why they call it *Thienhia*, meaning, everything under the heavens Because of their ignorance of the size of the earth and the exaggerated opinion they have of themselves, the Chinese are of the opinion that only China

among the nations is deserving of admiration. Relative to the grandeur of empire, of public administration and of reputation for learning, they look upon all other people not only as barbarous but as unreasoning animals."

1589+1594: William **Shakespeare** (1564+1616), the most important writer in the English language, and maybe in any language, probably wrote these plays during this period: *The Comedy of Errors*, all 3 parts of *Henry VI*, *Titus Andronicus*, *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, *Richard III*, *Love's Labour's Lost*, *The Taming of the Shrew*, and *King John*. From *Love's Labour's Lost*: "They have been at a great feast of learning, and stolen the scraps." *King John*: "Courage mounteth with occasion." "Mad world! Mad kings! Mad composition!"

1589+1610: The reign of Henry IV/Henry of Navarre, the first of the Bourbon family. He and his followers had to win his throne from the forces of the Catholic League in a number of battles.

1589+1792: The Bourbon dynasty ruled France.

1590s: Spanish settlers in today's Argentina, Chile, and Uruguay spent much of their time fighting guerrilla wars with scores of nomadic Indian tribes.

1590: About this time, there were 14 European cities with populations of 100,000 or more: Amsterdam, Antwerp, Istanbul, Lisbon, Marseilles, Messina, Milan, Moscow, Naples, Palermo, Paris, Rome, Seville, and Venice. Naples, possibly the most populated of all these cities, had about 250,000 residents.

The Jesuits persuaded the *daimyo* of Kyushu to send a delegation to the pope. When they returned this year from their journey, they did so with the so-called Jesuit Mission Press, plus several European printers. The Japanese quickly went into the printing business with movable type.

The Dutchman Zacharias Janssen (1580+1609) probably invented the compound microscope about this time. Dutch military technicians started to make crude telescopes.

Coal mining started in the Ruhr region of Germany.

The Spanish started to build a stonewall around Fort Santiago in the Philippines; this was the start of the Intramuros sector of Manila (*intra*/inside and *murus*/wall).

Montaigne: "Wonder is the foundation of all philosophy, inquiry the progress, ignorance the end."

1590+1596: The Englishman Edmund Spenser (1552+1599) published his poetic masterpiece the *Faerie Queene* that was a kind of revised continuation of the allegorical verse tradition of the Middle Ages.

1590+1598: Toyotomi Hideyoshi ended all significant opposition of any kind to his rule by the great lords/*daimyo* and became the shogun in Japan.

1590+1635: Red-seal ships were authorized and licensed by the shogun to trade with merchants in southern China and Southeast Asia on a voyage-by-voyage basis that insured the shogun was well rewarded.

1591: Some estimates are that 660,000 Filipinos had been converted to Catholicism by this time.

From this date onwards, many Marranos (Christianized Jews) from Spain settled in Amsterdam. They prospered, in part, as the result of their good commercial and personal connections with their relatives and contacts in Central and Eastern Europe, Italy, North Africa, the Ottoman Empire, Spain-Portugal, and other places.

By order of the shogun, it became illegal for samurai to live in Japanese villages and for peasants and farmers to live in towns.

Taal volcano on the island of Luzon, not far from Manila, erupted, killed thousands, and formed the beautiful Taal crater-lake.

1591+1600: Nearly 3 billion grams of silver and 19 million grams of gold were offloaded in Seville from Spanish mines in the New World.

1591+1606: The Ottomans and Austrians fought on numerous occasions.

1591+1660: Some 4000 Moroccans, with 10,000 camels and cannons and a few Spanish and Portuguese mercenaries, blasted the Songhay Empire of sub-Sahara West Africa apart and

captured the important caravan center at Timbuktu/Tombouctou. The whole Songhay "civilization" collapsed and disintegrated in the face of superior arms and technology. Very quickly the Moroccans realized that the expenses of defending their new territory against the Berbers and other predators was going to exceed the increased profits they had hoped to earn from their gold and slave trade.

1592: Akbar had created an Indian empire that was greater than any before his time. It included northern and central India, Afghanistan (1581), Orissa (1592), and Baluchistan (1595) that today is in southwest Pakistan.

In London there were six theatres open six afternoons a week. The Globe could hold 3000 patrons in the open. The Blackfriars could accommodate only 500 but had a roof so the audience could stay dry. Shakespeare became an actor and shareholder in the Lord Chamberlains' Company that played in all the theatres.

Monkey or Journey to the West, an ingenious collection of oral, traditional, and supernatural tales was written and edited in China by Wu Cheng-en.

The Roman city of Pompeii was discovered under volcanic ash.

The plague killed an estimated 15,000 persons in London.

Windmills were used in Holland for sawing wood and other jobs.

Galileo Galilei (1564+1642), an Italian astronomer, mathematician, scientist, and philosopher, invented a crude thermometer.

The man himself discovered the Strait of Juan de Fuca, between the Olympic Peninsula and Vancouver Island in North America.

British sailors discovered the Falkland Islands/*Las Malvinas* about 250 miles off the coast of today's Argentina.

Protestants established Trinity College in Dublin, Ireland, mainly for preparing future clergy for the Anglican Church.

Christopher Marlowe, English writer in *The Jew of Malta*: "I count religion but a childish toy/ And hold there is no sin but ignorance."

1592+1594: Shakespeare wrote two long narrative poems, *Venus and Adonis* and *The Rape of Lucrece* while the theaters were closed during the plague in London.

1592+1598: The Japanese sent - some in pirate ships - about 150,000 troops to invade Korea. They captured Pusan, Seoul, and Pyongyang before the Yi dynasty forces, drove them with some help from the Chinese, back to Pusan where they stayed until Hideyoshi's death. A Korean fleet, including the first two ironclad ships, designed and built by admiral Yi Sung Sin/Visunsin, defeated the Japanese fleet. Returning Japanese troops brought home with them, among other loot, sets of Korean movable printing type.

1593: The city of Leghorn/Livorno on the Ligurian Sea became a free port so that the people of the region and the Grand Duke of Tuscany could profit from the international trade in the Mediterranean carried on by the Dutch, English, and many other nations. This development accelerated the decline of Venice that had already lost much of its vitality and wealth during its long struggles with the forces of the Ottoman Empire.

The "Barbary corsairs" made Algiers and Tunis very attractive cities for pirates to live and work.

The Inquisition in Venice arrested Giordano Bruno, an Italian philosopher and at one time a Dominican priest, for his support of Copernican astronomy and his unusual religious views (which influenced Spinoza and Leibniz).

Carolus Clusius (1526+1609), the Professor of Medicine at Leiden University, planted tulip bulbs, which he had procured in Turkey, in fields between Haarlem and Leiden in the Netherlands and thus started an important new industry.

Queen Elizabeth I of England translated Boethius's *Consolation* into English from Latin in little more than 24 hours, or so one of the stories goes. She reportedly had become agitated and despondent by the news that Henry IV, the leader of the Protestant cause in France, had converted to Catholicism (obviously for political reasons); and thus she worked herself out of her depression.

The Dutch government secretly bought an illegal, first-class map of the world from a Portuguese agent.

The Accademia di San Luca, which spawned many other similar academies throughout Italy and elsewhere, was founded in Rome to promote fine arts and architecture.

Christopher Marlowe, English playwright and author, among others, of *Tamaburlaine* and *Doctor Faustus*, was killed in a tavern brawl before he reached thirty years of age.

Henry IV/Henry of Navarre: "Those who follow their conscience directly are of my religion; and, for my part, I am of the same religion as all those who are brave and true." **Richard Hooker** (1554+1600), English writer: "That to live by one man's will became the cause of all men's misery."

1593+1598: Japan invaded Korea, and it took the Chinese years to expel them.

1594: One of the first magazines ever published was the *Mercurius gallobegicus* that was printed in Cologne, Germany.

Galileo Galilei was given a patent by the government of Venice for a water-lifting device.

Robert Devereux/the 2nd Earl of Essex (1566+1601), English soldier, courtier, and eventual plotter against Queen Elizabeth: "Genius is entitled to respect only when it promotes the peace and improves the happiness of mankind." **The Bishop of Buenos Aires:** "If the port is closed up we will all soon be going naked or wearing animals skins."

1594+1598: Shakespeare probably wrote the following plays for the Chamberlain's Men: *The Merchant of Venice*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, *Much Ado About Nothing*, *As You Like It*, *Richard II*, *Henry IV* Parts 1 and 2, *Julius Caesar*, *Twelfth Night*, and *Romeo and Juliet*. *Henry IV*, Part I: "Rebellion lay in his way, and he found it." Part 2: "I think the king is but a man, as I am: the violet smells to him as it doth to me." "Every subject's duty is the king's; but every subject's soul is his own."

1594+1603: For not the last time, Irish nationalists, led by Hugh O'Neill (1540+1616), the chief of Gaelic Ulster, with some help from the Spanish government, sought to overthrow

British rule in Ireland which could not be found much beyond Dublin, the so-called Pale. The rebels were badly defeated in Ulster, Connaught, and Leinster. The English established a more effective rule in Ireland after this time than ever before. (O'Neill finally surrendered in 1603 only a few days after the death of his rival and vanquisher Elizabeth I.)

1595: The first Europeans visited the islands that would become known as French Polynesia in the South Pacific/Oceania.

Francis Drake and John Hawkins left on their last voyages to explore and attack ports in the Spanish Main (the mainland of Spanish America along the northern coast of South America and the Caribbean Sea and adjacent waters).

Mercator's last atlas was published posthumously.

1595+1601: The Dutch sent 65 ships to Java, Sumatra, and the Molucca/"Spice" islands. The Dutch started to control parts of the East Indies/Indonesia.

1596: Spain, under the leadership of Philip II, went bankrupt for the third time since 1559. (His successor did the same in 1607 by not investing in his nation's economy and by spending lavishly on himself, his court favorites, and his religious wars.)

Johannes Kepler published his first book *Mysterium Cosmographicum*, which was about God being "celebrated in astronomy."

In the Union of Brest, a number of Russian bishops decided to join a new Uniate communion - the Greek Catholic Church of Slavic Rite - that retained their married clergy and Orthodox rites while acknowledging the supremacy of the Roman Pope. A number of churches, especially in Byelorussia and the Ukraine, gave themselves over to the Uniates.

Francis Drake died off the coast of Panama while on a patriotic mission to raid Spanish ships going to or from the great emporium at Portobello. He was buried at sea.

The Spanish expelled some 12,000 Chinese, mainly merchants and their families, from Manila. This did not keep the Chinese from becoming in years to come, until today, the most

important and powerful minority in the Philippines.

Shakespeare in *A Midsummer Night's Dream* (1595/6): "The course of true love never did run smooth." "The lunatic, the lover, and the poet, / Are of imagination all compact." "The eye of man hath not heard, the ear of man hath not seen, man's hand is not able to taste, his tongue to conceive, nor his heart to report, what my dream was."

1596+1945 or **1949**: Some call this the span of Dutch control over Indonesia. Commonly it was called the Netherlands Indies and later the (Dutch) East Indies.

Originally the Dutch arrived in the Sultanate of Bantam in the northwest corner of Java. A somewhat more realistic view is that Dutch control on the ground started after the Java War (1825-1830) when a centralized Dutch government was established. Note: The Indonesians declared independence in 1945; the Dutch recognized Indonesia independence in 1949 after a war between the two nations.

1597: Hideyoshi, whose order to expel all Catholic priests in 1587 had been widely ignored, had 26 Christians, including six priests, crucified in Nagasaki.

The Persians, headed by Abbas the Great (1571+1629), a Safavid shah, made peace with the Turks and then defeated the troublesome Uzbeks in the north.

The Poor Law charged English parishes with providing for the care of the needy.

Serfdom became an officially recognized institution in Russia.

Andreas Libau/Libavius (1560+1616), a German alchemist, published an illustrated book *Alchemia* that has often been called the first chemical textbook.

William Cecil (1520+1599), English statesman: "That realm cannot be rich whose coin is poor or base." **Shakespeare**, *Antony and Cleopatra*: "The nature of bad news infects the teller." "There's beggary in the love that can be reckoned."

1598: The Edict of Nantes, issued by Henry IV (1553+1610), granted French Huguenots/Protestants some political and

religious freedom and was an important first step towards religious toleration. This also led quickly to a renewal of civil war and then the end of some 40 years of religious warfare in France.

Philip II of Spain died and left his kingdom broke, badly divided, and demoralized.

Tokugawa Ieyasu, once a vassal of Nobunaga, had become the most important warlord/*daimyo* in Japan.

The Dutch started-up trading posts in West Africa, on the coast of Guinea.

Lope de Vega (1562+1636), a phenomenal Spanish writer, wrote possibly 1500 plays, of which about 500 have survived.

Philip III, the king of Spain, offered a lifetime pension and a cash prize to the person who could invent a way of measuring longitude at sea.

Franciscan missionaries, west of Albuquerque, worked with the Zuni Indians of what is now New Mexico in the USA and tried to convert them.

The English language scholar and diplomat Thomas Bodley (1545+1613) started collecting from the Stationers' Company in London books for a "copyright" library (opened 1602) at Oxford University, which, with time, became known worldwide as the Bodleian library.

1598+1600: Richard Hakluyt, the first lecturer in geography at Oxford University, with some assistance from Walter Raleigh, published *The Principal Navigations, Voyages and Discoveries of the English Nation*.

1598+1604: Protestants and Catholics fought during the Swedish civil war.

1598+1605: The reign of Boris Godunov, czar of Russia, until he was assassinated.

1598+1608: Juan de Onate and his family were given a patent for the territory north of the Rio Grande River. They established a feudal *encomienda* economic system in what is today's New Mexico in the USA that tried, at the cost of rebellion, to make the Pueblo and other Indians, in effect, serfs. During 1608 this patent became a royal colony.

1598+1613: Some historians call this the "Time of Troubles" in Russia. The members of the *Zemsky Sobor*/national assembly struggled with the leaders who attempted to follow Ivan IV, "the Terrible" who had died in 1584. There was chaos and military conflict between various claimants to the throne. The king of Poland further unbalanced the already complicated situation by invading Russia in an effort to establish a Roman Catholic enclave there under the control of the Poles. The "Troubles" ended when a sufficient number of Orthodox and aristocratic-military-feudal leaders agreed on the Romanovs as the new dynastic rulers of Russia.

1599: About a million Indians, who spoke some 2000 different languages, lived north of the Rio Grande River in small villages or on the move in North America, according to some sources.

As part of their efforts to conquer the Swahili city-states of East Africa, the Portuguese completed construction of a massive stone citadel, Fort Jesus, at Mombasa Island off the coast of what is now Kenya. This was their base of operations for the next century as they moved against the important port cities to the north.

Edmund Spenser, the great English poet, died in London and was buried in Westminster Abbey near the feet of Geoffrey Chaucer. This started the tradition of the "Poet's Corner" in the Abbey.

John Davies (1569+1626), English poet: "Skill comes so slow, and life so fast doth fly, / we learn so little and forget so much."

1599+1613: Cuthbert Burbage and the company of Lord Chamberlain's Men on the south bank of the Thames River built The Globe Theatre in London. Almost half of William Shakespeare's plays opened there. Some 3000 ordinary patrons stood in an uncovered pit while others with more expensive tickets sat on benches under roofed galleries. The theater burned down during a particularly sensational performance when a cannon set the roof on fire.

1599+1680: Spanish soldiers captured the mesa at Acoma in today's New Mexico, southwest of Santa Fe, and murdered, mutilated, and enslaved most of the Indians. (Between 1629 and 1642 the residents of the Acoma Pueblo had built the beautiful mission church of San Estevan that resembled cathedrals and churches in Spain and

Mexico.) During 1680, Pueblo Indians all over New Mexico rebelled against the 3000 Spaniards and drove Franciscan friars and other missionaries and soldiers eastward to the village of El Paso, Texas.

1600s: Spanish cattle escaped into the interior of what became Uruguay.

1600: About 200 ships landed in Seville from the New World during this year alone.

The Bank of Amsterdam, owned by private investors, one of the first of its kind, went into business.

The British East India Company was chartered.

Some historians insist that the battle of Sekigahara in Japan was the true start of the Tokugawa shogunate that lasted until 1867.

The Roman Inquisition condemned and burned the scholar Giordano Bruno at the stake for suggesting, among other things, that there could be more than one planet in the universe and that the Biblical account of the world's creation in "Genesis" was not scientifically accurate.

Lagging production of agricultural commodities was caused, at least in part, by increased governmental expenditures on war in Europe. Shortages of goods and services plus increased quantities of circulating money created inflation.

India had a population of about 100 million people. Japan had a population of about 18 million persons. Approximate population figures for European states: France 16 million persons, Germany 14.5, Italy 13 million, Poland 11, Spain 8, the Habsburg dominions 5.5, England and Ireland 5.5, and Holland 3 million folks.

During the wedding celebration of Henri IV/Henry of Navarre, the king of France, and his second wife Maria de' Medici at the Palazzo Pitti in Florence, *Euridice*, an opera, possibly the first of its kind, was performed. The music was by Jacopo Peri (1561+1633) and the text was by Ottavio Rinuccini (1562+1621).

Toothbrushes started to become popular in Europe.

William Gilbert (1540+1603), "the father of electricity" and the English royal physician,

wrote and published *Concerning the Magnet* in which he said, "Earth is nothing but a large magnet." **Giordano Bruno**, Italian philosopher, on being condemned by the Inquisition to death: "Perhaps your fear in passing judgment is greater than mine in receiving it." ". . . religion is needed for restraining rude populations, which have to be ruled, whereas rational demonstration is for such, of a contemplative nature, as know how to rule themselves and others." **Francis Bacon** (1561+1626), English philosopher: "I have often thought upon death, and I find it the least of all evils." "I do not believe that any man fears to be dead, but only the stroke of death." **Shakespeare**, *Julius Caesar*: "Not that I loved Caesar less, but that I loved Rome more." "The fault, dear Brutus, is not in our stars, / But in ourselves, that we are underlings." "Cowards die many times before their deaths, / the valiant never taste of death but once." *As You Like It*: "I do desire we may be better strangers." "And so, from hour to hour we ripe and ripe, / and the fro hour to hour we rot and rot, /and thereby hangs a tale." "All the world's a stage, /And all the men and women merely players: /They have their exits and their entrances;/and one man in his time plays many parts, /His acts being seven ages." *The Merchant of Venice*: "They are as sick that surfeit with too much, as they that starve with nothing." "It is a wise father that knows his own child."

1600+1617: El Greco/"The Greek" painted *Toledo*. He was originally from Crete, but he lived in Toledo, Spain, during the last 39 years of his life.

Marie de' Medici (1573+1642) - the daughter of Francis I, the second wife of Henri IV, and the mother of Louis XIII - was the queen of France. As such, she was the regent 1610+1617 for her son. Perhaps her most important achievement was encouraging the building of the Luxembourg Palace in Paris where the great Flemish painter Peter Paul Rubens decorated the galleries.

1600+1650: There were important signs that a Commercial-Capitalist Revolution was starting in various parts of the world.

During the worst of the great religious wars, the Thirty Years War, many Germans and their towns and cities were devastated.

The Dutch became a truly global power when they founded New Netherlands in North America and controlled the East Indies.

Cardinal Richelieu (1585+1642) and Jules Mazarin (1602+1661) tried and largely succeeded in centralizing power in France for the exclusive use of the king.

Galileo used the telescope to study the heavens and was condemned and silenced by the fearful and ignorant theologians/church politicians of the Inquisition.

The English leaders of Parliament and their followers who supported, for a time, Oliver Cromwell's commonwealth, rejected exclusive royal power. Meanwhile, the English also managed to terrorize the Irish and established their own colonies in North America.

The Poles were forced to defend themselves against the Swedes in the west, the Russians in the northeast, and the Cossacks and Turks in the southeast.

China fell under the rule of the Manchus.

The Japanese, during the early Tokugawa shogunate, expelled all the foreigners, except for the Dutch on the island of Deshima in Nagasaki harbor, eliminated, as best they could, Christianity, and even did away with their rifles as they attempted to reject foreign influences and return to more traditional ways.

Shah Jahan of India had the Taj Mahal built.

The *masque* and the masquerade, which originated in the courts of Italy, were enormously popular with the aristocrats of England, and other places, as an amusement. Ben Jonson wrote some of them, and Inigo Jones, an architect, staged many of them.

1600+1672: Various kinds of pestilence and the resulting famine afflicted the peoples of England, France, Ireland, Istanbul, Italy, Russia, and Sardinia, and probably many places in between.

1600+1699: Some historians have called this the Golden Age of Holland when Amsterdam and the Dutch were the center of European, and in some ways global, commerce, shipping, and finance while not mentioning the great Dutch painters of this time.

There were on average two peasant revolts per year in Japan.

1600+1700: Spanish power entered into a noticeable decline for the following reasons, among others: decadent, fractious, and ineffective rulers; the revolt of the Netherlands; the opposition of France and England; the mismanagement and underdevelopment of its economy; excessive government spending; and its losses in the Thirty Years War.

Out of a total population of about 8 million persons, the Catholic Church somewhere or other employed 1,141,000 Spaniards in the Spanish Empire. The Spanish government in one part or another of the rapacious Spanish Empire employed some 447,000 persons.

1600+1750: Both the baroque and neoclassical styles of art and architecture were popular in European cultural areas. Some experts call this the peak of the Baroque style of architecture, music, painting, and sculpture that were characterized by emotional expressiveness, asymmetry of design, and ornamentation. Some of the painters associated with the baroque style were Michelangelo Merisi da Caravaggio (1573+1610), an Italian master of light and shade, Charles Lebrun (1619+1690), Louis XIV's court painter, and Nicolas Poussin (1594+1665), another French painter. The composers Antonio Vivaldi (1678+1741), a Venetian, and George Friederic Handel (1685+1759), a German, are also sometimes described as being inspired by the baroque or ornamental spirit.

1600+1800: Smallpox was one of the most devastating diseases in the world. About 400,000 people a year died in Europe from smallpox.

The political-economic philosophy of mercantilism/state capitalism, or state socialism, if you like, was at its peak of popularity with many European clerks, merchants, and rulers. The idea was that experts in comfortable offices and bureaus/bureaux could and should successfully manipulate the terms of trade with overseas colonies and territories from the capital of the "home/mother country."

The Turks made Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli into important naval bases from whence their pirates

could attack Christian commercial ships. Booty was the major source of income for those places.

Something like 20 million guns were exported by European merchants to sub-Saharan Africa mainly in exchange for slaves.

1600+1858: The British East India Company, chartered by Elizabeth I, gained fame for Britain and profits for its owners. The people who "got the business" from the BEIC, the natives, the colonists, often times were much less pleased with the arrangement.

1600+1899: The islands of Palau/Belau in the western Caroline chain in Micronesia in the Western Pacific/Oceania, north of the equator, belonged to Spain. This was true also for many of the other islands in Micronesia.

1601: About 65 Dutch ships sailed from Holland for the Far East and the East Indies/Spice Islands this year.

The Italian Jesuit Matteo Ricci lived on a Chinese government salary in Beijing/Peking while he established the Jesuit mission there.

Elizabeth I, Queen of England and Ireland from 1558 to a delegation from Parliament: "Though God hath raised me high, yet this I count the glory of my crown: that I have reigned with your loves." "Of myself I must say this. I never was any greedy, scraping grasper, nor a strait fast-holding prince, nor yet a waster; my heart was never set on worldly goods, but only for my subjects' good." **William Shakespeare** in *Hamlet* (1601): "Brevity is the soul of wit." "More matter with less art." "Though this be madness, yet there is method in't."

1601+1619: The German astronomer and mathematician Johannes Kepler (1571+1630), working mainly from accurate observations made by the Danish astronomer Tycho Brahe (1545+1601), formulated his laws of planetary motion. The most startling of these was that the planets travel around the Sun in elliptical orbits. Kepler confirmed and refined Copernicus's heliocentric "theory."

1601+1924: The "Eight Banners" of the Manchu were organized as ethnic-military units.

1602: Fray Juan Pobre, a Spaniard, lived among the inhabitants of the Mariana Islands in the

Western Pacific. Guam was an important link in the fabulous Spanish Galleon trade that connected China and the Philippines with Mexico/Latin America and Europe.

Joost Lips/Lipsius (1547+1606) published an important translation of some of the writings/speeches of the ancient Stoics in Leyden/Leiden, Holland.

Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra was working on an original, satirical, romantic, great novel about Don Quixote, a man from La Mancha, who dared to "dream impossible dreams."

Shakespeare in *Twelfth Night* (1601), III: 4: "I hate ingratitude more in a man/Than lying, vainness, babbling drunkenness/Or any taint of vice whose strong corruption/Inhabits our frail blood."

1602+1619: The energetic Dutch claimed the island of Mauritius in the Indian Ocean, east of Madagascar, as well as Ceylon and Malacca, and took the islands of Java and Sumatra. The Dutch started to drive the Portuguese out of the East Indies/ Spice Islands.

1602+1799: The Vereenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie, the United East Indies Trading Company, often called the VOC, chartered in

Amsterdam, for commerce and the exploration of the Far East and the Indies, enjoyed a monopoly of Dutch trade and colonized the islands of the Indonesian Archipelago. It specialized in trading high-value goods and was part of an effort by the Dutch to seriously compete with the Portuguese, Spanish, French, and English for global business. Shares of this company were traded in Amsterdam that thereafter claimed to have established the world's first stock exchange. The VOC ended because of corruption, increased competition (especially from the English), and lack of investment capital. The company was then taken over by the Dutch government that assumed its assets and liabilities.

1603: Under the Tudors, of which Elizabeth I was the last, Parliament and the monarchy had reached a kind of modern "balanced polity." Elizabeth was consciously moderate concerning religious matters that helped to keep all sides reasonable and somewhat polite.

On her death, Elizabeth's cousin James VI (1566+1625), a Stuart and a staunch Protestant, son of Mary, Queen of Scots, the king of Scotland since 1567, became also the king of England as James I. (The Stuarts had ruled Scotland since 1371.) This was the beginning of what would become the "united kingdom" of England/Wales and Scotland. Some even dared claim there was now a Great Britain.

Shakespeare and his fellow owners of the Chamberlain's Men became the King's Men and more prosperous than ever before.

Some 12,000 Chinese in Manila in the Philippines temporarily rebelled, with some success, against Spain's rule over them.

James VI of Scotland/James I of England insisted that the proper aim of government was "one worship to God, one kingdom entirely governed, one uniformity of laws." **Henry IV of France**, one of the era's most competent rulers, called James I of Britain "the wisest fool in Christendom." **Shakespeare** in *All's Well that Ends Well* (1603/4), I: 1 and IV: 3: "Our remedies oft in ourselves do lie. Which we ascribe to heaven." "The web of our life is of a mingled yarn, good and ill together." *The Merry Wives of Windsor* (1597), II: 2: "Why, then the world's mine oyster, / Which I with sword will open." *Hamlet*, I: 5: "This above all: to thine own self be true." "Thus conscience doth make cowards of us all;/ And thus the native hue of resolution/Is sicklied o'er with the pale cast of thought."

1603/4: Polidoro Caldara da Caravaggio (1492+1543), who had helped Raphael make the frescoes for the Vatican, painted his *Entombment of Christ*.

1603+1609: Jakob Harmensen/Hermanszoon (1560+1609), also known by his Latinized name of Jacobus Arminius, was a controversial professor of theology at the University of Leiden in Holland. He and his fellow Arminians, like Simon Episcopius (1583+1643), believed - unlike Calvin who believed in predestination - that eternal life and forgiveness are bestowed on all who sincerely believe in Jesus Christ and who repent of their sins. Arminianism positively influenced Laudians, Latitudinarians, some Baptists and Congregationalists, and is often regarded as the basis of Wesleyan Methodism.

1603+1612: Carlo Maderna/Maderno (1556+1629), a leader of the early Baroque style in Rome, was hired, as an architect at St. Peter's to lengthen the nave and add a facade.

1603+1616: James I of England who did not care much for any of Elizabeth's favorites and friends imprisoned Walter Raleigh for treason.

1603+1626: Nurgaci (1559+1626), a little-known chieftain from the eastern border of South Manchuria, organized the descendants of the Ruzhen/Jurchen tribes, who had founded the Jin dynasty (1115+1234) in North China, into what would become the Manchus. His capital was at Mukden.

1603+1706: England and Scotland shared the same Stuart monarchs - a personal union of monarchs - but legally remained two kingdoms with their own parliaments, and legal, religious, and educational systems.

France had the largest civil service in Europe. Most of the approximately 40,000 officials inherited their offices or bought them with money or other favors. They were a separate elite, the *noblesse de robe*.

1603+1714: Stuart kings and Queen Anne (1702+1714) ruled Britain with the exception of the Commonwealth and Protectorate period (1649+1659).

1603+1867: Fifteen members of the powerful Tokugawa family of feudal lords were the shoguns in Japan. Tokugawa Ieyasu, the *daimyo* of Edo/Tokyo and founder of the dynasty, once a vassal of Nobunaga and then a powerful, great warlord under Toyotomi Hideyoshi, became shogun of Japan in 1603. This was the Shogunate/Edo Period in Japan with its capital not in Kyoto but Edo/Tokyo. Those lords who were trusted by the shogun were known as the "inner *daimyo*." Those who reluctantly acknowledged the leadership of the new shogun became the "outer *daimyo*." The total number of *daimyo* increased from 200 to 250. For possibly the first time, Japan had a stable government controlled by a military overlord/the shogun and his military hierarchy. But, there was also a figurehead imperial family and an elaborate, decorative court full of nobles. During this period, the *samurai* - who with their families made up about 5.5 percent of the total

population - ceased to be a domineering warrior class and started to think seriously about using their skills in other professions and making for themselves other opportunities.

1604: The French settled French Guiana on the northern coast of South America, between Suriname and Brazil.

The *Guru Granth Sahib*, a Sikh text, was completed.

The first Russian settlements in Siberia were established.

Robert Cawdrey published the *Table Alphabeticall of Hard Words*, with some 2500 words defined, which some experts regard as the first dictionary of the English language.

King James of England and Scotland requested 47 scholars to work in six groups to translate the *Bible* into English. Much of their work was based on two earlier translations into the vernacular by William Tyndale (1494+1536) and Miles Coverdale (1488+1568).

Unilaterally, James proclaimed himself to be "King of Great-Britain, France, and Ireland." Not everybody took him seriously.

Walter Raleigh, after his trial, which he won, for treason: "The world itself is but a large prison, out of which some are daily led to execution." **Henry Wotton** (1568+1639), English diplomat and poet: "An ambassador is an honest man sent to lie abroad for the good of his country."

1604+1607: The French sent an expedition of some 79 men to the Bay of Fundy where they nearly died during the winter of scurvy and starvation on a small island. In the spring of 1605, they crossed the Bay to today's Port Royal on what they called Acadia that is now Nova Scotia. The settlement in Annapolis Valley became the first European agricultural settlement in Canada before it was abandoned.

1604+1763: Canada was New France.

1605: About 1.6 million shiploads of freight per year passed thru the Grand Canal in China at this time.

English entrepreneurs founded the Newfoundland Company so as to better profit from that island's rich fishing grounds.

Guy Fawkes (1570+1606), a Catholic, was arrested in the cellars of the Parliament building while trying to blow-up James I, whom some considered an ultra-Protestant, as he spoke before the House of Lords. This became known as the Gunpowder Plot. Fawkes and seven others were executed. (Fawkes is still commemorated during a British holiday with fireworks.)

Francis Bacon (1561+1626), a great British scholar of this era, published the *Advancement of Learning*.

Miguel de Cervantes, the great Spanish writer, published the first part of *Don Quixote de la Mancha* which many scholars claim was the first great episodic and picaresque novel.

Guy Fawkes on why he tried to do the dastardly act: ". . . to blow the Scots back again into Scotland" and "A desperate disease requires a dangerous remedy." **Edward Coke** (1552+1634), English jurist: "The law of the realm cannot be changed but by Parliament." **Shakespeare**, *Measure for Measure* (1604): "The miserable have no other medicine/But only hope." **Cervantes** in *Don Quixote de la Mancha*: "I have always heard, Sancho, that doing good to base fellows is like throwing water into the sea." **Francis Bacon**, English philosopher, scholar, and lawyer: "Words are the tokens current and accepted for conceits, as moneys are for values."

1605+1623: The Persians defeated the Ottomans and recaptured Baghdad.

1606: Spain lost many talented and skilled people as a result of the Inquisition.

The Golden Temple of the Sikhs was finished at Amritsar/"Pool of Immortal Nectar" in the Punjab of northern India. It featured a pool filled with "sacred" water from a well.

James I chartered the joint stock Virginia Company.

Shakespeare, *King Lear* (1605/6): "Come not between the dragon and his wrath." "How sharper than a serpent's tooth it is/ To have a thankless child!" "There was never yet fair woman but she made mouths in a glass."

1606/7: London merchants formed the Virginia Company of London and received a charter from

King James I (reigned 1603+1625) in 1606. About 120 of their colonists left Britain in three ships during the late winter and arrived in April 1607 at the mouth of the James River in present-day Virginia. Thus was Jamestown established. It was the first successful European and British settlement on the North American mainland. Captain John Smith (1580+1631) was the leader of this settlement.

Pope Paul V (1552+1621) issued a decree of excommunication against the doge and senate of the Republic of Venice during an argument over ecclesiastical jurisdiction. This conflict, among other things, was really over whether the clergy were immune from the jurisdiction of civil tribunals. The most visible opponent of the Roman Catholic Church's right to intervene in the affairs of Venice was Pietro Sarpi (1552+1623), a philosopher, scientist, and anatomist. He was excommunicated and seriously wounded by assassins. The pope, as encouraged and advised by Henry IV of France, finally dropped his claims.

A peasant named Bolotnikov led a revolt in the center of Russia.

1606+1815: Bosnia was part of the Ottoman-Turkish Empire. Possibly a majority of people in Bosnia and Herzegovina were Muslims. Most of the Christians in those two places were Roman Catholics.

1607: The government of Spain had again spent itself into bankruptcy.

After James I signed the British founded the Act of Confiscation, Ulster Plantation in Ireland. It was managed by the English but mainly operated by Scots. Derry was renamed Londonderry by the City of London Company that became the new development authority. Irish farmers were regularly given the poorest lands to work.

Powhatan was the chief of the Pamunkey tribe and the leader of a loose federation of some 30 tribes of about 14,000 persons who spoke Algonquin in the Jamestown region. (The Algonquin family of languages was spoken from Carolina to Labrador and westward to the Great Plains.)

Ming rulers in China used many Jesuits as technicians in the fields of science, mathematics, and cartography. Adam Schall, a member of the Society of Jesus, was China's Director of the Imperial Board of Astronomy.

Hugh O'Neill, Hugh O'Donnell, and ninety other high Gaelic chiefs from Ulster went into exile on the Continent because they feared for their own lives and those of their families at the hands of English and Scots Protestants.

The Chinese were calling Portuguese, Spanish, French, and British traders "Ocean Devils."

Shakespeare's sonnets were published.

One of the first operas, *Orfeo*, a *favola in musica*/"a fable set to music," was performed at the palace of the Gonzaga family, who ruled Mantua, Italy, for some three centuries (about 1408+1708). Claudio Monteverdi (1567+1643) was the composer of *Orfeo*.

Henry IV (1553+1610), king of France: "I want there to be no peasant so poor in all my realm that he will not have a chicken in his pot every Sunday."

1607+1949: According to some historians, this was the span of the British Empire from the founding of Jamestown, Virginia, to the independence of *Eire*/the Republic of Ireland.

1608: Some 70,000 to 90,000 Iroquoian-speaking people lived in the lowlands of St. Lawrence and today's New York, Pennsylvania, and Ohio. The Cayuga, Mohawk, Oneida, Onondaga, and Seneca belonged to the Iroquois Confederacy or League of Five Nations/Five Nations Confederacy. They lived in the area along the upper St. Lawrence River and the southern shore of Lakes Ontario and Erie. A council of 50 chiefs ruled the League of Five Nations. Their main enemies were the Huron.

The Jesuits started their operations in Paraguay.

Hayashi Razan (1583+1657) and his teacher Fujiwara Seika (1561+1619), a Zen priest who had studied in Korea, helped convinced the inner circle in Edo of the virtues of Neo-Confucianism as a political philosophy.

Pedro de Peralta founded the city of Santa Fe in today's New Mexico in the USA.

The Poles temporarily occupied Moscow and established a government there.

"Cash letters," some of the first checks/cheques, were used in the Netherlands.

Hans Lippershey (1570+1619), a Dutch lens and spectacle-maker, made a telescope.

John Smyth (1570+1612), a British clergyman, led a group of separatists/early Baptists away from the Church of England to Amsterdam, Holland, where they baptized only consenting adults, not infants.

Thomas Phillipps received an official license to open the first whiskey distillery, Old Bushmills, in Ireland.

1608/9: The city of Quebec/*Kebec*/"where the river narrows" (in Algonquian) was founded by Samuel de Champlain, the "Father of New France," and his companions who just barely survived the winter, scurvy, and dysentery.

The Scrooby Congregation of Pilgrims left England for Holland.

1608+1674: It was legal for Spaniards to sell captured Araucanians as slaves in Chile.

1608+1687: The British East India Company started operations at Surat on the northwestern coast of India. It was the Mogul Empire's main port. Britain's first "factory" or post in India was built there in 1619. Eventually the East India Company decided that Bombay, which became its premier port in India, was a better base of operations.

1609: Catholic Spain gave-up on a lost cause and all but officially recognized the independence of the United Provinces/Protestant Dutch Republic. The Dutch Reformed Church was founded. The southern Netherlands/Belgium remained predominantly Catholic.

Maximilian I (1573+1653), the duke and elector of Bavaria and one of the foremost Catholic princes in Germany, tried to suppress Protestants in Swabia who were interfering with Catholic processions. Ten Protestant princes, led by Frederick IV (1574+1610), the elector of the Palatinate, a principality on the middle Rhine River, formed an Evangelical Union. Catholic princes quickly formed their own alliance, the

Catholic League in Munich. Some historians say this was the start of the Thirty Years War.

About 3000 Japanese troops from the port city of Shimazu/Satsuma in central Honshu invaded and captured from China the Ryukyu Islands - most notably Okinawa, Miyako, and Ishigaki - which stretch from Japan towards Taiwan/Formosa. Okinawa had been an important connecting point for a very lucrative trade between China and Japan and Southeast Asia for some 150 years.

Henry Hudson (1550+1611), an English navigator who worked for the Dutch East India Company, found New York Bay and sailed up the great river that bears his name about 150 miles to today's Albany, New York, and traded with the Iroquois. The Dutch claimed the entire area based on his discoveries.

The Dutch East India Company shipped tea from the Far East to Europe and earned good profits. Tea very quickly became not a luxury but a necessity for many Europeans.

Already there were many escaped, wild cattle on the pampas of central Argentina.

Thomas Gates led an expedition with nine ships and some 500 colonists to support and supply the settlers at Jamestown. Some members of this party shipwrecked on Bermuda which then became a British colony. The others proceeded onward. (Shakespeare's last play *The Tempest* [1611] was based on this story.)

Unlike Elizabeth, James I made England's policy one of appeasement towards Catholic Spain and abandonment of support for Protestants in Germany and Holland.

Samuel de Champlain (1567+1635), the "founder of Canada," explored the lake in today's upstate New York named for him.

Galileo Galilei invented and demonstrated a nine-power and then a 30-power astronomical telescope.

James I berated Parliament and told them "Kings are not only God's lieutenants on earth . . . but even by God Himself they are called gods."

1609+1611: Some people called this the "starving time" in the Virginia colony.

1609 and 1613: The Dutch and the English established trade bases on the main island of Kyushu, Japan. (The English abandoned their unprofitable operations there in 1623.)

1609+1615: The Iroquois war in Canada between the Indians and the French was inconclusive.

1609+1655: The British colonized Bermuda, the Barbados, the Bahamas, and Jamaica in the Caribbean.

1610: Henry IV, who had done so much to bring about religious toleration and end religious war in France, was stabbed and killed by a Catholic fanatic.

Galileo greatly advanced the Copernican revolution by publishing a 24-page pamphlet *The Starry Messenger/Sidereus Nuncius*.

The Great Contract abolished feudal tenures in England and Wales.

Fifty-one scholars, who had worked for seven years, produced a new, vigorous, beautiful translation of the *Bible* called the *Authorized Version*, or more commonly the *King James Version*, which still is the standard English-language *Bible* for some churches and denominations.

Francis Bacon, English philosopher and historian in his essay "Of Empire" and others: "A wise man will make more opportunities than he finds." "Knowledge itself is power." "Reading maketh a full man; conference a ready man; and writing an exact man." "There is in human nature generally more of the fool than of the wise." "There is no excellent beauty that hath not some strangeness in the proportion." "He that will not apply new remedies must expect new evils: for time is the greatest innovator." "Revenge is a kind of wild justice; which the more man's nature runs to, the more ought law to weed it out." "It were better to have no opinion of God at all, than such an opinion as is unworthy of him."

1610/11: Henry Hudson and his crew, including his young son, found Hudson Bay in today's northern Canada where they were trapped by the ice. Some of his crew became dissatisfied with the way their dwindling food was distributed and mutinied. Hudson, his son, and seven others were put in an open boat during

June 1611 by the mutineers and then were left behind to perish.

The Poles briefly occupied Moscow.

1610+1613: The French again tried to establish a permanent settlement on Acadia/Nova Scotia and succeeded until an errant English expedition from Virginia, led by Samuel Argall, claimed jurisdiction over the island, destroyed much of what the French had built, and forced them to abandon their efforts.

1610+1623: Frederick V (1596+1632), like his father before him, was the elector of the Palatinate in Germany. His capital city of Heidelberg was a stronghold of Calvinist thinking and theology.

1610+1675: The population of southern New England tribes declined from about 65,000 to 10,000 persons.

Governor **William Bradford** of Plymouth: The Indians "fell sick of the smallpox, and died most miserably."

1611: Galileo Galilei, Thomas Harriot, and Johannes Fabricius independently reported seeing "sun-spots."

The Spanish founded the first university in the Philippines, the University of Santo Tomas.

Nur Jahan/"Light of the World" became the wife of the Mogul emperor of India and was very influential in making Persian culture the center of life in the Agra court and even beyond.

1611/12: The Swedes occupied Novgorod, Russia.

1611+1632: Adolphus Gustavus/Gustav II Adolf (1594+1632) was one of Sweden's greatest kings and military leaders. Protestants called him the "Lion of the North." Many people with foresight and large ambitions in Sweden felt that their country was nearly surrounded by hostile neighbors. The young king, after suffering an initial serious military defeat, led his nation's forces to a series of victories that allowed the Swedes to recover the city and port of Kalmar in southeast Sweden from the Danes. He waged successful wars against Russia and Poland as a champion of his country and led his nation's forces during the Thirty Years' War (1618+1648) against the Catholic League. He was killed

during a battle in Germany when Sweden was, perhaps, at the peak of its international power and influence.

1612: About 10,000 slaves were exported from Angola per year mostly to the New World.

The British claimed the Bahama Islands in the Atlantic Ocean southeast of Florida.

The King of Kandy in Ceylon/Sri Lanka signed a treaty with the Dutch.

This was the year of the last recorded burning of heretics in England.

English settlers planted tobacco, which originally had been an Indian crop, for commercial purposes in Virginia.

Ben Jonson (1573+1637) was another of the brilliant Elizabethan era playwrights; his writing has often been confused with Shakespeare's.

The *Monita Secreta*, a forgery published in Cracow, Poland, purported to describe a worldwide conspiracy by the Jesuits led by General Acquaviva, "the Black Pope."

1612+1635: Samuel de Champlain (1567+1635), the French explorer who had surveyed the Atlantic coast of Canada (1603+1607) and had founded Quebec (1608), was the lieutenant of Canada and in effect the commander, discoverer, and organizer of much of New France. He published a remarkably accurate map of Canada in 1632.

1612+1639: Christians were persecuted in Japan.

1613: The Dutch formed an alliance with the Evangelical Union of Protestants in Germany.

John Webster (1580+1625), an English writer of tragedies, according to some "saw the skull beneath the skin."

John Rolfe, a Virginia tobacco planter, married Pocahontas/Matowaka (1595+1617), or "frisky" as some called her, daughter of Powhatan.

Thomas Dekker (1570+1641), an English dramatist, pamphleteer, and, at this time, a debtor in prison: "A mask of gold hides all deformities."

1613+1618: Venice waged war on the Croatian Uskoks who had repeatedly acted like pirates in the Adriatic.

1613+1917: The Romanov/Romanoff dynasty ruled Russia. Michael/Mikhail Romano (1596+1645), 16 years old and the first of the dynasty, and his supporters claimed the Zemskii Sobor, a national assembly of nobles and Orthodox prelates, elected him tsar.

1613+1999: The island of Timor has long been violently disputed by outside powers. The Dutch arrived on the island of Timor (1613), the easternmost of the Lesser Sunda Islands in the Malay Archipelago, where the Portuguese had already been for nearly a century. The Portuguese portion became known as East Timor Province/East Timor/Portuguese Timor. The people of the island are of Papuan, Malay, and Polynesian ancestry. The Portuguese and Dutch vied for control over Timor until a series of agreements, the last in 1914, divided the island into east and west parts. The Dutch or west part became part of Indonesia in 1950. Indonesia used force to take East Timor or Portuguese Timor in 1975. The Portuguese government protested this seizure to the United Nations repeatedly and called for East Timor to become an autonomous region or independent state. Overwhelmingly the East Timorese voted for independence in a plebiscite in 1999 amid great violence.

1614: John Smith, the leader of the Jamestown colony whom some called "the Admirall of New England," traveled north to Cape Cod and Penobscot Bay which still at this date had no settlements.

The Dutch built Fort Nassau at today's Albany, New York, and started to colonize the Hudson River valley in the New Netherlands.

The Addled Parliament, as some called it, in Britain refused to vote subsidies and other monies to the king who had to do without.

John Napier (1550+1617), a Scottish mathematician, invented logarithms and in 1617 a calculating apparatus called "Napier's Bones."

Miguel Cervantes: "Be slow of tongue and quick of eye."

1614+now: Writings by Christian Rosenkreutz/"rosy cross," probably a pseudonym, from about 1460 were published at this time. The result was the founding of the

secret Rosicrucian Fraternity (1614) in Germany and then other places. The Rosicrucians claimed/claim to have occult powers from the alchemists and Paracelsus (1493+1541).

1614+1617: Gustavus Adolphus and his Swedish warriors warred with the Muscovites. The Swedes seized Karelia between Finland and Russia.

1614+1670: John Amos Komensky/Comenius (1592+1670), the last bishop of the Czech Brethren, was one of the pioneers of modern language-teaching and child-centered education. Comenius worked, during his difficult life, in Moravia, Poland, England, Sweden, Hungary, and Holland.

1614+1789: The States General/French parliament never met nor was asked to meet until the nation was near financial collapse.

1615: The English defeated the Portuguese fleet off the coast of Bombay. The Dutch seized the Moluccas from the Portuguese and thus practically eliminated them as a major power in the Far East.

The British and the Mogul emperor of India signed their first commercial treaty. The British East India Company received trading rights within the Mogul Empire.

William Oughtred (1575+1660), an English mathematician, invented an early slide rule.

Galileo: ". . . in my studies of astronomy and philosophy I hold this opinion about the universe: that the Sun remains fixed in the center of the circle of heavenly bodies, without changing its place; and the Earth, turning upon itself, moves round the Sun."

1615+1617: The Habsburgs and Venice fought in the Adriatic. The Habsburgs accused the Venetians of encouraging and supporting the *uskoki/uskoks*/pirates who attacked their shipping from the Croatian port of Senj.

1616: Shakespeare and Cervantes, both truly great writers, died on 23 April.

Galileo was summoned to meet with Pope Paul V and the head of the much-feared Holy Office of the Roman Inquisition, Cardinal Robert Bellarmine (1542+1621). Galileo was forbidden to teach any more. The Holy Office condemned

the recent discoveries of astronomers suggesting that Earth was not the center of all things. As the great scholars and sages of **the Holy Office** put it, "The doctrine that the sun was the center of the world and immovable was false and absurd, formally heretical and contrary to Scripture, whereas the doctrine that the earth was not the center of the world but moved, and has further a daily motion, was philosophically false and absurd and theologically at least erroneous." Galileo was not at this time, however, personally condemned by the Catholic Church.

The Blue Mosque was completed in Istanbul.

Walter Raleigh was released from the Tower of London to lead a dangerous expedition to Guiana (which includes today's Guyana, French Guiana, Suriname, and parts of Brazil and Venezuela) in search of El Dorado.

Dirk Hartog, a Dutch sailor and merchant, missed the Spice Islands of the East Indies but found the western coast of Australia.

Twelve of the nineteen fellows of Pembroke College at Cambridge University, encouraged by the former master Lancelot Andrewes, successfully struggled to have the current master of the college, Samuel Harsnett (1561+1631), who was also the bishop of Chichester, deposed. Matthew Wren was one of the twelve. Harsnett was a well-known antagonist of both the Puritans and the Calvinists. He seems only to have suffered a temporary setback, for he enjoyed royal preferment and went on to become the bishop of Norwich and the archbishop of York.

The Englishman Robert Fludd (1574+1637) published the *Apologia Compendiaria Fraternitatem de Rosea Croce*, a defense of the mysterious Brotherhood of the Rosicrucians (of which both Francis Bacon and Rene Descartes were members) that later influenced the Freemasons.

Lancelot Andrewes (1555+1626), a powerful Anglican prelate, a former master of Pembroke Hall at Cambridge, and one of the translators of the Authorized /King James' Version of the *Bible* : "The nearer the Church the further from God." **Walter Raleigh** supposedly wrote on his

prison's windowpane: "Fain would I climb, yet fear I to fall."

1616+1619 and **1633/4**: Indians in New England suffered smallpox epidemics.

1616+1624: A plague decimated the inhabitants of the Punjab, the northwestern region of the Indian subcontinent.

1616+1635: Inigo Jones (1573+1652), an architect who worked in the neo-classical style, designed and built several important buildings in Greenwich and London.

1616+1636: In accordance with the military government's orders, thousands of Christians were tortured and executed in Japan. Many "hidden Christians" survived.

1617: The first colonists arrived at Quebec, Canada.

Paraguay, the River Plate's northern province, politically separated from Argentina.

1617+1629: The Swedes, led by Gustavus Adolphus, fought against Poland-Lithuania and seized Riga in 1621.

1618: Protestant Bohemians revolted against the rule of the Catholic Habsburgs. The Elector of Brandenburg, a Calvinist Hohenzollern, and his advisors looked out for their own interests and added East Prussia, which had belonged to the Teutonic Knights and then had become a fief of the Kingdom of Poland-Lithuania, to their lands in Brandenburg and along the Rhine. It turned out to be a momentous decision.

Francis Bacon, English statesman, essayist, and empirical scientist who emphasized the importance of inductive reasoning became Lord Chancellor of England. He is more famous for writing *Essays* (1597), *The Advancement of Learning* (1605), and *Novum Organum* (1620) that brilliantly discussed and advanced the scientific method of thinking. His *New Atlantis* (1626) described a utopian state full of scientists.

Hugo Grotius (1583+1645), a great Dutch jurist, was arrested and imprisoned temporarily for being too much of a republican.

After returning from an unprofitable expedition to South America in search of gold, Walter Raleigh, who had lost his son and his fleet

during the effort, was beheaded on the orders of James I.

Gambia and the Gold Coast of Africa became British colonies.

Walter Raleigh: "So the heart be right, it is no matter which way the head lies." "Tis a sharp remedy, but a sure one for all ills." "Whosoever in writing a modern history shall follow the Truth too near the heels it may haply strike out his teeth."

1618+1623: The Bohemian War phase of the Thirty Years Wars. The king of Bohemia, a Catholic who was also an Austrian and the Holy Roman Emperor, Ferdinand II (ruled 1619+1637), connived with Spain and Maximilian of Bavaria to secure Bohemia. Protestant Bohemians menaced and then raided Vienna. The members of the Evangelical Union supported the Bohemians when they made Frederick V (1596+1632), the elector of the Palatinate (1610+1623) as the king of Bohemia (1619/20). The elector of Bavaria, Maximilian I, the leader of the Catholic League, attacked the Palatinate from the Spanish Netherlands. The Evangelical Union sent Protestant troops to help the Bohemians by attacking the Austrians. The forces of the Catholic League also attacked Heidelberg (1622) and other Protestant targets in northern Germany.

1618+1648: The Thirty Years' War, which was in reality a series of European wars, started as a Protestant uprising in Bohemia, which was part of the Holy Roman Empire, and featured the Catholic Habsburgs of Austria, against the Protestants of Europe. In part it was also a contest over whether the emperor or the princes should rule Germany.

Several German cities were captured and looted numerous times by both Protestant and Catholic armies. Much aggravated by the flare-up of the plague at this time, parts of Germany saw half their population dead from war and disease.

The Hanseatic League was greatly weakened during this period of chaos and destruction in Europe.

The population of Germany was reduced from 17 to 10 million persons. (The German

population would not reach 17 million again for another 150 years.)

1618+1945: Prussia was a northern German state on the Baltic Sea.

1619: The officers of the Virginia Company declared that the settlers should have the "rights of Englishmen." The general assembly of Virginia, which included the governor, six councilors, and 22 burgesses (representatives of the boroughs), met, along with many mosquitoes, for five tropical days in late July and early August. It was officially called the House of Burgesses. This was the first democratic assembly in America, North America, the entire New World, and one of the first anywhere in the world.

The first African slaves, some 20 in number, were landed at Jamestown, Virginia, off of a Dutch ship.

The Dutch established a fort at Batavia on the site of an earlier settlement called Jayakarta/Jakarta, on the northern coast of the island of Java, which is larger by itself than the North Island of New Zealand, the island of Newfoundland, Cuba, Luzon (the largest island in the Philippines), and Iceland separately. Chinese workers did most of the construction of this city and most of the food consumed by its inhabitants was grown by nearby Chinese farmers. Some have called this the start of the Dutch colonial empire in the East Indies, including the Spice Islands.

Lucilio Vanini (1584+1619), an Italian philosopher and scientist who three years earlier had speculated that humans' ancestors may have been apes, had his tongue cut out, was strangled, and then was burned as a heretic (some called him an atheist) at Toulouse, France, by agents of the Catholic Church.

Diego de Silva y Velazquez/Velasquez (1599+1660), one of the greatest Spanish artists, painted *The Water Carrier*.

1619+1622: There was a commercial crisis in northern and central Italy mainly as the result of the loss of exports because of the increasing competition from draperies manufacturers in northern Europe.

1619+1624: The Dutch organized a monopoly/cartel of the spice trade in Indonesia.

1620s: Johann Kepler was writing and thinking about space travel to the moon.

Several versions of the rectilinear and circular slide rules were invented in Europe about this time.

China experienced sharp declines in production of crops because of a "little Ice Age" and possibly other less obvious causes.

A **Chinese folksong** of the time had lyrics addressed to the Emperor and "Lord of Heaven": "You're getting on, your ears are deaf, your eyes are gone./ Can't see people, can't hear words."

1620: The forces of the Holy Roman Emperor, **Ferdinand II** (1578+1637), and the Catholic League crushed the Protestants in Bohemia during the Battle of the White Mountain, not far from Prague. The Protestants lost their freedom of religion and their "Winter king." Ferdinand's policy was "one church, one king."

The English Puritans, who had a majority of members in the House of Commons, opposed the "episcopal system" of the Church of England whereby the king's bishops controlled the policies and operations of the church.

The Pilgrim Fathers and Mothers set sail in the *Mayflower* for Virginia in North America from Plymouth, England, in September and landed some 66 days later, after having been blown off course by a storm, at Plymouth Rock, Cape Cod, in New Plymouth, Massachusetts, where approximately 100 English Puritan separatists, known as Pilgrims, founded Plymouth Colony in December. Less than half of them were Separatists from the Church of England. They held their charter from the London Company.

Forty-one of the Pilgrim leaders made and signed the Mayflower Compact in November in Plymouth Plantation in today's Massachusetts. It was a formal agreement to abide by the laws and rules made by their own leaders as picked by themselves.

The Dutch West India Company was formed to compete with the Portuguese, Spanish, and English in the New World. They were the original settlers of the Hudson River Valley.

They also planned on carving off a piece of Brazil for themselves, getting even more involved in the slave trade, and of gaining a larger share than they already had of the highly profitable illicit trade with various parts of the Spanish Empire. (The Netherlands and Spain remained at war until 1648.)

English, Dutch, French, Spanish, and Portuguese were all European languages commonly heard in North America.

Francis Bacon published *Novum Organum*. He noted the magnet, gunpowder, was radically changing the world and printing, which - he did not add - had all been invented, in their early versions, in China.

There were possibly as many as 300,000 Christians in Japan who had been converted over the past 30 or so years mainly by Portuguese Jesuits and Spanish Franciscans.

There were stable monarchies in Burma, Thailand, and Vietnam.

The first English language newspaper was published in the Netherlands.

James I of England and Scotland believed that "No bishops, no king." **John Robinson** (1576+1625), English pastor to the Pilgrims on their departure to North America: "The Lutherans refuse to advance beyond what Luther saw, while the Calvinists stick fast where they were left by that great man of God, who saw not all things."

1620+1691: The Pilgrims of Plymouth were absorbed into the Massachusetts Bay colony by their fellow religionists, mainly Puritans, who were almost all Congregationalists.

1620+1733: The Englishmen Edward Herbert (1583+1648), John Toland (1670+1722), and Matthew Tindal (1655+1733) educated many people about Deism. Their religious thoughts emphasized the "religion of nature," the importance of virtuous living, rational thought as opposed to supernaturalism and mysticism, the absence of a Creator interfering with the laws of the universe, and the basic and common principles of most religions and philosophies. Voltaire, Diderot, Benjamin Franklin, Ethan Allen, George Washington, James Madison, Thomas Paine, and Thomas Jefferson, among

many others, were greatly influenced by their ideas.

1621: Mukden/Shenyang, the provincial capital of Liaoning, became the site of the palace complex of the emerging Manchus who made appeals to important Chinese officials to abandon the Ming.

A Jesuit missionary, Alvara Semedo, estimated that about 200,000 handlooms for weaving cotton cloth were operating in the Shanghai area of China.

The Manchus-Jurchen-Tartars squatted and schemed in the Northeast, behind the Great Wall, waiting for opportunities - which came in short order - to better themselves at the expense of the Ming Empire.

Francis Bacon, the famous philosopher and English public servant, was found guilty of corruption by Parliament, fined, and barred from holding public office. His patron and friend King James I pardoned him.

William Bradford (1590-1657) was elected governor by the *Mayflower* Pilgrims at Plymouth. He held the position for another 30 some years.

Colonists at Plymouth invited Indians to celebrate with them in Thanksgiving of their first successful harvest.

Acadia/Nova Scotia in today's Canada became a proper settlement.

James I, king of the English: "I will govern according to the common weal, but not according to the common will." **Robert Burton** (1577+1640), English scholar and explorer, from the *Anatomy of Melancholy*: "From this it is clear how much more cruel the pen is than the sword." "If there is a hell upon earth, it is to be found in a melancholy man's heart." "One religion is as true as another."

1621+1640: Philip IV of Spain (1605+1665) ruled Portugal. Philip not only added to what was already the rapid decline of Spain but also antagonized and provoked the Portuguese into revolting in 1640. The result was a new Portuguese dynasty started by John IV (ruled 1640+1656), the duke of Branganca.

1621+1641: Anthony Van Dyck (1599+1641), one of Peter Paul Rubens' assistants in Holland,

painted and worked in England, Italy, and England again.

1622: The Protestant Dutch Reformed Church was the state religion of Holland.

The Persians drove the Portuguese out of Hormuz in the Persian/Arabian Gulf with help from the British East India Company that thereby secured some trading rights in Persia.

Shah Abbas I (1571+1629) of Persia, whom some called "the Great," and his troops seized Kandahar in western Afghanistan from Mogul control. Earlier they had seized Azerbaijan and parts of Armenia from the Turks and Khurasan from the Uzbeks.

The *Weekly News*, which some called the first English newspaper, was published in London.

The Indians in Jamestown area, led by Powhatan's brother and successor, killed some 360 colonists. The English quickly retaliated.

The Japanese shogun's son Hidetada had 55 Christians crucified.

The Jesuits Adam Schall von Bell and John Schreck/Terrentius arrived in Beijing and brought with them the first telescope ever seen in China.

Edward Coke (1552+1634), English jurist and politician: "The house of every one is to him as his castle and fortress." **Thomas Mun** in his *England's Treasure by Foreign Trade*: "The ordinary means to encrease our wealth and treasure is by Foreign Trade wherein we must ever observe this rule: to sell more to strangers yearly than we consume of theirs in value."

1622+1625: Gian Lorenzo Bernini (1598+1680), one of the leading Baroque artists in Rome, finished a marble statue of *Apollo and Daphne*.

Francis Bacon: "Liberty of speech inviteth and provoketh liberty to be used again, and so bringeth much to a man's knowledge." "The sum of behavior is to retain a man's own dignity, without intruding upon the liberty of others."

1622+1661: When the Dutch arrived on the island of Taiwan/Formosa they built a fort in today's Taiwan City. The local people, of mixed ancestry, were farmers, fishermen, and artisans. There were close business ties between the

Chinese on Taiwan and the Chinese on Java in Dutch Batavia/Indonesia, and some Chinese workers were imported there who excelled at growing rice and sugar.

1623: The first of four folio editions of Shakespeare's 36 plays - as recorded and collected by his friends and associates in the King's Men, John Hemminge and Henry Condell - were published as histories, comedies, and tragedies.

The Persians seized Baghdad from the Turks .

The Dutch let it be known during the Amboina Massacre that they were in charge in today's Indonesia and that Portuguese, English, and Japanese traders were not welcome.

The settlers at New Plymouth in Massachusetts established the practice of trial by 12-man jury.

Wilhelm Schickard/Schickardt (1592+1635), a German astronomer, built a mechanical calculator that could do arithmetic.

The future Charles I of England married a French princess, Henrietta Maria (1609+1669), who was allowed to retain full exercise of her Catholic religion. This obviously agitated many English, Welsh, and Scottish Protestants.

Sick people with tuberculosis and other ailments who thought the "Royal Touch" could cure them mobbed often monarchs in Europe.

George Herbert (1593+1633), English poet: "He that makes a good war makes a good peace."

John Donne (1573+1631), English poet: "Any man's death diminishes me, because I am involved in Mankind; and therefore never send to know for whom the bell tolls; it tolls for thee."

"No man is an Island, entire of itself; every man is a piece of the Continent, a part of the main."

Galileo Galilei, Italian scientist: "You cannot teach a man anything; you can only help him find it within himself."

1623+1636: The Dutch had more than 800 ships under sail. During this period some 550 Portuguese and Spanish ships and their treasures were captured or burned by various pirates on their way home from Latin America. Some of them carried rich prizes of silver, pearls, silk, and gold.

1623+1654: As part of their recent plan to annex part of Brazil in order to enrich the West India Company, the Dutch attacked and captured Bahia. Then they organized an expedition with some 50 ships and more than 7000 troops to take Olinda, Recife, and the entire state of Pernambuco in the sugar-rich Northeast. Their plan worked better than expected, and the Dutch indeed took-over all of the Brazilian bulge, which flourished economically as never before until the Dutch were attacked by Brazilian guerrillas (1640+1654).

1623+1633: Johan George II Fuchs von Dornheim, the Catholic Prince-Bishop of Bamberg in Franconia, Germany, had a witch-house with a torture-chamber where he reportedly killed, mostly by burning, some 600 odd persons accused of being witches.

1624: A royal inspector in Panama reported to his bosses in Spain that more than five times more goods were smuggled thru Panama than legally registered goods that had paid taxes/duties. One estimate was that 7.5 times more goods were smuggled into Peru - mainly from Holland and Britain - than were legally imported. If this was true, clearly foreign shippers, pirates, and contraband goods were winning the largest share of Spain's New World trade.

About 150 Dutch ships a year legally unloaded Dutch wares in Spain.

There was a great riot in Mexico City. According to the findings of an investigation by a Crown official, the archbishop, Perez de la Serna, who encouraged the clergy to provoke and lead a mob against the Viceroy who had attempted to curtail the excessive political and economic powers of the Church in general and the archbishop in particular, caused it.

Lionel Cranfield, the Lord Treasurer of England, was impeached by Parliament for bribery and neglect of duty, and then was suspended from office.

There were only some 1132 settlers in Virginia. The Virginia Company was dissolved, and Virginia became a crown or royal colony. Captain John Smith wrote *A General Historie of Virginia, New England, and the Summer Isles*.

Dutch investors settled Fort Orange/ Albany along the Hudson River in today's New York.

The Belgian/Flemish scientist Johannes Baptista van Helmont (1579+1644), who had studied with Paracelsus, used the word "gas."

Henry Wotton (1568+1639), English diplomat and poet, in *Elements of Architecture*: "In *Architecture* as in all other *Operative Arts*, the *end* must direct the *Operation*. The *end* is to build well. Well building hath three Conditions. *Commodity*, *Firmness*, and *Delight*."

1624+1629: The Danish War phase of the Thirty Years Wars. The Danes, mostly Lutherans, led by Christian IV, who also was the duke of Holstein in Germany, invaded Germany in support of the Evangelical Union, which was fighting against the Catholic League. The Dutch, English, and French supported the Danes. Christian IV's main opponent was Albrecht von Waldstein/Wallenstein (1583+1634), a Catholic nobleman from Bavaria, who had raised his own army. The forces of the Catholic League attacked the Netherlands with the connivance of Spain. Wallenstein, who had scored victories in Brunswick, Holstein, Jutland, Lower Saxony, Mecklenburg, Schleswig, and on the Baltic coast, boldly called himself the "Generalissimo of the Baltic and the Ocean Seas." At that point (1629), the Danes, persuaded by the return of their lost lands, signed a treaty and went home. That was another part of the Thirty Years War.

1624+1632: English Puritans settled not only in the American colonies, Ireland, the Netherlands, and the Rhineland but also in the Lesser Antilles, Barbados, Nevis, Antigua, Montserrat, and other islands in the Caribbean Sea.

1624+1633: Gian Lorenzo Bernini, Pope Urban VIII's most important artistic advisor and architect for St. Peter's basilica, worked on the famous *baldacchino* over the tomb of the Apostle Peter.

1624+1642: Armand-Jean du Plessis, Duc de Richelieu (1585+1642), who had been a cardinal since 1622, became the minister of state in France during the reign of Louis XIII (1601+1643). Cardinal Richelieu's policy was to destroy the insubordinate nobles who opposed the monarchy, to crush the Huguenots and their influence within the French economy, and to

reduce the power of his fellow Catholics the Habsburgs in Austria and Spain so that France would be more glorious. Richelieu was in many ways the chief nation builder and unofficial ruler of France; he often acted as a Frenchman and a monarchist first and a cleric second.

1625: About one-quarter of the inhabitants of London died of the plague.

After extreme rains, there was severe flooding in northern England at York and other places as the River Ouse rose to more than 17 feet above normal.

The Dutchman Hugo Grotius published *On the Law of War and Peace* that many think is one of the foundations of modern international law.

New Amsterdam on Manhattan Island, in what would become better known as New York after 1644, was first used by the Dutch as a trading center.

The Colonial Office was established in London to deal with the growing empire.

The name "Black" was first used in the English language to describe people from West Africa.

Francis Bacon: "If a man will begin with certainties, he shall end in doubts; but if he will be content to begin with doubts, he shall end in certainties." "They are ill discoverers that think there is no land, when they can see nothing but sea." "Being a king [Henry VII] that loved wealth and treasure, he could not endure to have trade sick."

1625+1649: Charles I (1600+1649), son of James I the Stuart and father of Charles II, was the king of England-Wales, Scotland, and Ireland. He was exceedingly proud and attempted to be an absolute monarch. During the first four years of his reign, he dissolved three Parliaments. Charles I and the British Parliament repeatedly collided over the issues of royal prerogatives, money, and whether the king had the right to punish his Parliamentary opponents. The progressive majority in Parliament and the public opinion that supported them generally won these clashes. During his reign, there was in effect an open hunting season against Puritans. He tried to rule for years without any Parliament at all. He also borrowed large sums of money without Parliament's approval and punished his

opponents, mainly Protestants, without trial by jury. One of the leaders of Parliament, Sir John Eliot (1592+1632), died in prison for his principled resistance to the king. Charles I declared war on Parliament in 1642, lost the ensuing civil war, and was executed.

1626: The new St. Peter's Basilica in Rome was finally consecrated. It remained one of the largest religious buildings in the world for more than 250 years.

George Villiers Buckingham (1592+1628), the earl of Buckingham and a great favorite of both James I and Charles I, was impeached by the House of Commons in England.

Dueling was made a capital crime in France.

The French built a trading post on the island of Madagascar off the east coast of Africa.

The Italian Tommaso Campanella (1568+1639) contemplated his utopian vision of a *City of the Sun*.

Francis Bacon, who had done so much to assert the importance of scientific experimentation and logical induction, caught a severe cold, which led to complications, while packing a dead bird with snow outdoors, and died.

1626+1705: At least nineteen people were accused of being witches in Virginia.

1627: Korea was a tributary state of China.

Faced with Turkish control of the Mediterranean Sea, the continuing decline of the Hanseatic ports, and the tremendous growth of Atlantic Ocean commerce, hard times fell on the southern German commercial cities like Augsburg where the Fuggers, and very likely many other merchants and bankers, went bankrupt this year.

Barbados Island in the Caribbean became a British colony with an economy based on sugar plantations worked by slaves.

The Dutchman Frans Hals (1580+1666), the Elder, painted oil on canvas, the *Banquet of the Officers of the Civic Guard of St. George*. Rembrandt Harmensz van Rijn (1606+1669), also a Dutchman and the son of a prosperous miller, painted *The Money-Changer* in Amsterdam.

The Swedish South Sea Company was founded.

1627+1644: The Ming dynasty came unglued. Rebellions in the northwestern parts of the country, where many Manchurian tribes lived, caused many people to suffer from famine. Impoverished peasants in northern Shaanxi started a rebellion. Farmers became bandits, and warlords like Li Zicheng and Zhang Xianzhong controlled parts of the Yangtze Valley. The Ming army became mutinous.

1628: Lord Chief Justice of England Edward Coke was largely responsible for drawing-up the Petition of Right against Charles I, which asserted the liberties and rights of Parliament. The Petition made only Parliament's taxes - as opposed to royal taxes - legal and forbade the quartering of soldiers in private homes, asserted the right of trial by jury, and made martial law illegal in peacetime.

Spurred by the seeming success of the English in Virginia and New England and the Dutch in New Netherlands, Cardinal Richelieu organized the Company of One Hundred Associates/Company of New France and gave their members a monopoly on all French land and commerce in North America in return for their commitment to develop Canada. As a first step, the company sent 400 settlers to Quebec with supplies.

Charles I, supported by his own circle of theologians, declared in November that the doctrine of predestination was not to be mentioned from the pulpits of the English Church.

William Harvey (1578+1657), an Englishman with a degree in medicine from the University of Padua, worked at St. Bartholomew's Hospital in London. He published *On the Motion of the Heart and Blood*, a 72-page pamphlet, which was the very best scientific description done on those subjects to that time.

Cardinal Richelieu ordered the siege and capture of the Huguenot stronghold of La Rochelle.

Cyrano de Bergerac (1619+1655) joined the French king's corps of guards and became a famous swordsman whose story was told very well by the Frenchman Edmond Rostand (1868+1918) and others.

John Wilkins (1614+1672), an English churchman and scientist who was interested in mechanics and mathematics, wrote *Discovery of a World in the Moon* in which he raised the possibility of riding a flying machine to the moon.

The great painters Diego Velazquez and Peter Paul Rubens met for a while in Madrid.

Frans Hals "the Elder" (1580+1666), a Dutch portrait painter, completed *Gypsy Woman*.

The Frenchman Nicolas Poussin (1594+1665) painted *Martyrdom of St. Erasmus*.

Edward Coke, English jurist, former speaker of the House of Commons, Chief Justice, and author of the Petition of Right and *The First Part of the Institutes of the Laws of England*: "Magna Charta [1215] is such a fellow, that he will have no sovereign." "How long soever it hath continued, if it be against reason, it is of no force in law." "Law . . . is the perfection of reason."

William Harvey: "I do not profess to learn and teach Anatomy from the axioms of the Philosophers, but from Dissections and the Fabrick of Nature."

1628+1630: Frans Hals the Elder completed his painting of *The Merry Drinker*.

Some people said the Englishman John Donne was neither an Elizabethan this nor a Cavalier that, but a "metaphysical" poet.

1628+1632: John Eliot (1592+1632), an English politician, supported the Petition of Right against Charles I. He was then locked-up in the Tower of London where he died from tuberculosis.

1628+1643: John Pym (1584+1643), English parliamentarian, was one of the foremost Puritan leaders, along with John Eliot, who opposed Charles I.

1629: The Danes lost in their efforts to defeat the German Catholics during the Thirty Years War and were forced to surrender the valuable region of Holstein, just south of Denmark. At this time it very much looked like the Protestants were losing the religious wars in Europe.

Thomas Hobbes (1588+1679), an English political philosopher, translated Thucydides' history of *The Peloponnesian War*.

Velazquez painted *The Drunkards*.

The Virginia legislature had seven members who were former indentured servants.

1629+1645: Manchu raiders, the descendants of the Jurchen and the Jin dynasty, encouraged by the peasant rebellion in northern Shaanxi, crossed the Great Wall heading south and attacked China with great vigor. They defeated the Chahar Mongols (1634/5) and thereafter claimed to be the successors of Genghis Khan and the Yuan dynasty. They also defeated the Korean Yi dynasty and forced them to pay tribute. During 1636, the Jin leaders of the Manchus decided to call their dynasty Qing/"clear" or "pure." They then proceeded to conquer all of northern China.

1629+1640: Charles I, king of Britain and Ireland, took bad advice and foolishly tried, with very little success, to rule England without Parliament. Some called it 11 years of tyranny.

Some 20,000 Puritans, mainly from East Anglia in England, settled in Massachusetts.

1629+1723: The Safavid Empire in Persia was characterized by militant Shiite orthodoxy which resulted in less religious toleration. For example, some women were driven-out of public life into seclusion behind the veil.

1630s: Many people in the Netherlands were prosperous as the result of foreign trade.

Europeans started using *cinchona* bark, which they learned about from the Peruvians, to treat malarial fever.

The Portuguese suppressed revolts in Swahili towns.

The "Tribe of Ben" were English poets influenced by the work of Ben Jonson (1572+1637) and the Latin writers Horace and Ovid. Some of the "tribe," sometimes called Cavalier poets, were Robert Herrick, Thomas Carew, John Suckling, and Richard Lovelace.

George Herbert (1593+1633), English metaphysical poet and clergyman: "Prosperity destroys the fools and endangers the wise." "He begins to die that quits his desires."

1630: The Massachusetts Bay Company, a joint-stock enterprise, chartered a fleet of 16 ships

with some 900 Puritan settlers on board to reach the New World. John Winthrop (1606+1676) and his company were greeted in Boston by its first citizen William Blackstone. Both were Cambridge University graduates. Winthrop became the first governor of the colony.

Many thousands of Venetians were killed by the bubonic plague.

There were some 3000 Spaniards and 50 Catholic churches and friaries in today's New Mexico. The capital city was Sante Fe.

Peter Chamberlen invented the obstetric forceps.

Tortuga, off the northwest coast of Hispaniola, became famous as a playground for pirates, cutthroats, and buccaneers of all races, types, and nationalities.

Frans Hals the Elder painted *Daniel van Aken Playing the Violin*.

Ben Jonson, English writer: "I know of no disease of the soul but ignorance." "He [Shakespeare] was not of an age but for all time."

1630+1635: This was the Swedish phase of the Thirty Years Wars. Encouraged by the French, who valued balance of power politics more than religious loyalties, Gustavus Adolphus, the king of Sweden and the latest Protestant champion of the Bohemians, attacked the Austrians and their Catholic supporters, even though he had to curtail his war against the Poles. The Swedes reached the heart of the Catholic League, Bavaria, in 1632. They threatened Munich and Nuremberg and prepared to attack Vienna and liberate Prague. Albrecht Wallenstein, an Austrian general, was recalled from the north to save the Catholic League, which he managed to do near Leipzig in late 1632. A year later the Holy Roman Emperor and the leaders of the Catholic League and the Lutheran princes and the allies of the Evangelical Union signed a peace treaty in Prague. This was yet another part of the enormously damaging Thirty Years War.

1630+1637: There was "tulip mania" in the Netherlands where those beautiful flowers grew to perfection. Domestic and international speculators drove the prices of commercial quality bulbs to unbelievable heights. During the latter stage of this speculative frenzy, a single

bulb cost 6000 guilders that could have bought more than a small house with all its furnishings. The Dutch economy suffered the consequences of the bubble bursting for years thereafter.

1630+1640: Some historians have called this the Great Migration from England to America.

1630+1650: William Bradford (1590+1657), a signer of the Mayflower Compact (1620) and the long-time elected governor of Plymouth Colony in North America, worked on his history *Of Plymouth Plantation*. One of his themes was "When man's hope and help wholly failed, the Lord's power and mercy appeared in their recovery."

1630+1653: Shah Jahan (1627+1658), a Mogul ruler, helped materially impoverish and culturally enrich India by having the incomparable Taj Mahal built near Agra in an Indo-Persian-Islamic style of architecture, as a mausoleum for his favorite (but not only) wife, Mumtazz Mahal/"Ornament of the Palace." The Taj Mahal is a demonstration of the excellence of Indian builders. It took something like 20,000 masons 20 years to complete the project. Many people consider the Taj Mahal to be one of the world's few perfect buildings.

1630+1654: The Dutch, thru the Dutch West Indies Company, controlled much of northeast Brazil and had both an expensive and unprofitable experience.

1630+1695: Escaped slaves, who probably numbered between 10,000 and 25,000, formed the breakaway Confederacy of Palmares/Palm Confederacy/Negro Republic of Palmares in the palm forests of the interior and then the highlands of northeastern Brazil.

1631: Catholic troops savaged the mainly Protestant inhabitants of the city of Magdeburg in Germany and captured Leipzig. Saxony finally supported the Protestants.

Rembrandt painted a *Portrait of his Mother*.

Galileo: "As to science itself, it can only grow."

1624+1632: Danish military aid given to German Protestants during 1624+1629 and military victories by the forces of King Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden over those of the Holy Roman Emperor during 1631/2 saved the

Protestant Reformation from defeat, according to many historians.

1631+1638: Dutch and Swedish settlers landed in Delaware, North America.

1631+now: The 'Alawis dynasty in Morocco.

The tiny Republic of San Marino on the Italian Peninsula has miraculously survived.

1632: Gustavus II Adolphus/Gustav II Adolf, the king of Sweden, landed with his army on the island of Usedom on the Baltic coast. Protestant volunteers from all over Germany rushed to serve behind his leadership. Gustavus Adolphus was suspiciously shot in the back during a battle near Leipzig that was won by the Swedes. His heart was carried back to Stockholm wrapped in his silken shirt.

The Spanish built Fort San Jose, later called Nuestra Senora del Pilar de Zaragoza, in the city of Zamboanga on the Muslim-controlled island of Mindanao. It was meant to be the center of Christian-Spanish efforts to make inroads into Mindanao and the nearby Muslim islands. By this time, there were distinct Moro-Muslim, Christian, and pagan places and communities throughout the islands of the Philippines.

The French government gave the Jesuits exclusive control over missionary work in New France/Canada.

George Calvert/Baron Baltimore (1579+1632) founded the colony of Maryland with a grant from King Charles I of some 10 million acres. Calvert was a politician, a Roman Catholic, and, so to speak, royally connected. Maryland was originally intended to be a refuge for prosperous, persecuted English Catholics who were to settle on large estates of 2000 acres or more.

Antigua, not far from Barbuda, in the Leeward Islands of the eastern Caribbean became an English colony of settlement and eventually part of the British West Indies.

The plague disrupted university life at Cambridge as did the serious conflicts between low-church Puritans and the high-church followers of William Laud (1573+1645).

The Russians started a fur-trading center at Yakutsk, Siberia.

The first coffee shop opened in London.

The second folio of Shakespeare's plays was published.

Rembrandt painted *The Anatomy Lesson of Dr. Nicolaas Tulp*.

Galileo Galilei published in Italian, not Latin, his *Dialogue on the Two Chief World Systems*, which compared the Ptolemaic and Copernican theories.

The *True History of the Conquest of New Spain* was published nearly half a century after the death of its author Bernal Diaz de Castillo, who had been a Spanish conquistador. It is one of the great histories of that era.

The Leiden University Observatory in Holland was founded.

1632+1633: Galileo Galilei, the famous Italian astronomer, mathematician, and natural philosopher, was accused, tried, and found guilty by the Roman Catholic Church's Inquisition of heresy and sentenced to house arrest for promoting and advancing the Copernican view of our solar system. Even though he confessed "his errors and heresies," he was forced to spend the last eight years of his life (1635+1642) under house arrest near Florence. During the last four years of his life, he was blind, perhaps from staring at the sun too often. One of his few visitors during those lonely years was the great English poet and scholar John Milton (1608+1674), who also became blind later in his life. (Galileo was not formally and publicly exonerated, completely - for what? - by the Catholic Church until 1993.)

Urban VIII, the current pope, to the Tuscan ambassador: "Your Galileo has ventured to meddle with things that he ought not to and with the most important and dangerous subjects which can be stirred up in these days." **Edward Coke**, English jurist: "Common law is above Parliament and the King."

1632+1758: The following English colonies all established the Church of England as their official religion: Virginia (1632), New York (1693), Maryland (1702), North Carolina (1701), South Carolina (1706), and Georgia (1758).

1633: There had been nearly 15 years of butchery between Catholics and Protestants, mainly in Germany, during the Thirty Years War.

William Laud was appointed archbishop of Canterbury. Along with Charles I and the royalist Thomas Wentworth Strafford (1593+1641), Laud was determined to destroy Calvinism, Puritanism, and Presbyterianism in Britain while restoring the Church of England as a branch of the Catholic Church. Not surprisingly, many Puritans, Dissenters, Independents, and other Protestants made energetic efforts to transport themselves to the New World.

The Company of New France granted large chunks of land in Canada to some 50 seigneuries who were in many respects neo-feudal lords (see 1700+1760).

John Cotton (1585+1652) was the teacher of the First Congregational Church in Boston. He was one of the most extreme of the Puritans and later led the public prosecutions of Anne Hutchinson and Roger Williams.

The English started a trading post in Bengal, India.

1633+1854: The period of *sakoku*/"closed country" when national policy was designed to keep Japan isolated from the rest of the world.

1634: Both France and Spain became directly involved in the Thirty Years War.

Albrecht Wenzel von Wallenstein had been the commander of the victorious Catholic forces in Bohemia in 1618+1620. Then he had been made the commander of imperial forces (1625 and 1630) by the Holy Roman Emperor, Ferdinand II. He had been Gustavus II Adolphus' last opponent on the day the great Swedish king was killed. On suspicions that he was not loyal, Ferdinand II had Wallenstein assassinated. Surprise.

William Prynne (1600+1669), an English pamphleteer who had questioned in print the virtue of Queen Henrietta Maria, wife of Charles I, and the "decadent" religious practices of the royal court, was condemned for seditious writing and was sentenced to have his writings burned by the hangman, to pay a large fine, to lose his standing and license in the law courts of

Lincoln Inn, to have both of his ears cut off, and to be imprisoned for life. (He later attacked Laud and was again tortured in 1637 along with a cleric Henry Burton [1578+1648]. Prynne finally had the satisfaction of being released from prison by the House of Commons in 1640 and serving as Laud's prosecutor in 1644.)

Peter Paul Rubens (1577+1640), a Flemish painter, completed *Adoration of the Magi* in Antwerp.

1634+1638: Jean Nicolet led an expedition from Quebec westward to Green Bay and other places in North America.

1635: Cardinal Richelieu more directly maneuvered France into the Thirty Years' War. He was primarily motivated by nationalist and expansionist ambitions. The French Academy, which was meant to keep the French language pure and the national culture rich, was founded by Louis XIII, with considerable help from Richelieu, and had a membership of 40 "Immortals" who were mainly loyalist literary figures.

The citizens of Boston, Massachusetts, founded the first public school in America, the Boston Latin Grammar School that operated with famous results for nearly 300 years.

The islands of Martinique and Guadeloupe in the Caribbean Sea were settled and colonized by the French.

The Dutch occupied the Virgin Islands in the Caribbean.

The Japanese government again allowed only the Dutch to trade with them thru the port of Nagasaki.

An Italian Jesuit, Giulio Alenio, wrote a biography of Jesus Christ in Chinese.

Rembrandt van Rijn painted *Self-Portrait with Saskia*.

Cornelius Otto Jansen (1585+1638), a Dutch Catholic theologian, was openly critical of the Jesuits and the excesses of the Counter-Reformation. His most famous defender was Blaise Pascal (1623+1662), the famous French mathematician, physicist, and philosopher.

1635+1648: The French War phase of the Thirty Years War. Guided by the strategy of Cardinal Richelieu, the French supported yet another collection of Protestant princes who had formed the League of Heilbronn (named after a city in southwest Germany). With help from Sweden, the French also attacked Spain and invaded Alsace. Quickly the war was flaming in the Netherlands, the Rhine, and in Saxony. After 1644, the French and Swedes caused the Bavarians to suffer enormous losses in their homeland.

1635+1659: Spain warred with France and lost.

1636: Hong Taiji/Abahai, the son of Nurgaci who had originally gathered together various tribes in Manchuria and called them Manchus, made peace with the Mongol tribes in the western parts of Inner Mongolia. The Manchus began to translate some Chinese classics into Tungusic, one member of the Altaic family of languages.

Puritans founded Harvard College near Boston. Nearly all of the founders and early overseers had connections of one sort or another with Cambridge University.

Roger Williams (1604+1683) - an enlightened clergyman and one of the very best examples of a decent person - was an early champion of the separation of church and state and freedom from religion's excesses. He settled among his Narragansett Indian friends in what would become Providence, Rhode Island. He vigorously promoted religious freedom and toleration. Narrow and hard Puritans had expelled Williams and his followers from Massachusetts.

The General Court of Massachusetts Bay Colony banished Anne Hutchinson.

Thomas Hooker (1586+1647) led a group of moderate Protestants out of the Massachusetts Bay Colony into the Connecticut Valley where they founded Hartford. Many felt they had been harassed and harmed for their religious views in Massachusetts.

Dutch colonists on Manhattan Island settled Haarlem.

Peter Paul Rubens painted with oil on a panel *Landscape with Het Steen*.

Rembrandt/Rembrant Harmensz van Rijn completed *Belshazzar's Feast*.

Charles I (1600+1649), king of England: "Never make a defence or apology before you be accused."

1637: The Japanese government had diplomatic relations only with Korea, China, and the Rukyu Islands/Okinawa.

The Ottoman Turks still controlled, on the maps at least, Asia Minor, the Balkans to Hungary, all the shores of the Black Sea and the Red Sea, and all of North Africa to Morocco.

Charles I, the king of Great Britain, including Scotland and Ireland, and his unpopular, Catholic wife, Henrietta Maria, wanted to replace the democratic Presbyterian system with the Episcopalian/Anglican one in Scotland. Charles I impudently tried to order the Scots to accept an Anglicized prayer book and liturgy prepared by Archbishop Laud whom most Scots felt had no authority in their country at all. The English king, who came from a long line of Scottish kings, should have known to drop the matter, but he did not. Scottish archbishops, bishops, and members of the Scottish Privy Council and their followers rioted in Edinburgh against the English. By October, some observers thought Scotland was in a state of revolt.

John Hampden (1594+1643), a Puritan squire and parliamentarian, sued Charles I for illegally taxing the English people. Along with Henry Burton and John Bastwick, he was "pilloried and mutilated."

Dissidents from Massachusetts founded Connecticut Colony and made war against the Pequot Indians along the Mystic River and elsewhere.

English traders reached Canton, China.

The Russians explored the Pacific coast of Siberia and, in terms of area, controlled the largest territory on the planet. The population of Russia was about 12 million; France had a population of about 19 million.

Daniel Sennert, a German scientist, theorized about the "atom."

The Teatro San Cassiano in Venice was the first public opera house.

René Descartes (1596+1650), a French philosopher and mathematician, who helped invent analytic geometry, began his enquiries with "universal doubt," except for the reality of his own being. "*Cogito, ergo sum*/I think, therefore I am." He wrote in his *Discourse on Method* (1637): "The reading of all good books is like a conversation with the finest men of past centuries - in fact like a prepared conversation, in which they reveal only the best of their thoughts." "Except our own thoughts, there is nothing absolutely in our power." **Pierre Corneille** (1606+1684), French dramatist, in *Le Cid*: "We triumph without glory when we conquer without danger."

1637/8: During the Shimabara Rebellion in Japan, Roman Catholic peasants were defeated by a government army of some 100,000 troops. The Japanese government froze emigration and ship building.

1637+1642: The Dutch displaced the Portuguese from the Gold Coast and most of their coastal enclaves in West Africa.

1637+1876: The Koreans, vassals of the Chinese at times, were also largely isolated from the rest of the world. Some called Korea a "hermit kingdom."

1638: The Presbyterian Scots formed a broad-based revolutionary committee and signed "the Covenant" to resist all English efforts to force Anglican and episcopal forms of worship on them.

There was a peasant revolt in the Nagasaki region of Japan that was supported by many Christians and the Portuguese.

Baghdad was recaptured by the Turks from the Safavids/Persians who had temporarily taken it in 1623.

Stephen Day started-up a printing press at Cambridge which was the name just given to Newtown's 60 houses, near Boston, Massachusetts.

John Harvard (1607+1638), a graduate of Emmanuel College at Cambridge University in 1627, died of tuberculosis. On his deathbed he bequeathed half of his estate and all his books to the new Puritan college in Cambridge. Shortly thereafter, it became known as Harvard College.

Roger Williams in Rhode Island helped to found the American Baptist movement. Like Roger Williams a few months before, Mrs. Anne Marbury Hutchinson (1591+1643), who believed that faith alone was enough for salvation, was excommunicated and banished by the Puritan extremists of the Massachusetts Bay Colony. She walked thru the wilderness to Rhode Island with her family and a few friends.

Swedes who called it at that time Fort Christina in New Sweden formed the first Lutheran congregation in North America in Wilmington, Delaware.

John Milton (1608+1674), the great English Protestant poet and intellectual, finished his pastoral elegy *Lycidas*.

Torture was abolished in England as one of the procedures of "justice."

The Treaty of Hartford dissolved the Pequot Indian nation in Connecticut.

Even though he had pledged in 1616 not to advocate any condemned theories, Galileo Galilei published *Discourses and Demonstrations Concerning Two New Sciences* that supported the Copernican system and infuriated Pope Urban VIII.

1638+1640: Scottish Covenanters/Protestants and Royalists fought against each other in various parts of Scotland.

John Lilburne (1614+1657), an English Leveller and pamphleteer was imprisoned and tortured by the Star Chamber for importing Puritan literature. He later became a lieutenant colonel in the Parliamentary army during the Civil War and an agitator for a democratic republic and greater liberty of conscience for all.

1639: The sultan in Istanbul ruled his empire thru an imperial council that was headed by the chief minister, the grand *vezir*/wazir/vizier, but he sometimes deferred to the religious views of the senior advisors of the *ulema*/religious community and the grand *mufti*/jurist.

The Turks seized today's Iraq from Persia.

The Spanish killed some 20,000 Chinese rebels, according to some reports, in Manila, Philippines.

A British agent, Francis Day, bought the land on which a fort, St. George, was built in a village that came to be called Madras that became one of the three most important ports in British India.

One of the first manufacturing plants in the American British colonies made glass at Plymouth, Massachusetts.

Peter Paul Rubens painted *Judgment of Paris*.

The *Academie Francaise* compiled an official dictionary of the French language.

Jules Mazarin (1602+1661), Italian born French prelate and statesman, went to work for Cardinal Richelieu.

1639/40: The shogun expelled the Jesuit priests from Nagasaki. When a delegation of Christians was sent from Macao to ask him to reconsider, they were executed.

1639+1648: France entered the religious wars - Thirty Years' War - on the side of Protestant Sweden primarily to keep the balance of power from being weighed against France by the Catholic Austrian/Spanish Habsburgs.

1640s: Some Huguenots insisted - in contrast to the law-and-order admonitions of Luther and Calvin - that people had a right to deny and resist "ungodly princes."

Independents, who were one of the several groups who were loosely called Puritans, in England were liberal in their acceptance of doctrinal variations and believed that religious authority resided with local communities, much as had been true with the first Christian congregations. Many, but not all, Independents were Congregationalists. As was true for nearly all Protestants at this time, their religious toleration did not extend to non-Christians, Catholics, and Unitarians.

The **Levellers**, a group of radical Puritans in England, advocated democracy as a truly Christian form of government since it gave equal political rights to all people. As their spokesman put it, "The poorest He that is in England hath a life to live as the greatest He, and therefore . . . every man that is to live under a government ought first by his consent to put himself under that government." **Diggers**, another group of

odd Puritans, who considered themselves the "true Levellers," asked for a complete and fair redistribution of property in England.

The Dutch drove the Portuguese completely out of Malacca/Melaka on the Malay/Malaysia Peninsula where they had been since about 1511.

Japan was divided into about 250 separate territories or domains with each ruled by a *daimyo* who owed allegiance to the shogun who theoretically owed allegiance to the emperor. The successive shoguns helped to secure the loyalty of the warlords by using the "hostage system" (much as Louis XIV was to do in France) whereby each warlord left part of his family with the shogun in Edo/Tokyo. Many *samurai* became managers and bureaucrats working for the central bureaucracy or the warlords; others became "master less warriors"/*ronin* and went into the security business for themselves.

1640: Frederick William of Hohenzollern (1620+1688), the "Great Elector" of Brandenburg (reigned 1640+1688), started to pave the way for Prussia to become a modern and militarized state a century later. He also worked to weaken Poland and Sweden.

As the result of the misrule of Portugal by Spain's Philip IV, the leaders of Portugal again revolted and became independent from Spain as the Kingdom of Portugal, this time permanently, while the Spaniards were trying to suppress a revolt by the Catalonians in northeastern Spain. The out-in-front leader of this revolution of 1640 was one of Portugal's largest landowners, the duke of Braganca, who became King Joao/John IV.

When Charles I, who had ruled without a Parliament from 1629 to 1640, summoned the English Parliament to raise taxes and money for his war against the Scots. Instead, the Parliament impeached and condemned Charles's chief minister and adviser, Lord Strafford, the former deputy of Ireland, who was accused, among other things, of abusing Presbyterians in Ulster. The House of Commons abolished the king's special courts. This became known forever more as the Short Parliament (it only met during April and May).

The Scots, who were well informed about the above developments in the English Parliament, marched across the river Tweed and invaded England in August.

Abel Janszoon Tasman (1603+1659), an employee of the Dutch East India Company, as part of his great voyage to Australia, New Zealand, and Tonga which started in 1642, arrived in Fiji.

For the first time, France claimed Haiti as a colony.

There were about 17,000 settlers in New England, mostly in and around Boston, Plymouth, and New Haven.

There were some 10,000 Muslim slaves in Naples and undoubtedly more in other southern Italian cities.

There were eight postal lines operating in England.

The British colonists in North America seemingly were always short of hard money. At one time or another, most of the colonies printed their own soft paper money, usually for loans to farmers on the security of their mortgaged lands. Bills of credit were common and thus came into parlance the term "dollar" (originally Dutch/German coins) "bill."

The English started a fortified trading post, with a manufacturing quarter, on the southeastern coast of India in a place that became Madras.

The Golden Lotus or Gold Vase Plum, a realistic, earthy, pointed satire and commentary about the decadence of rich Chinese was published in China.

Leaders of the **city of London** in the "Root and Branch Petition": "The Archbishops and Lord Bishops have claimed their calling immediately from the Lord Jesus Christ, which is against the laws of this kingdom, and derogatory to His Majesty."

1640+1642: The Dutch theologian Cornelius Otto Jansen's *Augustinus*, the life of the early Christian leader Augustine of Hippo [354+430]), in four volumes, was posthumously published amid intense criticism. Jansen (1585+1638), who believed that Christ died for all humans, argued that the teachings of St. Augustine were

opposed to those of the Jesuits. His book and teachings were prohibited by a decree of the Inquisition in 1641 and condemned by Pope Urban VIII in 1642.

Some of the many supporters of Jansen, the Jansenists, and Jansenism were the philosopher and mathematician Blaise Pascal, the philosopher Antoine Arnauld (1612+1694), and his daughters Marie-Angelique Arnauld (1591+1661) and Angelique Arnauld (1624+1684), both abbesses, at different times, of the Port-Royal des Champs convent in Paris where many of the nuns also were Jansenists.

1640+1653 and 1659/60: The Long Parliament in Britain rebelled against Charles I, Strafford, and Laud, whom most regarded as tyrants. Contrary to the king's wishes, William Laud, archbishop of Canterbury since 1633, was impeached by Parliament and imprisoned in the Tower (1640) and subsequently beheaded (1645). The charges against him were that he was "guilty of endeavoring to subvert the laws, to overthrow the Protestant religion, and to act as an enemy to Parliament." He had also persecuted the Puritans, neglected the poor, and antagonized the Scots.

The Royalists withdrew from Parliament in 1642 and then about 100 Royalists and members of the Presbyterian right were excluded in 1648 during Pride's Purge (named after Puritan Colonel Thomas Pride) that made certain there would be no more secret negotiations with the king. Finally, by elimination but with much popular support, a majority in Parliament favored putting Charles I on trial. The Rump Parliament (1648 to 1653) ruled England until Oliver Cromwell expelled them. Ironically, the last duty of the Long Parliament in 1659/60 was to start negotiations for the restoration of the monarchy.

1640+1654: The forces of Holland's West India Company tried to defend their new colony in the Northeast region of Brazil against the native Brazilians who were militarily victorious over the Dutch at Recife/Pernambuco and Olinda.

1640+1655: The Catalans revolted against their Spanish rulers.

1640+1660: In one way or another, the Long Parliament met in London and severely limited

royal authority and power and that of the Church of England.

1640+1699: French explorers in Canada established a network of alliances with Indian tribes in North America and thus built an empire that reached from north of the Mississippi delta to the mouth of the St. Lawrence River.

1640+1910: The Braganca/Braganza dynasty ruled Portugal. The founder was John IV (1604+1656), the greatest landowner in the country.

1641: The English Parliament prepared a "Grand Remonstrance on the State of the Kingdom," drafted by John Pym, that listed the misdeeds of Charles I in 204 articles.

The Dutch, who as Protestants were not regarded as proper Christians by the shogun and his officials for some reason or other, were allowed to establish their commercial activities on Deshima Island in Nagasaki harbor, where they stayed for some 200 years.

The Dutch captured Malacca and Angola .

There was a rebellion by Ulster Catholics in Ireland, and many Ulster Protestants were "massacred" or driven from their homes. Many inflammatory and inaccurate reports of misdeeds by Catholics in Ireland reinforced and fed English prejudices against them.

Protestants from Ireland went to Scotland to help their fellow religionists against the Catholics and the hated English Anglicans (members of the Church of England), whom many suspected of secretly being Catholics.

Thomas Wentworth Strafford, the 1st Earl of **Strafford**, the king's chief adviser since 1639, was beheaded after being impeached by Parliament. He had attempted to make Charles I "the most absolute prince in Christendom."

The Chinese were forced to wear the Manchu-style pigtail.

Cotton goods were manufactured in Manchester, England.

The Swedes were starting their own iron industry.

The population of New France/Canada was 240 persons.

Frans Hals the Elder painted *The Governors of St. Elizabeth Hospital*.

The Flemish artist Anthony Van Dyck (1599+1641), a great portrait painter who had spent time working in England, completed *Prince William of Orange* in Antwerp.

1641+1649: Forty per cent of Ireland's population died, mainly as the result of famine and the plague, and Protestants came to own 80 percent of the island's land.

1641+1674: The aristocratic William Berkeley, a victim of primogeniture in England, served as the first royal governor in Virginia which grew in population during this time from 8000 to about 40,000 people.

1642: Parliament at Westminster presented Charles I with Nineteen Propositions. They also were about to impeach his Catholic queen. In reply, the king impulsively tried to have five leaders of the House of Commons - Pym, Hampden, Holles, Haselrig, and Strode - and Edward Mantague, the Earl of Manchester, from the upper house, arrested. They all escaped and were later exonerated.

Many leaders of the English Parliament felt that Charles I intended to deny and destroy the traditional rights of "free-born Englishmen."

Both the Puritans and the king's loyalists prepared for religious and civil war. Charles I declared war on his English opponents in August - the war of "the Great Rebellion" or "the Cause" (depending on which side one was on) - as he continued his attempt to suppress his opponents in Scotland and Ireland.

A Protestant Scots army led by Covenanters went to Ulster to help their fellow religionists.

Rembrandt Harmensz van Rijn in Amsterdam painted one of his many masterpieces: the group portrait *The Night Watch*, also called *The Militia Company of Captain Frans Banning Cocq*.

When Europeans first visited Tasmania, they found people there using archaic tools.

The French founded Montreal, Canada.

Blaise Pascal built an adding machine called by some Pascaline.

Philippe de Champaigne (1602+1674), a French portrait painter, did the remarkable *Triple Portrait of the Head of Richelieu*.

William Lenthall (1591+1662), the Speaker of the House of Commons in reply to questions by Charles I's soldiers about where the five MPs had gone: "I have neither eye to see, nor tongue to speak here, but as the House is pleased to direct me." **Thomas Browne** (1605+1682), English writer and physician: "No man can justly censure or condemn another, because indeed no man truly knows another." **James Howell** (1594+1666), Anglo-Welsh writer: "The Netherlands have been for many years, as one may say, the very cockpit of Christendom."

1642/3: The Dutch explorer Abel Janszoon Tasman discovered or sighted New Zealand, Tonga, and Fiji.

1642+1646: The First English Civil War, happened in several phases with the participation of many groups. It was "high-church" Anglicans/Episcopalians, Stuart lovers, aristocrats, monarchists, and so-called Cavaliers versus Parliament, the Puritans, Independents, Dissenters, Roundheads, Levellers, Diggers, tradesmen, businesspeople, democrats, republicans, and small landowners, more or less. The Scots entered the war on Parliament's side when the English Parliament agreed in 1643 to consider a Presbyterian Church organization for England.

Oliver Cromwell (1599+1658), a Lieutenant General, organized the parliamentary army and the New Model Army or "the Ironsides," who would eventually win the British Civil War for the dissenters. The Royalists/monarchists were defeated by the New Model Army during two great battles at Marston Moor (July 1644) and Naseby (June 1645) and during, of course, many lesser struggles.

The Prince of Wales/Charles II went into exile in Scilly, Jersey, and France.

1642+1693: Ottoman/Turkish power slipped. These were the years of the reign of Mehmet IV as the sultan of Turkey. The Ottoman Empire was in the middle of a long war with Venice. The Austrians defeated the Turks in 1664 at the battle of St. Gotthard. Polish forces twice defeated them during 1672+76. They gained and

then lost in 1681 Poland's part of the Ukraine to Russia. The Siege of Vienna by the Turks failed and they were defeated during the second battle of Mohacs in 1687 by the forces of King John III Sobieski. Mehmet was deposed in 1687 and replaced by a more able sultan.

1643: During the Thirty Years War, the French defeated Spanish forces, some 28,000 men, in northern France.

Connecticut, Plymouth, New Haven, and the Massachusetts Bay colonies formed the Confederation of New England in order to uphold the Christian faith, settle their own disputes more expeditiously, and better defend themselves against the Indians, French, and Dutch. (This organization lasted 40 years and a few months.)

Velasquez painted *Venus and Cupid*.

A barometer was invented by the Italian physicist and mathematician Evangelista Torricelli (1608+1647).

A parcel post service operated in France.

William Drummond (1585+1649), Scottish poet: "He who will not reason is a bigot; he who cannot is a fool; and he who dares not is a slave."

1643+1645: Sweden defeated Denmark and Norway which both lost territory to the Swedes.

1643+1649: Presbyterians dominated the Westminster Assembly that was convened by Parliament to reform the English Church.

1643+1715: The reign of Louis XIV (1638+1715), the Sun King/*Le Roi Soleil*, during which France displaced Spain as the primary power in Europe. In effect, Jules Mazarin ruled from 1643 until 1661 when a mature Louis took over and waged at least four wars of expansion, mainly against the Netherlands and England, which all failed. The policies and efforts of Cardinals Richelieu and Jules Mazarin made Louis a monarch with nearly absolute powers. Jean-Baptiste Colbert (1619+1683) found large sums of money for him as his chief minister and financial officer.

1644: The Ming dynasty (1368+1644) in China finally came to an end in two steps.

Li Zicheng/Li Tzu-Ch'eng (1604+1651) a Chinese rebel general, whose troops already

occupied most of western and northwestern China, captured Beijing while Manchu raiders caused the Ming troops problems in the northeast. The last Ming emperor, with or without help, hanged himself from a tree in the royal palace gardens, or so the story goes, and he was buried with his faithful eunuch, Wang Chengen, beside him.

While they watched Li Zicheng and the peasants revolt against the Mings, the Manchus, from up north, secretly negotiated with several Ming generals who were quite worried about their salaries, pensions, and privileges. The Manchus, without waiting too long, triumphed over their opponents with the connivance of Wu Sangui the leader of the Ming army. They had already in 1636 proclaimed the existence of the so-called Qing/"bright"/"pure" or, more honestly, the Manchu dynasty. The Manchus conquered China with about eight banners/administrative units composed of 278 Manchu companies that amounted to about 169,000 troops, more than half of whom were not Manchus.

Chinese Warlords temporarily took control of most of the southern provinces.

Cromwell persuaded the Long Parliament to pass the Self-Denying Ordinance that forbade people like himself from being simultaneously both a military commander and a member of Parliament.

Prince Rupert (1619+1682) of the Rhine, son of the Elector of Palatine and a nephew of Charles I, whom some called "the Mad Cavalier," led his troops in a massacre of Protestants in Bolton, England, where some 2000 civilians were killed.

This was the year of the last significant Indian uprising in Virginia.

While working as a government official for the Puritans, the English poet and scholar John Milton wrote *Of Education* and an enormously spirited and powerful defense of freedom of the press *Areopagitica: A Speech for the Liberty of Unlicensd Printing*.

Rembrandt painted *Women Taken in Adultery*.

The **Town Council of Mexico City** wrote Philip IV, the king of Spain, and asked him to send "no more monks, as more than six thousand were without employment, living on the fat of the

land." **Roger Williams**, founder of the Rhode Island colony in North America, argued powerfully in *Queries of Highest Consideration*, for the separation of the state from the church and for religious toleration because "true civility and Christianity may both flourish in a state or kingdom, notwithstanding the permission of divers and contrary consciences either of Jew or Gentile." **Rene Descartes**: "If you would be a real seeker after truth, it is necessary that at least once in your life you doubt, as far as possible, all things." **John Milton** in *Areopagitica*: "Who kills a man kills a reasonable creature. God's image; but he who destroys a good book, kills reason itself, kills the image of God, as it were in the eye." **Francis Quarles** (1592+1644), an English royalist poet: "Be wisely worldly, not worldly wise."

1644/5: Scottish Covenanters, who had signed the National Covenant in 1638 which condemned Charles I's "popish practices," allied themselves with the English Parliament and won important battles against Charles I's forces and allies.

1644+1660: Maria Henrietta (1609+1669), the wife of Charles I of England, was a Roman Catholic, daughter of King Henry IV of France, and a believer in absolute power for the royals. She was exiled from England during this time.

1644+1704: The population of Virginia increased from about 8000 to 75,000 persons.

1644+1911: Manchu emperors ruled China. For at least the second time in China's history, the foreigners from the North overwhelmed the Hans. The Manchus, inner Asian people, were distant kin of the Ruzhen/Jurchen tribes from southeastern Manchuria who had formed the Jin dynasty and divided China with the Song emperors about 1144. They had recently established firm control over the Liaoning area in north China with their capital at Mukden/Shenyang. The result was a kind of political synthesis of China with the "inner Asians" like the Manchurians and Mongols.

The size of China nearly doubled during the rule of the Manchus that has been described by various historians as "federal," "decentralized," and "plural." China's frontiers looked much as they do today less Outer Mongolia.

China benefited from "New World crops" such as corn/maize, beans, and sweet potatoes that improved the diet, cooking, and health of everyone.

1645: Thomas Fairfax (1612+1671), the commander of the Parliamentary cavalry at Marston Moor and then the supreme commander of the Parliamentary forces, defeated the Royalists at Naseby during the English/British Civil War. It was another of the crucial victories won by the Protestants.

Thomas Boyle (1627+1691), Irish physicist and chemist, was one of the founders in England of the Royal Society for the Improvement of Natural Knowledge.

Capuchin monks sailed-up the Congo River in Africa.

The Dalai Lama's residence was built in Lhasa, Tibet.

The Turks and Venetians fought over Crete.

Miyamoto Musashi (1584+1645), known to many Japanese as *Kensei*/"Sword Saint" completed *Go Rin No Sho/A Book of Five Rings* about strategy: "To start with, killing is not the Way of Mankind." "It is especially important to know the background timing, otherwise your strategy will be uncertain." "Dying and killing seem easy when they are part of a ritual, ceremonial, dramatic performance or game." "Today is victory over yourself of yesterday; tomorrow is your victory over lesser men." "The important thing in strategy is to suppress the enemy's useful actions but allow his useless actions."

1645+1650: The Manchus captured Nanjing during June of 1645, and the Ming court moved and was pursued farther south. The Manchus captured Guangzhou in 1650, and nearly all of mainland China was practically theirs.

1645+1662: John Biddle (1615+1662), an early English Unitarian - there is only one God - was jailed for rejecting the deity of the Holy Ghost, had his work burned by the hangman as blasphemous, was exiled to the Scilly Isles, was heavily fined, and was sent to jail where he died.

1645+1669: At the end of a prolonged naval war between the forces of Venice and the Ottoman

Empire, the island of Crete passed into the hands of the Turks.

1645+1750: Irish and English Deists influenced their times and ours and believed in reason not revelation, that God is the source of natural law but does not intervene in worldly affairs, and that humans' most important religious duty is to be virtuous. Some of these forward people were Herbert of Cherbury (1583+1648) - the brother of George Herbert (1593+1633) the famous metaphysical poet and clergyman - who wrote *De Religione Gentilium* (1545); John Toland (1670+1722); Anthony Collins (1676+1729), a friend of John Locke, who wrote *A Discourse of Free-thinking* (1713); Matthew Tindal (1657+1733) who wrote *Christianity as Old as the Creation*, which was known by some as "the Deist's Bible"; and Thomas Woolston (1670+1733), who wrote *The Old Apology for the Truth of the Christian Religion Revived* (1705), which argued - and cost him his fellowship/job at Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge - that the Old Testament was only an allegory.

1646: Charles I surrendered to an army of the Scots' League of Covenanters at Newark. This was the end of the royalists as a military force and, in the short run, of political oppression, royal absolutism, and religious intolerance against the Roundheads/Protestants.

Many members of the English Long Parliament intended to make Presbyterianism the official national religion. Parliamentary commissioners presented the king with the Newcastle Propositions, which demanded religious reforms, and his complete surrender of military control. Charles I tried to escape but failed and thus made his situation worse than ever before.

George Fox (1624+1691) was one of the founders of the Society of Friends/Quakers, the "Friends of Truth" in England. Their main message was the supreme importance of our "inner light" to all of us. Fox later traveled to Scotland, Barbados, Jamaica, America, Holland, and Germany.

There were about 100 Jewish trading families in Hamburg who had strong commercial ties with merchants in Spain and Portugal.

Rembrandt painted *Adoration of the Shepherds*.

As the English Civil/Religious War continued, an **English preacher** declared "These are days of shaking, and this shaking is universal."

1647: The Scots surrendered England's Charles I to Parliament during January in return for a large amount of back pay.

The Levellers and other radical-democratic groups in England mutinied against the Parliamentary army.

George Fox, William Penn, Roger Williams, and James Barclay, all English, preached the message that freedom of religion was meant for all persons.

The province of Catalonia revolted against Spain, as did the people of southern Italy, especially in Naples and Sicily.

The bayonet was invented in Bayonne, France.

Rembrandt painted *Susannah and the Two Old Men*.

The Frenchman Pierre Gassendi (1592+1655) re-examined and advanced the atomic philosophy of the ancient Greek theorists.

English settlers from Bermuda colonized the Bahama Islands, including the Turks and Caicos, in the Atlantic southeast of Florida.

Thomas Rainborowe, English soldier and parliamentarian: "The poorest he that is in England hath a life to live as the greatest he."

Baltasar Gracian (1601+1658), a Spanish Jesuit and writer: "It is as hard to tell the truth as to hide it."

1647+1649: The Levelers were very influential within Cromwell's New Model Army and with yeomen farmers, shopkeepers, artisans, small business folk, and the landless. They wanted a republican form of government, the abolition of the House of Lords and the influence of the aristocrats and the elimination of class privileges, more religious toleration, and social reforms that would help poor people. Eventually Cromwell and Parliament militarily and politically suppressed them.

1647+1680: Sivaji (1627+1680) led a Hindu rebellion against the Muslim Moguls. He and his followers, mostly from the hills of central

India, established the Hindu Maratha Kingdom in the southern part of the country.

1647+1715: In general terms, with a few exceptions, France was diplomatically, economically, and culturally ascendant.

1648: After a struggle of some 72 years, the Dutch officially and finally gained their independence from Spain by the terms of the Peace of Westphalia. Spain officially recognized the independence of the Dutch Republic of the United Provinces of the Netherlands that had been a near reality since 1609.

Switzerland, long quasi-independent, gained its complete freedom from the Holy Roman Empire, and the Confederation of Switzerland was officially proclaimed.

The Treaty of Westphalia ended the Thirty Years War. One could very well wonder, and many must have, "who won?" The religious unity of Europe remained shattered. Christendom as a vision had not been achieved in any important way. Religious antagonisms and prejudices had been made worse. The Protestants had proved that they could not be militarily defeated while the Catholics had learned that they did not have the military power to prevail in a general religious war in Europe. A number of forward thinking people began to envision yet another vision of Europe: democratic, progressive, political-economic union.

Cromwell refused to offer his allegiance to the king of England. Colonel Thomas Pride (d.1658), a parliamentarian, and his troops removed about 100 Presbyterian Royalists from the House of Commons that was then reduced to about 80 members. This was called "Pride's purge." An overly simple description of the situation is that the Independents, who favored congregational church government, pushed the Presbyterians out. The result was the "Rump Parliament."

Bavaria, Saxony, and Brandenburg, added various pieces of land to their territory. Bavaria, Brandenburg, Prussia, and Saxony were now the major German states. Austria was just another part of Germany.

The German princes definitely became more powerful than the Habsburgs/Austrians and

again won the right to determine whether their possessions would be Protestant or Catholic. The powers of the imperial Diet were increased.

The division of Germany between Catholic and Protestant states was confirmed. Members of the Reformed/Calvinist Protestant churches - in Germany but not in Bohemia or Austria - were given the same religious rights that Lutherans had been given in 1555.

The French gained Alsace from the Habsburgs and controlled the middle Rhine.

The Swedes gained West Pomerania and control over the mouths of the Oder, Elbe, and Weser rivers.

Some dared hope this was the end of the Reformation/Counter-Reformation and the religious wars in Europe.

Germany was impoverished. Some experts calculate that Germany's population fell from 21 million to 13 million during the Thirty Years War. According to other counts, Germany's population was, at the end, only 8 million because of the plague, famine, and war, whereas it had been 17 million in 1618. Some cities, like Magdeburg on the Elbe, were completely destroyed by a variety of Croat, Flemish, French, Italian, Spanish, and Swedish soldiers. Some said it was the worst time for Germany since the Mongols. The Germans, of course, were not the only ones who suffered extreme losses.

The Spanish Empire included half of Italy/the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, the Balearic Islands, Sardinia, Milan, the Franche-Comte, New Spain, all of Central and South America, various islands in the Caribbean, and all of the 7001 islands in the Philippines, and the Mariana Islands in the western Pacific. Possibly this was near the peak of Spanish power in world history. Or, maybe they had had only a reprieve.

Congregationalist churches in Massachusetts, Connecticut, and New Hampshire were in effect the established religion and were supported by local taxes.

The British started to colonize British Honduras/Belize.

There were recorded cases of yellow fever on the Yucatan Peninsula and in Havana.

Barges traveling down the Rhine River had to pay toll and customs duties about every 6.5 miles.

Rembrandt painted *The Pilgrims at Emmaus*.

Blaise Pascal invented a hydraulic press.

Jean-Baptiste Moliere (1622+1674), was a great satirist of French court society, the clergy, and, in general, of pretentious manners.

Some of the famous painters and sculptors of this time were Frans Hals the Elder (Frans Hals the Younger, lived 1637+1669, was less known than his father), Rubens, Bernini, Van Dyck, Velazquez, Rembrandt, and Nicolas Poussin. The names of some of their famous paintings are: *The Water Seller of Seville*; *Rest on the Flight into Egypt*; *The Medici*; *Cardinal Bentivoglio*; *Apollo and Daphne*; *The Laughing Cavalier*; *Rape of the Sabine Women*; *Parnassus*.

Pope **Innocent X** called the Treaty of Westphalia "null, void, invalid, iniquitous, unjust, damnable, reprobate, inane, and devoid of meaning for all time." **Robert Herrick** (1591+1674), an English poet: "Kings seek their subjects' good; tyrants their own." **Axel Oxenstierna** (1583+1654), Swedish statesman: "Do you not know, my son, with how little wisdom the world is governed." **Various people** during the debates in the army, Parliament, and elsewhere regarding the future of the king and the government of England insisted on *Salus Populi Suprema Lex*/"Let the safety/welfare of the people be the supreme law."

1648+1651: This was the year of the Second English Civil War. Oliver Cromwell and the New Model Army defeated their royalist opponents and the Scots, who had now switched sides, in a series of battles in Wales, Lancashire, Scotland, and Yorkshire and captured Charles I.

1648+1653: The Rump Parliament of 53 members, after the last Royalist and Presbyterian members had been expelled, voted to have Charles I executed for treason, to abolish the monarchy and the House of Lords, and to make Britain a republic or commonwealth. Cromwell thereon ended their work and replaced them with what many called the Barebones Parliament.

During the Wars of the Fronde in France, many nobles with their own private armies revolted against the growing power of the monarchy and the central government that had been steadily diminishing the nobles' traditional powers.

1648+1654: Marauding, rebellious Cossacks and Tartars in the Ukraine attacked the Poles. Their leader was Bogdan Chmielnicki/Khmelnitsky/Khmelnitski, who was called by the Jews "The Wicked Khmel." There were many massacres of Roman Catholics and Jews in the Ukraine and Poland. Afterwards many Jews no longer felt safe in Poland and Eastern Europe and migrated to Germany, Western Europe, and elsewhere.

1648+1669: The Ottomans again fought against Venice for control of the Mediterranean.

1648+1713: The time of the Spanish Netherlands until it became the Austrian Netherlands. It was separate from the Dutch Republic.

1648+1803: There were for most of this time 300 separate German principalities, bishoprics, and 51 Free Cities with their own rulers, Protestant or Catholic or secular. There were 234 territorial divisions/units. There also was one weak Diet/*Reichstag*.

1649: A panel of judges selected by the army and Parliament and finally beheaded in January tried Charles I, king of Great Britain and Ireland. The Rump Parliament abolished not only the monarchy but also the House of Lords. Oliver Cromwell (1599+1658) - the Puritan general who had first led cavalry troops (later called Ironsides) to victory in 1642 and had organized and led, with general Fairfax, the New Model Army to victory in 1645 - declared England to be a republic, a Commonwealth (1649+1653). Cromwell became the chairman of the Council of State. Parliament passed three memorable resolutions on 4 January: "That the people are, under God, the original of all just power." That Parliament had the supreme power in the nation. That only measures passed by the House of Commons were, in fact, the law of the land.

The pacifist Diggers or true Levellers, headed by Gerrard Winstanley (1609+1660) and others, became notorious in England when they tried to set up a number of communes. Cromwell and

his forces at Burford suppressed them in May 1649.

The Russians founded a settlement on the Pacific Ocean at Okhotsk.

The Prince of Wales boldly took the title Charles II (1630+1685) and, being a Stuart, was crowned king of the Scots and the English in Edinburgh. John Milton, the Puritan poet, wrote *Eikonoklastes* that attacked hereditary monarchy as a form of government.

English finally replaced Latin as the language of all legal documents in England.

The Maryland Assembly passed an act of religious toleration.

The first Catholic Church services in Beijing.

John Bradshaw (1602+1659), English judge at the trial of Charles I: "Rebellion to tyrants is obedience to God." **Gerrard Winstanley:** "Seeing the common people of England by joint consent of person and purse have cast out Charles our Norman oppressor, we have by this victory recovered ourselves from under his Norman yoke." "None ought to be lords or landlords over another, but the earth is free for every son and daughter of mankind to live free upon." **John Milton**, the foremost poet of his age and the Commonwealth's Secretary of Foreign Tongues" (he translated Latin, French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese) wrote a pamphlet *The Tenure of Kings and Magistrates: Proving that it is lawful, and Hath been Held so through All Ages, for Any, who Have the Power, to Call to Account a Tyrant or Wicked King, and after Due Conviction to Depose and put him to death:* "The power of kings and magistrates is nothing else, but what only is derivative, transformed and committed to them in trust from the people to the common good of them all, in whom the power yet remains fundamentally, and cannot be taken from them, without a violation of their natural birthright." "No man who knows aught, can be so stupid to deny that all men naturally were born free." **Baltasar Grecian**, worldly Jesuit, in the *Oracle:* "The uninformed person is a dark world unto himself." "Signs of the perfect person: elevated taste, a pure intelligence, a clear will, ripeness of judgment." "The least card in the winning hand in front of you is more important than the best card in the losing hand you just

laid down." "You are as much a real person as you are deep. As with the depths of a diamond, the interior is twice as important as the surface."

1649+1650: Cromwell and his Protestant army invaded Ireland. During nine and a half months he and his troops won bloody victories at Drogheda, Wexford, Clonmel, and other places against the Catholic and Irish nationalist opposition.

1649+1653: There was an English Republic, some called it a Commonwealth.

Moscow had a population of about 200,000 people.

1650s: The Hindu Marathas continued to oppose the Moguls and formed their own nation of Maharashtra, including Bombay, in the western part of central India south of the Narbada. One of their leaders was Shivaji Bhonsle (1627+1680), whom the Moguls regarded as a Deccan "mountain rat."

The Dutch were the most powerful naval power in Europe with some 48,000 sailors and 6000 ships. They also had a world empire that included Indonesia, Ceylon/Sri Lanka, South Africa, the West Indies, a monopoly of trade with Japan, and New Amsterdam in North America.

The coastal kingdoms in Africa waxed as they traded people for guns, gunpowder, and trifling luxury goods from the outsiders.

Crossing the Atlantic from Europe to North America could take anywhere from three months to three weeks. Often 20 percent of the settlers on their way to Canada or the English colonies did not survive the trip.

Omani Arabs secured Muscat the gateway to the Persian/Arabian Gulf.

The British bought Indian cloth, sold or exchanged it in the East Indies for spices that were then, in turn, sold in Europe.

The Dutch, Portuguese, and Danes had nearly given-up competing with the English in India by this time.

1650: Some experts claim that the Dutch Republic was the world's leading commercial, artistic, and scientific power. The Dutch

temporarily transformed their government into a real republic and eliminated the position of the hereditary stadtholder. Dutch culture and commerce flourished despite many threats to their country by the dangerous and erratic Louis XIV of France.

Europeans were cooking and eating better than ever before. One of the most important reasons for these improvements in their diets and dining was the long list of new foods from the New World: beans, cocoa, maize/corn, peppers, potatoes, squash, sugar, tomatoes, turkey, to name a few. Birth rates and the general health of Europeans increased as well. People from countries that did not have access to New World crops and products suffered.

Samurai in Japan mainly were used to quell peasant revolts.

William of Orange (1650+1702) was born eight days after his father died of smallpox and while the Dutch people were still revolting against Spanish rule.

The Manchus moved their capital from Mukden/Shenyang in Manchuria to Peking. China had a population of about 150 million persons.

After Cromwell returned from a 9-month campaign in Ireland, it could be said for the first time that England had conquered nearly all of Ireland.

Thomas Fairfax, the commander in chief of the Parliamentary/New Model Army, opposed the invasion of Scotland. (Later he favored the restoration of Charles II.)

The English were currently mining about two million tons of coal a year, which was about 80 percent of the world's production at this time.

There were about one million Jews in the world mainly scattered throughout Europe and in the Ottoman Empire.

The latest phase of the Inquisition in Iberia/Spain forced "New Christians" to deny their Judaism. Many immigrated to London, Hamburg, Amsterdam, Antwerp, New Amsterdam, North America, and the islands of the Caribbean such as Jamaica, Santo Domingo, and Martinique.

The duchy of Savoy in the northwest corner of Italy, with Turin as its capital, was little more than a French protectorate with ambitions of one day becoming independent of the French, Italians, and Austrians.

Flintlock guns were common in many parts of Europe and other places.

Harvard College had 40 undergraduates and 10 graduate students. It was fairly common in New England for every 50 households to hire a schoolmaster and for towns of 100 or more households to operate a Latin grammar school for young male scholars.

The poems of Anne Bradstreet (1612+1672), an American poetess, were published.

While on trial for blasphemy in Derby, England, **George Fox**, one of the original members of the Society of Friends, implored the judge to "quake at the word of the Lord." On another occasion he claimed "I bid them [my followers] tremble at the word of the Lord." The image stuck and the Quakers - the Society of Friends - gained an indelible nickname. **Oliver Cromwell** in a letter to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland: "I beseech you, in the bowels of Christ, think it possible you may be mistaken."

Europeans started to use the term "Middle Ages" - roughly the years 600+1500 - to describe the years/era between the classical times of Greece and Rome and their own "modern" age. Some historians of the late 20th century commonly talk about the early Middle Ages (600+1050), high Middle Ages (1050+1300), and late Middle Ages (1300+1500).

Paraguay, some observers have noted, was a backwater in comparison to Buenos Aires and Argentina. The essentials of life were at hand, but progress was difficult to find.

The pampas in the central part of the country already dominated the life of people in Argentina. To the north was the town of San Miguel de Tucuman and the subtropical Chaco forests. To the west were the towns of Cordoba (about 500 miles across the pampas from Buenos Aires) and Mendoza (which was just across the Andes from Santiago, Chile). Buenos Aires was the port, warehouse, loading platform, and emporium for the entire country.

Some experts have estimated there were only about four million natives alive in the New World.

The Japanese *No/Noh* drama became even more popular. It featured heroic themes, a chorus, and stylized scenery, acting, and costumes.

The world's population was estimated at 500 million persons.

Rene Descartes died. Some unfairly blamed his death on Christiana (1626+1689), the queen of Sweden, who had induced the famous French thinker to teach her about philosophy in a windy palace during the dank Swedish winter.

Hermann Busenbaum (1600+1668), German theologian: "The end justifies the means."

1650+1682: The fifth Dalai Lama united Tibet politically and spiritually. Each Dalai Lama is regarded as a reincarnation of his predecessor.

1650+1710: By one estimate, possibly 14 percent of all German astronomers were women.

1650+1715: Louis XIV (1643+1715) of France, probably the longest serving monarch in European history, is one shining example of how awful absolute rulers of this era and others can be. He had great power without wisdom or compassion. The French people paid a very steep price for his follies and inadequacies.

Corneille, Racine, Moliere, La Fontaine are all examples of the exceptionally fine French writers and thinkers of this time.

Isaac Newton (1642+1727) helped explain the laws of motion, the light spectrum, gravitation, and invented the reflecting telescope and calculus, so he could have better tools to discover even more knowledge.

Anton van Leeuwenhoek (1632+1723), a Dutch scientist, explored microscopic life.

Jacob van Ruisdael (1629+1682) and his apprentice Meindert Hobbema (1638+1709), both primarily realistic landscape painters, and Jan Vermeer (1632+1675), who mainly portrayed domestic scenes, made Dutch painters even more famous, in time, all over the world.

The Cossacks were the settlers and frontier defenders of an ill-defined, wild territory

between Russia, Poland, and the Ottoman Empire.

Frederick William, the elector of Brandenburg, known to some as the Great Elector, established an effective civil service.

Peter I, "The Great" (1672+1725) started Russia in the direction of modernization.

1650+1760: This was the span of the Maratha Confederacy, as some now called it, in southern-central India.

1650+1789: Some historians of Europe call this the Age of Enlightenment. Some call this the Age of Political Absolutism. Some call it both, but not in the sense that they were intertwined. Enlightenment and Absolutism were parallel by mutual repulsion.

Switzerland was a republican confederation. Genoa, Geneva, the *Rzeczpospolita*/Commonwealth of Poland-Lithuania, Ragus/Dubrovnik, Venice, and the United Provinces of the Netherlands were republics of one sort or another. England (after the Commonwealth), the Holy Roman Empire, Scotland, and Sweden were constitutional monarchies. Austria, France, the Ottoman Empire, Spain, Portugal, the Papal States, England (before the Commonwealth), and Russia, as a few examples, were autocracies.

1650+1795: The Dutch East India Company occupied parts of the Cape of Good Hope and the surrounding area in South Africa and established a supply settlement at South Africa's Table Bay, near what would become Cape Town, to support their trading operations in Africa, India, and Southeast Asia. Dutch farmers became known as Boers and developed their own dialect called Afrikaans and their own culture.

1651: Charles II (1630+1685) was crowned king of Scotland at Scone on 1 January. Cromwell at Worcester decisively defeated Charles II and his Scots. Cromwell throughout the Civil War never lost a major battle. After Worcester, Cromwell united the three kingdoms of England (and Wales), Scotland, and Ireland.

The English Navigation Acts tried to give English ships a monopoly of foreign and colonial trade. These laws were meant to be anti-

Dutch and a nationalist assertion of British state capitalism/mercantilism.

John Milton wrote *First Defence of the People of England* that asserted that the Commonwealth in England was superior to a monarchy because it was less likely to become a tyranny.

Rembrandt painted *Girl with a Broom*.

Thomas Hobbes (1588+1679), English empiricist and political philosopher, wrote *Leviathan* that advocated absolutist/authoritarian government as an alternative to anarchy and civil war. "I put for a general inclination of all mankind, a perpetual and restless desire of power after power, that ceaseth only in death." He insisted that humans have traditionally/historically surrendered personal liberties and accepted rules in an implied "social contract" that binds both the citizens and the government. Without government there are "No arts; no letters; no society; and which is worst of all, continual fear and danger of violent death; and the life of man, solitary, poor, nasty, brutish, and short."

1651+1660: Charles II of England, Scotland, and Ireland lived in exile in France and the Netherlands.

1651+1674: The Dutch Republic of the United Provinces of the Netherlands fought three wars - 1652+1654, 1665+1667, and 1672+1674 - with the English over trade, commerce, and colonies. The English won, and the Dutch were wounded.

1652: The *Fronde*, which some called a revolt of the nobles and their peasant supporters against centralized control of government in France, was crushed. One should never assume anywhere, anytime that the peasants love their nobles, royals, and aristocrats. Always proof first.

The Society of Friends/Friends of Truth/"Quakers" were officially founded by George Fox (1624+1691), earlier a Puritan, who preached the importance of each person finding an "inner light."

Rembrandt painted *Portrait of Hendrickje*.

Blaise Pascal, French scientist, mathematician, and theologian: "If we violate the principles of reason, our religion will be absurd, and it will be laughed at." "The present is never our goal: the

past and present are our means: the future alone is our goal."

1652+1654: The First Anglo-Dutch War was fought at sea mainly for commercial reasons.

1652+1713: The Dutch Republic was attacked, greatly weakened, and impoverished by their commercial, military, and colonial rivals England (1651+1674 and 1689+1713) and France (1672+1678).

1653: After the last of the Catholic opposition was eliminated in Ireland, Cromwell's lieutenants ejected Catholic landowners (except beyond the Shannon in Connaught) and replaced them with English loyalists.

Cromwell appointed a short-lived Barebones (or Nominated) or Short Parliament which was named after Praise-God Barebone (1596+1679), a London leather merchant, impassioned speaker, and Anabaptist preacher who hated even the thought of ever seeing Charles II, the pretender, restored as king.

The Dutch-born water engineer Cornelius Vermuyden (1595+1683) finished draining and reclaiming some 124,000 hectares/307,000 acres of land in The Fens, a lowland district of eastern England, as he had been hired to do by Charles I.

The Dutch built a stockade on lower Manhattan Island in New York that became known years later as Wall Street.

The population of Montreal, Canada, increased from 600 to 700 with the arrival of a few new settlers.

Oliver Cromwell to the Parliament: "You have sat too long here for any good you have been doing. Depart, I say, and let us have done with you. In the name of God, go!" **Dorothy Osborne** (1627+1695), English writer: "All letters, methinks, should be free and easy as one's discourse, not studied as an oration, nor made up of hard words like a charm."

1653 and **1656:** The Taj Mahal in Agra, India, and St. Peter's Cathedral in Rome, Italy, were completed.

1653+1658: Oliver Cromwell was the Lord Protector and ruler of England.

The Quaker James Naylor (1618+1660) was revered by some as a new Messiah.

Friedrich von Logau (1604+1655), German writer: "Though the mills of God grind slowly, yet they grind exceeding small." **Oliver Cromwell** to Peter Lely (1618+1680), a Dutch painter who had lived in Britain since 1641 and who was about to do Cromwell's portrait: "Mr. Lely, I desire you would use all your skill to paint my picture truly like me, and not flatter me at all; but remark all these roughnesses, pimples, warts, and everything as you see me; otherwise I will never pay you a farthing for it."

1654: The Treaty of Westminster whereby the Dutch accepted the Navigation Acts ended The First Anglo-Dutch war.

The Portuguese recaptured northern Brazil from the Dutch.

Rembrandt painted *Portrait of Jan Six and Bathsheba with King David's Letter*.

Blaise Pascal and Pierre de Fermat (1601+1665) put forth the theory of probability.

Robert Bissaker perfected the slide rule.

Archbishop James Ussher (1581+1656), of the Church of England, an Irish scholar of the *Bible*, declared that as the result of his studies the creation of the world had occurred at 0900 on 26 October 4004 years before the birth of Christ.

1654/56: The First Protectorate Parliament in England.

1654+1660: The Commonwealth of Great Britain and Ireland, which some called/call the First British Republic. Ireland was given representation in the English Parliament.

1654+1667: Ukrainian Cossacks revolted against the Polish-Lithuanian government and asked the Russians for help. The Russians were glad to insert themselves into the conflict since it looked like they might get some new, cheap real estate for themselves from this arrangement. The Ukraine and most of eastern Poland passed from Polish-Lithuanian to Russian rule. The Ukrainian Cossacks accepted Russian suzerainty.

1654+1783: Cossacks who served at the pleasure of the Russian czar ruled the Ukraine/ "Hetman

State". When the Cossacks were no longer needed to defend the frontier against the Turks, Poles, Lithuanians, and Tartars after 1783, they were crushed.

1654+1974: Driven out of the Northeast region of Brazil, the Dutch founded Dutch Guiana/Surinam (between British Guiana/Guyana and French Guiana) between Brazil and Venezuela.

1655: Since they knew the Russians and their Ukrainian Cossack allies were in the field and the Poles were weak, the Swedes attacked and occupied northern Poland and Lithuania. It was dog eat dog foreign-military thinking.

Cromwell sent some 10,000 sailors and marines in 60 ships to the Antilles/West Indies and Jamaica that they took from Spain and made into an English colony. This was not completely welcome news to English and other pirates and privateers who made their living seizing Spanish ships and raiding Latin American ports. The leader of this expedition in search of colonies was Admiral William Penn (1621+1670), a Parliament man during the Civil War and the father of William Penn (1644+1718), a Quaker and the founder of Pennsylvania.

Cromwell divided England into 11 districts, each with a high-ranking officer as governor, dissolved Parliament, and prohibited Anglican services. Doing away with Parliament proved to be a very unwise move because it made Cromwell and the Commonwealth many influential and credible enemies.

The Dutch started to conquer Ceylon and Malabar.

Many experienced Dutch sugar planters who were driven out of Brazil relocated their operations in the islands of the West Indies, i.e. the Lesser and Greater Antilles and the Bahamas where they competed with and bested the sugar planters of Brazil mainly because of the superiority of their merchant marine and their direct connections with European markets.

The great English admiral Robert Blake (1599+1657) was sent with a fleet to burn and sink the Barbary Coast pirate fleet off Tunis, which they did.

Frederik III (1609+1670), the king of Denmark and Norway since 1648, became the hereditary monarch of Denmark, Norway, and Iceland.

The North American Dutch took-over New Sweden and made it part of New Netherlands.

Rembrandt painted *Woman Bathing in a Stream*.

Louis XIV, king of France since 1643 boasted "I am the State." **Thomas Fuller** (1608+1661), English clergyman and historian: "Serving one's own Passions is the greatest Slavery."

1655+1660: The First Northern War, which some historians, in order to be helpful and useful, call the Second Northern War, featured Sweden and Transylvania versus Poland-Lithuania, Russia, Denmark, the Tartars, the Holy Roman Empire, and Brandenburg (1657+1660). The Swedes attacked Poland-Lithuania, which was already under attack from the Russians/Muscovites, in what some called the *Potop*/"the Deluge." Frederick William (ruled 1640+1688), the Elector of Brandenburg, actually supported, at different times, both the Swedes and the Poles. The Poles-Lithuanians just managed to survive.

1655+1665: John Milton worked on his great Christian poem *Paradise Lost*.

1656: England and Portugal signed a treaty of friendship.

Frederick William sent his troops to subdue and hold Warsaw, the capital of the Kingdom of Poland-Lithuania. They did their work well.

The Lord Protector of England, Oliver Cromwell, let it be known that his own preference was to allow Jews, who had been expelled from England since 1290, to return to the Commonwealth. They finally were legally readmitted in 1664.

The rabbis and leaders of the Amsterdam Jewish community rejected the famous Dutch mathematician and philosopher Baruch Spinoza (1632+1677) who had lost his Jewish faith to the Enlightenment. Later, Christian theologians also abused Spinoza. He believed, among other things, that mind and body are parts or aspects of a single substance that should be called Nature or God.

Gian Lorenzo Bernini completed the colonnaded piazza, "the arms," in front of St. Peter's Basilica in Rome.

Diego de Silva y Velasquez/Velazquez, who enjoyed the patronage of the Spanish court for nearly all of his life and yet still painted many of his subjects with unflattering realism, completed *The Maids of Honor* and *Philip IV of Spain*.

Rembrandt, who had made from time to time large sums of money, was declared a bankrupt.

The first opera house in London opened.

Blaise Pascal (1623+1662), French mathematician and philosopher: "I have made this [letter] longer than usual, only because I have not had the time to make it shorter."

1656+1658: The Second Protectorate Parliament in England.

1657: The French and English agreed by treaty to attack the Spanish Netherlands.

Dutch East India Company officials in the Cape Town area of South Africa decided to release from service some of their soldiers who mostly became free burghers/free-citizen *boers* and farmers.

Christiaan Huygens (1629+1693), a Dutch mathematician and physicist, invented the pendulum clock, some claim, at the suggestion of Galileo.

A few Londoners drank chocolate for the first time.

Writing pens and stockings were made in Paris.

1658: Oliver Cromwell died, and a dramatic era in British history was over.

Sweden claimed the last bits of Denmark's territory in southern Sweden.

The Dutch seized control of Ceylon/Sri Lanka.

The French and English together defeated the Spaniards and seized Dunkirk.

A Dutch visitor noted there were 20 Dutch and two English commercial ships illegally doing business in the harbor of Buenos Aires in today's Argentina. They were unloading cotton cloth, medicine, iron, needles, ribbons, silks, trinkets, and tools. They were loading hides, silver, and,

from the Andes, vicuna wool. He estimated about 1500 persons permanently inhabited the town of Buenos Aires. Indian raids were still common.

Jan Swammerdam (1637+1680), a Dutch naturalist, classified insects, helped get the study of entomology started, and did microscopical examinations of red blood corpuscles.

Robert Hooke (1635+1703), an Englishman, invented the spiral spring for watches.

Jacob de Bondt, a Dutch physician who lived in Java, Netherlands East Indies/Indonesia, scientifically described the orangutan that the natives called *orang outang*.

James Harrington (1611+1677), British political theorist and personal attendant of Charles I, wrote *The Prerogative of Popular Government* in which he predicted "For the Colonies in the Indies, they are yet babes that cannot live without sucking the breasts of their mother-Cities, but such as, I mistake, if when they come of age they do not wean themselves." **Edward Coke**, legal scholar: "They [corporations] cannot commit treason, nor be outlawed, nor excommunicate, for they have no souls."

1658/59: Richard Cromwell (1626+1712), Oliver's third son, was briefly the successor to his father as the Lord Protector until he was forced to resign by both members of the Parliament and the Council of Officers. Prior to his dismissal, there had been riots in London and a number of mutinies in both the army and navy. General George Monk/Monck (1608+1670), the successful commander of the English army in Scotland and still a loyal Anglican, marched a new army, the Coldstreamers, from northern England to London where he was welcomed as a friend of "a free Parliament."

1658+1707: Aurangzeb ruled India as Alamgir/"World Conqueror," the Great Mogul. He was a Sunni Muslim and during his reign the era of religious toleration between Hindus, Muslims, Buddhists, Jains, Sikhs, and other religions ended and was replaced by strife.

1659: The Boers who had located their farms on Khoisan grazing land near Table Bay became the cause of the first Khoi-Dutch War in South Africa.

The French established a trading station on the coast of Senegal in West Africa.

Zheng Chenggong/Koxinga, a Chinese/Taiwanese pirate with his own large navy, sailed up the Yangtze and attacked Nanjing, much to the annoyance of the Manchus and many other people.

Pierre Corneille (1606+1684) published *Oedipe* that many experts regard as the start of the neo-classical dramatic tradition in France. It was a tragedy that championed the powers of human will and reason.

1659/60: Members of the Long Parliament reassembled and started negotiations for the restoration of a monarchical form of government in Britain.

1659+1661: Puritans in the Massachusetts Bay Colony for their religious views hanged four Quakers.

1660s: The government of France, the leading Catholic nation in Europe, along with Portugal, was in conflict with the Roman Catholic Church.

The Holy Roman Empire, Poland-Lithuania, and Spain all suffered from a variety of serious economic problems.

Britain helped Portugal stay independent of Spain.

French settlers in New France/Canada followed, and were forced to follow, the medieval/feudal dictum of *nulle terre sans seigneur*/"no land without its lord." So, the landed gentry/landowners/*seigneurs*, who were often the most powerful people in New France, owned the land/*seigneuries* and the fruits of the land, and the peasants/settlers worked the land and received small shares for their labors. It was not a popular system with most settlers who expected something much better in New France and the New World.

1660: The Convention Parliament met and made Charles Stuart, who had been earlier in exile in France and more recently in Scotland, Charles II. They also declared that the government of England was composed of "King, Lords, and Commons." Charles promised to behave himself, which meant Britain had become a limited, constitutional monarchy as it has been,

nearly without exception, ever since. This was the Restoration.

The Japanese landed some 6000 troops who ravaged Fujian province in China.

After having been closed for 24 years by the Puritan government, the London theaters were reopened.

The British Parliament passed another Navigation Act that listed/"enumerated" those goods which the mother country needed and the colonies (especially those in North America) should produce: copper ores, cotton, dyewoods, furs, ginger, hemp, indigo, masts and spars, rice, sugar, and tobacco, among others. These commodities were to be handled only by ships that had 75 percent English sailors.

The Igorots fiercely fought against the establishment of a Spanish garrison in Kayan, Mountain Province in Luzon, Philippines, for fear that they would be infected with smallpox.

John Dryden (1631+1700), an English poet, hoped that an English academy would fix and standardize the English language, much as the French had started to do with their language after 1637.

The Massachusetts colony had about 40,000 settlers.

Rembrandt painted *The Syndics of the Cloth Hall*. Jacob van Ruisdale painted *Landscape with Watermill*. Jan Vermeer painted *A Maidervant Pouring Milk*.

Robert Boyle ((1627+1691), an Irish chemist and physicist at Oxford University, did an early definition of the chemical elements.

William Petty (1623+1687), an English economist, observed about this time that there were "trade cycles" that caused fluctuations over a time in national income. The government was advised to reduce the size of fluctuations during these cycles in order to promote economic stability.

John Evelyn (1620+1706), an English writer, wrote a complaint against air pollution, *Fumifigum, or the Inconvenience of the Air and Smoke of London Dissipated*.

Samuel Pepys (1633+1703) started his famous *Diary* about life in London.

The Academy of Science in France was founded.

Edward Hyde (1609+1674), English historian and statesman, in his *History of the Great Rebellion*: "He [Cromwell] will be looked upon by posterity as a brave bad man." **Jeremy Taylor** (1613+1667), English clergyman, scholar, and the third son of a Cambridge barber: "The best theology is rather a divine life than a divine knowledge." **Thomas Fuller** (1608+1661), English clergyman and scholar: "A good Life is the only Religion."

1660+1685: The reign of Charles II as king of England, Scotland, and Ireland; and the relatively short-lived "restoration" of the Stuarts in England after Cromwell's Commonwealth/the English Republic. Charles planned and failed to make Roman Catholicism the religion of Britain once again. He dissolved Parliament in 1681 and ruled as an unconstitutional monarch, many thought. He was subsidized and supported by Louis XIV of France. He executed and exiled a number of reform leaders.

Charles II, English king: "Of this you may be assured, that you shall none of you suffer for your opinions or religion, so long as you live peaceably, and you have the word of a king for it."

1660+1690: John Locke (1632+1704), English philosopher, thought, talked, wrote, and published some of the most important notions about modern democracy of his time and ours.

1660+1788: What some experts call the European-North American Age of Enlightenment. Why would it start and stop at these dates and no other? Some would say it has not yet ended, like the Renaissance, nor will it ever, if we do not fall into another Dark Age.

1661: Cardinal Jules Mazarin/Giulio Mazarini died and Louis XIV personally took over the government of France that he managed, not at all well, until his death in 1715.

The British took the island of Bombay and controlled Madras on the southeastern coast and Fort William, better known as Calcutta, at the mouth of the Ganges River in India.

Banknotes were used in Stockholm, Sweden, as money.

Robert Boyle, British scientist: "It is my intent to beget a good understanding between the chymists and the mechanical philosophers who have hitherto been too little acquainted with one another's learning."

1661+1672: During a period of something like peace, the people of France, with direction and help from their government, improved their overseas reach, shipbuilding, and manufacturing.

Some French strategic thinkers felt the Austrian and Spanish Habsburgs hedged about their country.

1661+1679: The so-called Cavalier/Restoration Parliament met in England. A number of acts (1661+1665), which became known as the Clarendon Code, tried to make the Church of England again supreme and made life difficult for all religious Nonconformists, Puritans, Independents, and Dissenters.

1661+1683: Jean Baptiste Colbert (1619+1683), who learned some of his craft from Jules Mazarin (1602+1661), his predecessor, was the new finance and chief minister of Louis XIV. He organized the *Controle General* that directed and supervised the economy down to what some regarded as trivial regulations. He also made the administration more honest and efficient, reorganized the colonies, helped to greatly improve France's navy, and promoted industry, the sciences, and the arts. He tried to make his country the economic rival of the Netherlands and England. Most French people saw him as an oppressive tax collector. Some, now and then, called it a system of state or national capitalism.

Koxinga, a Chinese-Japanese pirate and his heirs, ruled Taiwan/Formosa. There were about 120,000 people on that island.

1661+1789: Some historians have called this the age of great European monarchs, from Louis XIV to the French Revolution. Others have called it an Age of Opprobrium.

1661+1722: The sixty-one year reign, supposedly, of Kangxi/K'ang Hsi, one of China's best emperors. He reduced corruption, cut taxes, and promoted the arts and sciences.

The Manchus, much like the Mongols earlier, ruled by having their own people oversee Chinese officials at all the vital places and joints in the centralized bureaucracy.

More than 300,000 Chinese, possibly, had converted to Christianity by this time.

1661+1815: Some experts are prepared to argue against a host of evidence that from Louis XIV to Napoleon the premier nation in Europe with a "superior" culture was France.

1662: Portuguese forces destroyed the Kongo kingdom during the Battle of Ambuila.

More than 1500 Quakers were imprisoned in England for not subscribing to the doctrines and ways of the Church of England.

Charles II, on the advice of his cronies or the people he listened to, chartered the Royal Society for the Promotion of Natural Knowledge to advance the study of science. Nearly all of the organizing work, however, had been done by Henry Oldenburg (1617+1677), a scientific journalist and translator, who knew Robert Boyle (1627+1691), Thomas Hobbes (1588+1679), John Wilkins (1614+1672), and other core members of the Royal Society. Their motto was *Nullius in Verba*: "Take nobody's word for it; see for yourself."

Blaise Pascal proposed that Paris should have a public transportation system that used coaches/carriages. It was a reasonable idea, surprisingly, that was put into practice the following year.

The last Ming emperor of China was captured and executed in Burma.

"**The Printing Act**," which was the work of Charles II and the English Parliament: "An Act for preventing the frequent abuses in printing seditious, treasonable and unlicensed books and pamphlets and for regulating of printing and of printing presses." **Blaise Pascal**: "The heart has its reasons which reason does not understand." The "morning prayer" from the Anglican/Church of England *The Book of Common Prayer*: "We have left undone those things which we ought to have done; and we have done those things we ought not to have done." "There was never any thing by the wit of man so well devised, or so

sure established, which in continuance of time hath not been corrupted."

1662+1683: The English controlled the entrance to the Mediterranean at Tangier.

1663: French possessions in North America officially became the Province of New France, a royal colony. The capital was at Quebec.

William Berkeley and George Carteret founded the colony of New Jersey; the Carolinas were also founded.

The Cherokees in southeastern North America had 30 to 40 independent chiefdoms.

The British Parliament passed another Navigation Act, often called the Staple Act, which designated Britain as the trade center for all colonial commodities. In theory, merchants who shipped items from Europe to the American colonies had to first pay taxes in Britain.

The Turks declared war on the Holy Roman Empire and invaded Transylvania, Hungary, and Slovakia.

The English started charging turnpike tolls, so they could build and maintain better roads without increasing government expenditures.

Nicolaus Steno, a Danish physician, declared "The heart is a muscle" and thus angered romantics everywhere for many years thereafter.

1663+1666: Christopher Wren (1632+1723), another founder of the Royal Society, designed the chapel at Pembroke College (1665), Cambridge, the Sheldonian Theatre at Oxford, and the Trinity College Library at Cambridge University.

1663+1672: King Louis XIV and Jean-Baptist Colbert directly ruled New France/Canada.

1663+1763: The kings of France ruled New France/Canada.

1664: The English seized the New Amsterdam colony in North America from the Dutch and renamed it New York.

The prospect of the English and the Iroquois forming an alliance against the French frightened many people in Canada.

The French controlled 14 islands in the Antilles, Caribbean, including Guadeloupe and Martinique.

The Dutch threatened the king of Siam/Thailand until he gave them monopolies in the deerskin and sea trade with China.

The Royal Society in London selected a committee to study ways English could better be made a language for scientists.

Moliere/Jean Baptiste Poquelin (1622+1673), a French comic dramatist, actor, and producer wrote *Le Tartuffe*.

Jan Vermeer (1632+1675) painted *The Lacemaker*. Jacob van Issaksz van Ruisdael/Ruysdael (1628+1682), painted *Winter Landscape* about this time. Pieter de Hooch/Hoogh (1629+1684), painted *Young Woman Weighing Gold*. Meindert Hobbema (1638+1709), who had studied with Ruisdael, painted *Wooded Landscape with the Ruins of a House*. All four of them were Dutch painters.

Charles II, king of England: "You will have heard of our taking of New Amsterdam. . . . It did belong to England heretofore, but the Dutch by degrees drove our people out and built a very good town, but we have got the better of it, and 'tis now called New York." **Molière**: "It is a public scandal that gives offence, and it is no sin to sin in secret."

1664+1667: The Second Dutch War featured England versus the United Provinces and France. There were both religious and commercial causes.

1664+1674: The French East India Company/*Compagnie de Indes Orientales* was founded with the blessing of Jean-Baptiste Colbert. Their headquarters was established at Pondicherry, not far south of Madras in southern India.

1664+1709: There were violent revolts and riots mainly caused by famine and inept governance in various parts of France: Bearn (1664), the Vivarais (1670), Bordeaux (1674), Brittany (1675), Languedoc (1703+1709), and Cahors (1709).

1665: The Great Plague in London may have killed as many as 68,596 people between July

and October. Possibly the disease was spread by fleas carried by infected rats.

With help from the English, the Portuguese again regained their independence from Spain during the Battles of Montes Claros and Villa Viciosa.

Robert Hooke (1635+1703) published his *Micrographia*, with illustrations, which some people claimed did for the microscope what Galileo's work had done for the telescope.

A young Isaac Newton (1642+1727) theorized and experimented with gravitation and invented the differential calculus.

Eleanor "Nell" Gwyn (1651+1687) became a comedy actress in London after having been an orange-seller at the Drury Lane Theatre.

Mariana, the daughter of the Habsburg Emperor Ferdinand III and his wife Maria Ana, became the Queen Regent of Spain on the death of her husband, Philip IV of Spain. On the advice of court Jesuits, she supported the missionary activities of the Jesuit Diego Luis de San Vitores in the islands of western Oceania, the *Islas de los Ladrones*, which now became known as the *Las Marianas*, the Marianas, or the Mariana Islands. There are 15 islands in all. The largest and best-known ones are Guam, Saipan, Tinian, Rota, Pagan, Guguan, Agrihan, and Aguijan.

Adriaen van Ostade (1610+1685), a student of Frans Hals the Elder, painted *The Physician in His Study*.

Samuel Pepys, English diarist, on the last great bubonic plague in England since the Black Death of 1348: "Thence I walked to the Tower; but Lord! how empty the streets are and how melancholy, so many poor sick people in the streets full of sores . . . in Westminster, there is never a physician and but one apothecary left, all being dead."

1665+1667: A force of some 1000 French regulars and 400 Canadian militia invaded the Iroquois in today's New York and forced them to sign a peace treaty that the Iroquois and French kept for about 20 years.

As the plague swept over various parts of England, Cambridge University was closed and the students sent home.

Poland-Lithuania, which just recently had survived invasions by both the Russians and Swedes, again experienced a peasant-Cossack rebellion. This time the leader was Hetman Lubomirski. In exchange for help, Poland-Lithuania gave Kiev and the left bank of the Ukraine to the Russians.

1665+1671: The Portuguese transported large numbers of miners from the Kongo/Congo and Ngola/Angola in Africa to work as slaves in Brazil.

1665+1678: Francois de **La Rochefoucauld** (1613+1690) published five editions of his *Maxims*, epigrammatic, proverbial thoughts on human behavior. "The intellect is always fooled by the heart." "There are more flaws of temperament than of mind." "Self-interest, blamed for all our misdeeds, often deserves credit for our good actions." "If there exist men whose ridiculous side has never been seen, it is because it has never been properly looked for." "In jealousy there is more self-love than love." "We forgive so long as we love." "The glory of great men must always be measured against the means they have used to acquire it." "However glorious an action may be, it must not be deemed great unless there is a great purpose behind it." "We all have strength enough to endure the misfortune of others." "Those who apply themselves too closely to little things often become incapable of great things."

1665+1700: During the reign of Charles II, the last of the Spanish Habsburg kings, whom most people regarded as mentally defective from birth, Spain had a population of about six million people. The country was militarily weak both on land and at sea, had virtually no merchant fleet, and showed many signs of being an economically backward country. The clergy and nobles were arrogant, extremely powerful, and often ignorant, according to many contemporary observers.

1666: After the Dutch and French declared war on England, a number of Protestant nations formed the Quadruple Alliance to keep Holland safe.

The Great Fire of London burned about 80 percent of the city including 11,000 houses, some 80 churches and St. Paul's Cathedral. Thereafter

building with wood was forbidden by law. These events created a tremendous opportunity for Christopher Wren and other architects who immediately made plans to rebuild the entire city.

Moscow was linked with Amsterdam and Berlin by regular postal service.

The Virgin Islands in the Caribbean were split between Denmark and England.

Antonio Stradivari/Stradivarius (1644+1737), an Italian, made his first famous violin. It is estimated he and his sons made more than a thousand violins, violas, and violoncellos, some of which are still treasures being played today.

Cheddar cheese was invented in the English village of the same name.

The population of New France/Canada was 3215 persons.

The French Royal Academy of Sciences started holding meetings.

Sabbatai Zevi (1626+1676), a Jewish cabalist and mystic, who had proclaimed himself the messiah in 1648, was arrested in Constantinople where he wisely converted to Islam and thus saved his neck.

Richard Lower (1631+1691), in England, gave one dog a blood transfusion from another dog.

Thomas Sydenham (1624+1689), whom some people called the "English Hippocrates," published his *Methodus Curandi Febres*, which recommended using, among others, opium, chinchona bark/quinine, and iron to cure various illnesses.

Isaac Newton tried to measure the moon's orbit.

Highborn women in Russia/Muscovy were kept in seclusion much as Muslim women were. They lived in their own separate apartments. Some, the lucky few, even lived in separate palaces. When they went outside, they did so in closed carriages and wore veils.

John Evelyn (1620+1706), English diarist on the Fire of London: "This fatal night about ten, began that deplorable fire near Fish Street in London . . . all the sky were of a fiery aspect, like the top of a burning Oven, and the light seen above 40 miles round about for many nights."

Molière, French dramatist, in *Le Misanthrope*: "One should examine oneself for a very long time before thinking of condemning others."

1667: Poland-Lithuania and Russia temporarily ended 13 years of fighting. Kiev, Little Russia, and Smolensk became part of Moscow. When the Russians got the Ukraine from Poland-Lithuania by the terms of the Truce of Andrusovo, they acquired the resource and strategic base to make their country into a European power. For this reason, some historians have identified Alexei I Mihailovitch (1629+1676), the father of Peter I and the second Romanov czar of Russia, as the "father" of the Russian Empire.

During the Four Days' War, the Dutch destroyed 25 English ships at the mouth of the Thames River leading to London.

St. Peter's Basilica and Square in Rome, under construction since 1506, was finally completed.

John Milton published *Paradise Lost* in London.

Baruch Spinoza published *Ethics Demonstrated in the Geometrical Manner* in The Hague.

Rembrandt Harmensz van Rijn painted his last major picture, *The Jewish Bride*, in Amsterdam.

French soldiers used hand grenades.

Robert Boyle demonstrated before the Royal Society in London that an animal could be kept alive by artificial respiration.

Jean Racine, French dramatist: "Oh, I have loved him too much to feel no hate for him."

Yamamoto Tsunenori and other samurai in *Ha Gakure*/"Hidden Leaves": "If you keep your spirit correct from morning to night, accustomed to the idea of death and resolved on death, and consider yourself as a dead body, thus becoming one with the Way of the warrior, you can pass through life with no possibility of failure and perform your office properly."

1667/8: Louis XIV of France, who claimed the territory belonged to his wife Maria Theresa, waged and lost the expansionist War of Devolution which was an effort to annex the Spanish Netherlands. The Dutch, with help from Protestant Sweden and England, defeated the French who signed the Treaty of Aix-La-Chapelle.

1667+1878: There was a long series of wars between the Ottoman Empire and the Russians that the Turks mostly lost.

1668: Johann de Witt (1625+1672), the leading Dutch statesman of this time, put together a triple alliance of Holland with England and Sweden against France.

The Manchus expelled all the Chinese they could find in Manchuria.

Spain officially recognized Portugal's independence.

William Penn, a Quaker, wrote a tract about the trinity of Christian gods called "Sandy Foundation Shaken."

Robert Hooke (1635+1703), an English chemist, physicist, and engineer wrote *Discourse on Earthquakes*.

John Dryden (1631+1700), English poet: "He [Shakespeare] was the man who of all modern, and perhaps ancient poets, had the largest and most comprehensive soul." **Jean de La Fontaine** (1621+1695), French poet and author of the *Fables*: "Patience and passage of time do more than strength and fury." "Nothing is as dangerous as an ignorant friend; a wise enemy is to be preferred." "Help yourself, and heaven will help you."

1668+1674: On and off, there were popular revolts in Sicily and Sardinia against Spanish nobles and their rule and ways.

1668+1683: John Sobieski (1624+1696), even before he became king of Poland in 1674, led his followers in the defense of their country against the Cossacks, Tartars, and Turks. The Poles turned the Turks back across the Dniester River.

1669: After 21 years of fighting, the Venetians finally surrendered their last colony, Crete, to the Turks.

The last three members of the Hanseatic League, founded in 1241, agreed to officially disband.

In part to remind the Jesuits that they were indeed subjects of the French crown, the Recollets and Sulpicians were given new ecclesiastical powers in New France.

The Dutch painter Jan Vermeer (1632+1675) completed *Girl at the Spinet*.

Jan Swammerdam (1637+1680), a Dutch naturalist, published his *General History of the Insects*.

Isaac Newton, at the early age of 26, was appointed the Lucasian Professor of Mathematics at Cambridge University.

Giovanni Domenico Cassini (1625+1712), an Italian-born French astronomer, became the first director of the observatory at Paris.

Rembrandt, possibly the greatest painter of all time, after experiencing nearly 25 years of financial problems, died a pauper in Amsterdam.

Blaise Pascal in *Penses*: "If Cleopatra's nose had been shorter, the whole face of the earth would have changed." "Nature is an infinite sphere whose center is everywhere and whose circumference is nowhere." **William Stoughton** (1631+1701), American clergyman: "God hath sifted a nation that he might send choice grain into this wilderness."

1669+1685: Louis Le Vau (1612+1670), an architect who worked in the Baroque style, Andre Lenotre (1613+1700), a landscape architect, and many others labored on the grand Palace at Versailles for Louis XIV.

1669+1898: The Turks ruled Crete.

1670s: The French made settlements in Senegal, West Africa.

1670s+1777: Osei Tutu founded the Kingdom of Asante by conquering the surrounding Akan chiefdoms with their goldfields and slave-miners. Opou Ware, who ruled 1717+1750, expanded Asante to include nearly all of today's Ghana. Osei Kwadwo (ruled 1764+1777) consolidated his control over the government by ending the hereditary chiefdoms and tightening his control over the army.

1670: The Mogul emperor Aurangzeb made some concessions to the upstart Sivaji who had resisted the Moguls for several years and who had organized a Maratha Confederacy in the Deccan, the plateau region of southern-central India between the Eastern and Western Ghats mountains.

Frederick William, the Great Elector of Brandenburg, built a professional army - the 4th

largest in Europe (about 40,000 men) - and created a General War Commissariat that levied taxes and directed training and planning. This became the way of the future.

The population of the British North American colonies was about 115,000. The first settlers went to Carolina.

Jean-Baptiste Colbert had the job of keeping the French economy solvent because not only did Louis XIV, "The Sun King," build the largest royal residence in Europe at Versailles, at enormous cost, but he also waged, during these years, four fruitless wars. The mercantilist policies of Colbert meant the government supervised and directed production and consumption, guided imports and exports, and standardized quantities and qualities in the nation's economy.

Charles II of England, Scotland, and Ireland, a Roman Catholic, signed in secret the Treaty of Dover so that he would receive a French subsidy from Louis XIV.

The Dutch and English navies attacked the Muslim Barbary states, a notorious refuge for pirates, on the coast North Africa.

Emperor Leopold I (1640+1705), the Holy Roman Emperor since 1658 had the "enemies of Christ," the Jews, driven out of Vienna.

The first slave plantations were established in the Carolinas in North America.

Thomas Willis (1621+1673), an English physician and one of the founders of the Royal Society, was a famous specialist in the anatomy of the brain and diseases of the nervous system. He described the typical symptoms of diabetes.

Henry Morgan (1635+1688), originally a poor boy from Wales who had been kidnapped and then forced to work in the tobacco fields of Barbados as a youngster, captured Portobello with his hearties in the *Copa de Oro*/Cup of Gold. It took some 175 mules to load their newly acquired gold, jewels, silver, laces, and other valuables onto their ships. It was a long time before Panama, not to mention the Spanish Empire, fully recovered.

Minute hands were first used on watches.

Vermeer painted *The Pearl Necklace*. Jacob van Ruisdael/Ruysdael (1628+1682), the Dutch landscape painter, finished *Haarlem* and *The Dutch Landscape from the Dunes at Overveen*.

Baruch Spinoza, Dutch philosopher: "The most tyrannical governments are those which make crimes of opinions, for everyone has an inalienable right to his thoughts." **Blaise Pascal**: "All the troubles of men are caused by one single thing, which is their inability to stay quietly in a room." "We shall die alone." "The last thing one knows in constructing a work is what to put first." **William Penn**, who had already been imprisoned, not for the last time, for his Quaker religious views: "They have a right to censure that have a heart to help." **John Milton**: "The gaining or loosing of libertie is the greatest change to better or worse that may befall a nation."

1670/1: Stepan/Sten'ka/"Stenka" Razin, an outlaw and a hero to some, led a rebel army composed mainly of Ukrainian Cossacks, free peasants, and serfs along the Don and Volga Rivers against the government until he was caught and executed by the Russians.

1670+1690: An estimated 200,000 French Huguenots, many of them well educated skilled workers, emigrated from France.

1670+1699: Portuguese-Brazil trade included sending sugar, tobacco, and tropical woods to Portugal, and the Portuguese sending slaves from West Africa to Brazil.

1670+now: After several years of working on their own, three French fur trappers tried and failed to get both the local French government and the government of Louis XIV to back their efforts to explore and develop the rich resources of North America. After several efforts and with the assistance of Prince Rupert/the "Mad Cavalier" (1616+1682), they were able to convince King Charles II of England to grant them a charter and monopoly for the Hudson's Bay Company. The company was intended to find furs and trade with the North American Indians. It was the major component of British Canada's gigantic fur-trading empire. Its domain, which included Rupert's Land, covered the drainage basin of Hudson Bay, most of the western prairie, and the northern subarctic

regions. In 1870, nearly all of the company's land was transferred to the Dominion of Canada, but the Hudson's Bay Company survives today as Canada's largest department store. It is Canada's oldest corporation.

1671: Giovanni Cassini calculated the distance between Earth and our sun with remarkable accuracy.

In England, James, the duke of York, who was the son of the Charles I and the brother of Charles II, became a Catholic, which caused a sharp decline in his popular support in a substantially Protestant country.

John Milton, possibly the most admired English poet and writer next to William Shakespeare, published *Samson Agonistes* and *Paradise Regained*.

John Locke, British political philosopher, insisted that legitimate authority comes solely from the consent of the governed. (Quite rightly, no one loved Locke more than the early Americans.)

The Danish West India Company took control of the islands of St. Thomas and St. John in what became known as the Virgin Islands in the Caribbean.

A fire at the Spanish palace and monastery of El Escorial destroyed some of the original drawings and notes made by Aztec and Spanish artists in the 1570s.

John Locke: "No man's knowledge here can go beyond his experience." **John Milton** in *Paradise Regained*: "Where no hope is left, is left no fear."

1671+1812: The armed forces of the Ottoman Empire waged war against Poland-Lithuania in Moldavia (1710/11) and the Russians (1672+1681) and (1806+1812), with many clashes in between in many different places.

1671+1714: After several failed starts, the population of Acadia/Nova Scotia increased from 60 to 1800 settlers.

1672: Charles II of England, Scotland, and Ireland issued A Declaration of Indulgence that attempted to end penal laws against Catholics and Dissenters/Nonconformists. Many members of the English Parliament were greatly offended.

For the first time, the Russians established embassies in all the major European states.

The population of New France was about 10,000.

Some 200 investors who anticipated getting rich off of the slave and sugar business founded the British Royal African Company.

1672+1679: Some call it the Franco-Dutch War. France declared war on the Dutch who were allied with the Holy Roman Empire and Brandenburg. The brave Protestants of the Netherlands/Dutch Republic behind their leader the captain-general of the United Provinces, William of Orange (the future William III of Britain), waged war against the dominance of the Catholic rulers of Britain and France, Charles II and Louis XIV respectively. So, what started as a local war, became a general European war. In part the Dutch won, for not the last time, only because they took the drastic measure of flooding the countryside around Amsterdam rather than see themselves conquered by the Catholic foreigners.

1672+1700: The Spanish-Chamorro/Chamoru Wars were won, neither easily nor quickly, by the Spanish who used the martyring of Father Diego Luis de Sanvitores by a chief on Guam as their pretext for waging genocidal war to secure their colonial property in the Mariana Islands.

1673: Parliament passed the first Test Act in England that compelled all military officers and civil officials to swear oaths pledging complete allegiance to the monarch and renouncing the Catholic doctrine of transubstantiation. (The second Test Act of 1678 obliged members of Parliament, Lords and Commons alike, to take the same oaths.)

The French became the masters of Pondicherry in India.

The French explorers Father Jacques Marquette (1637+1675) and Louis Jolliet (1645+1700) floated down the Mississippi River to the Arkansas River before returning to New France.

In their search for better hunting grounds, the French built Fort Frontenac (now Kingston) in Iroquois country while the Iroquois were involved in a war with the Andastes and Mohegan tribes.

The great Indian mound towns of the Mississippi Valley were empty because their inhabitants had died of epidemics caused by diseases endemic to Europe, i.e. diseases travel faster (in this instance carried by the Indians themselves) than explorers.

The Spanish founded the present-day Panama City in Panama.

Regular New York-Boston mail service started.

1673+1681: There was a revolt of the Three Lordships in southern China against the central government.

1673+1876: Mitsui Hachirobei Takatoshi set in motion a string of business successes that led to what became known as the powerful Mitsui *zaibatsu*/"economic clique." He started as a kimono merchant in Kyoto and Edo/Tokyo. Then he branched into the rice-money exchange business for the government that collected its taxes in rice. His descendants formed the Mitsui Bank in 1876.

1674: John Sobieski became the king of Poland. Nearly all of his energies went into defending Poland against the Tartars and Turks.

Sivaji led the Hindu Maratha kingdom.

The English permanently gained, by royal gift not war, Bombay in India from the French crown.

Gottfried Leibniz (1646+1716), a German mathematician and philosopher, built his first calculator, called the Stepped Reckoner, about this time.

Henry Morgan was rewarded for capturing great amounts of loot in Panama for England by being made the lieutenant governor of Jamaica.

1674+1685: Francois de Laval (1623+1708), who immigrated to New France in 1659, served as the first Bishop of Quebec. He not only influenced the religious life of his followers but also their schools and their culture.

1675: Louis XIV gave Charles II of England money, so Charles would not have to beg from his own mainly Protestant Parliament.

The army of Brandenburg was strong enough to defeat the Swedes at Fehrbellin, not far from Berlin, but not strong enough to force the

Swedes to surrender Pomerania, north of Brandenburg.

Colonial troops in Rhode Island colony attacked the Narragansett Indians.

The Royal Observatory was founded at Greenwich, not far from London. The scientists and engineers there helped build better telescopes.

Jacob van Ruisdael painted *Jewish Cemetery*.

Vicomte de Turenne (1611+1675), French marshal: "God is always on the side of the big battalions." **Isaac Newton**: "If I have seen further, it is by standing on the shoulders of giants."

1675+1678: King Philip's War/Metacomet's War raged in southern New England.

Philip/Metacomet, chief of the Wampanoags, led a group of tribes that included his own plus the Narragansetts and Mohegans. Possibly some 20,000 people, on all sides, died as the result of this conflict.

1675+1710: St. Paul's Cathedral in London was built according to the plans of Christopher Wren.

1676: Nathaniel Bacon (1642+1676), a Cambridge University graduate, took over leadership of an on-going rebellion of frontier vigilantes, servants, small farmers, and other frontier folks in Virginia against the government's inertia, bad roads, lack of help against the Indian menace, and many other shortcomings. Bacon's followers burned Jamestown in September, but they were eventually captured and 23 of them were hanged. Bacon himself by that time had already died of swamp fever. Approximately one in four of the free white men in Virginia did not own land.

The Danish astronomer Olaus Roemer/Romer (1644+1710) tried to calculate the finite velocity of light.

William Berkeley, governor of Virginia: "How miserable that man is that Governes a People where six parts of seaven [seven] at least are Poore, Endebted, Discontented and Armed."

Izaak Walton (1593+1683), the English author of *The Compleat Angler, or the Contemplative Man's*

Recreation (first edition in 1653): "As no man is born an artist, so no man is born an angler."

1676+1679: Sweden's military power became suspect during the Scanian War when the Swedes needed help from the French against the Danes.

1676+1708: The construction of the great palace at Versailles, France, continued.

1676+1776: The Englishman John Locke (1632+1704), the Irishman Bishop George Berkeley (1685+1753), and the Scotsman David Hume (1711+1776), whom some called empiricists, all agreed that the scientific method of observing, thinking, and systematic fact gathering should be used by social philosophers and thinkers in general.

1676+1825: Russia grew to become a major European military power.

1677: The Powhatan Indians had been confined by the Virginians to a small reservation and were required to pay a tax for the use of land they once owned.

New Hampshire became a royal colony.

Increase Mather (1639+1723), the pastor of the Second Church in Boston, Massachusetts, wrote "The Troubles That Have Happened in New England."

Ice cream was a popular dessert in Paris.

Anton van Leeuwenhoek (1632+1723), a Dutch scientist, made a microscope and immediately started to examine his own spermatozoa.

Benedict/Baruch Spinoza in *The Ethics*: "God, or in other words, Nature." "Desire is the very essence of man." "Envy, mockery, contempt, anger, revenge, and the other affects which are related to hatred or arise from it, are evil." "All things excellent are as difficult as they are rare." **Isaac Barrow** (1630+1677), English mathematician and theologian: "Poetry is a kind of ingenious nonsense."

1677+1679: Settlers in the American colony of Carolina staged Culpepper's Rebellion against British rule and taxes.

1678: Jules Harduin-Mansart (1646+1708), one of Louis XIV's architects, designed in Baroque style extensions to the palace of Versailles.

Hamburg was the site of the first German opera house.

Dom Perignon (1638+1715) invented champagne.

Nell Gwyn (1650+1687), English actress and reportedly the king's mistress on being surrounded by an anti-Catholic mob while in her carriage: "Pray, good people, be civil. I am the Protestant whore." **Rochefoucauld**: "In most of mankind gratitude is merely a secret hope for greater favours." **John Bunyan** (1628+1688), English and Puritan preacher and reformer, who did some of his best writing in various town jails, completed the first part of *The Pilgrim's Progress from This World to That Which Is to Come*, which is one of the most successful allegories ever written in English: "As I walked through the wilderness of this world." "It beareth the name of Vanity Fair, because the town where 'tis kept is lighter than vanity." "Mercy . . . laboured much for the poor . . . an ornament to her profession." "Hanging is too good for him, said Mr. Cruelty."

1678/9: Titus Oates and Israel Tonge supposedly uncovered a "Jesuit conspiracy"/Popish Plot to kill Charles II, replace him with his Catholic brother, James, and kill as many Protestants as possible. The evidence was eventually found to be nearly all lies, but nonetheless it excited people and helped create anti-Catholic hysteria that was welcomed in many places by many people. There were trials of many prominent, innocent Catholics in England and several were executed.

1678+1697: While the Germans were weak, France annexed Burgundy (1678), Strassburg (1681), and the parts of Alsace (1697) they did not already possess.

1678+1682: Robert Cavalier de LaSalle (1643+1687) explored the Great Lakes, Indiana, and the length of the Mississippi River. On the basis of these explorations, the French claimed the entire Mississippi River Valley to the Gulf of Mexico, founded the town of New Orleans, and called the territory Louisiana after Louis XIV.

1679: The English Habeas Corpus Act became a law and forced government officials to grant prisoners a court appearance before their

imprisonment and to offer justifications for why those prisoners were being held in custody.

Some experts calculate that the combined Dutch fleet had more ships than England, France, Germany, Scotland, and Portugal combined.

Russian explorers reached the Pacific and the Kamchatka peninsula between the Sea of Okhotsk and the Bering Sea.

Thomas Hobbes' last words, as reported: "I am about to take my last voyage, a great leap in the dark." **Thomas Shadwell** (1642+1692), English dramatist: "Every man loves what he is good at."

1680: China's population increased rapidly after this date and created problems of all sorts from agriculture to public order.

The Ashanti/Asante Kingdom was established in West Africa on the Gold Coast (along the northern shore of the Gulf of Guinea to the west of the Ivory Coast). The Slave Coast, as it was known, lay even farther west along the coastlines of today's Togo, Benin, and Nigeria.

Charles Town (later Charleston) was settled in Carolina.

Edmond Halley (1656+1742), an English mathematician and astronomer, decided that the same comet had lit the heavens in 1066, 1531, 1583, and 1607. He predicted that the great comet, which was later named for him, would appear in 1682, 1758, 1835, and 1910, which it did in fact.

Isaac Newton proposed that like a rocket a jet of steam could propel a carriage into space.

The Dodo/*Didus ineptus*, a flightless bird, became extinct on the island of Mauritius.

Snuff - finely powdered tobacco - was very popular in England and the Netherlands before it became popular all over the world.

Rochefoucauld: "A man's worth must not be judged by his great qualities, but by the use he makes of them." "Wisdom is to the soul what health is to the body."

1680+1694: Some 17,000 Pueblo Indian rebels greatly reduced Spain's control over today's New Mexico.

1680+1725: The number of Church of England churches in Virginia increased from 35 to nearly 70.

1680+1777: From Brazil the Portuguese founded the colony of Sacramento on the northern bank of the Rio de la Plate (only a few miles from what became Montevideo, Uruguay) across from Buenos Aires. It quickly attracted slavers from England, Holland, Germany, and other places and became the center of illicit activities for the entire river system. The Spanish and Portuguese fought intermittently over control of Sacramento that became in 1777 part of Argentina.

1680+1830: The Tory Party preceded the Conservative Party in Britain and was very fond of monarchists, aristocrats, wealthy business people, country squires, and parsons who were not Whigs/liberals.

1681: Golconda, in central India, was the last remaining Shiite/Shia sultanate to surrender to Mogul power. And, in fact, only the Marathas continued to oppose the Moguls after this date.

William Penn, a member of the Society of Friends, received a large grant of land in North America as the settlement for a debt that Charles II owed Penn's father. He intended it to become a "Holy Experiment."

There were about 10,000 French settlers in New France.

There were a few street lamps in London.

Louis XIV of France wrote a letter to the king of Tonkin/Vietnam asking permission to send Catholic missionaries; the request was denied.

The Italian art historian Filippo Baldinucci (1624+1696) used the term *chiaroscuro*/"bright-dark" to describe painting that emphasized dramatic contrasts of light and shadow.

John Dryden (1631+1700), British poet, in *Absalom and Achitophel*: "Beware the Fury of a Patient Man." "Plots, true or false, are necessary things, /to raise up commonwealths and ruin kings."

1682: William Penn, with a charter in his hand from the English king for "Pensilvania," landed with some of his co-religionists and emigrants at the mouth of the Delaware River. Penn, who had been imprisoned in England for his

progressive views several times, favored universal toleration for all religions but not for "evil sports and games" such as card-playing and horse racing.

The Spanish started to settle parts of today's Texas lightly.

George Fox, who shared most of his religious views with William Penn and called his society the "Friends of Truth," preached against organized churches and advanced the doctrine of the Inner Light, the voice of God's Holy Spirit.

A weaving mill with 100 looms was constructed in Amsterdam.

The Palace of Versailles finally was finished and became the expensive and lavish home of French monarchs and other royals.

1682+1699: The Austrians recaptured Hungary and much of Eastern Europe from the Ottomans.

1683: The second (see 1529) Ottoman siege of Vienna. John III Sobieski, the king of Poland, and Charles, the Duke of Lorraine, with support from the Lithuanians and the Holy Roman Emperor, Leopold I, led an army, composed mainly of Catholics, that defeated the Grand Vizier Kara Mustafa Pasha and his 150,000 Turkish troops on the outskirts of Vienna. For the second time (first 1529), the city had been saved from the mercies of a Turkish army. One of the heroes of this great victory was Prince Eugene of Savoy (1663+1736), an Austrian. When the Ottomans turned away from Vienna, the bells of St. Stephen's Cathedral in Vienna rang and rang and rang. This was a great, historic victory for Christendom and made the Polish king a European hero. This was, some historians claim, the start of a 200 year withdrawal by the Turks from the Balkans.

A large Manchu fleet captured the Penghu/Pescadores islands and then defeated the last Ming loyalists and pirates on Taiwan/Formosa. Then they annexed that important island. China at this time also included Manchuria, Mongolia, and Sinkiang. Tibet was a protectorate. Korea, Burma, Nepal, and parts of Indochina paid tribute to China.

Everywhere Manchu fashions became "popular" as the bamboo bends before the wind: pants, shaven foreheads (for men) and braided queues.

As a **folk saying** of the time went "lose your hair or lose you head." The Manchus made-up less than two percent of the Chinese population.

By this time, several million pieces of Chinese porcelain were exported to Europe every year.

Newton explained the gravitational attraction of the sun, moon, and earth with their effects on our tides.

Aurangzeb (1658+1707), Shah Jahan's son, doomed his dynasty by acting like a fanatical Muslim and attacking both the Hindus in North India and the Marathas in the South, who were also Hindus, while losing to both.

The major Indian tribes in the southeastern parts of British North America were the Apalachee, Catawba, Cherokee, Chickasaw, Choctaw, Creek, Timucua, and Tuscarora.

A combined force of French and Dutch pirates attacked Vera Cruz in New Spain and captured the treasures of that prosperous port city.

Protestant conspirators who planned the Rye House Plot – notably Algernon Sidney, the Duke of Monmouth, and Lord Russell – intended to kill Charles II and his brother James, the Duke of York (who had openly admitted to being a Catholic and who had married one in 1673). The plotters were caught and executed.

Henry Purcell (1659+1695) became the court composer to Charles II in England.

William Penn wrote "A General Description of Pennsylvania."

Mennonites founded Germantown, Pennsylvania. That place welcomed at this time and later Dunkers, German Baptists, Lutherans, Reformed Calvinists, and Moravians, among other religious groups.

John Dryden was the first writer to use the word "biography" to describe Plutarch's *Parallel Lives of the Noble Grecians and Romans*.

Algernon Sidney (1622+1683), English conspirator who was executed for his alleged part in the Rye House Plot: "Liars ought to have good memories."

1683+1697: The forces of the Holy Roman Empire, led by Prince Eugene of Savoy, Prince Elector Max Emanuel of Bavaria, and Margrave

Ludwig of Baden, directed their forces to victory over the Turks. Muslim refugees overran Bosnia from Hungary, Slavonia, Croatia, and Dalmatia as the Ottoman Empire was squeezed and reduced by the Austrians.

1683+1699: After the Turks were defeated and turned away from Vienna in 1683, the Austrians followed them in hot pursuit and captured Buda, the capital of Hungary, and Belgrade, the capital of Serbia. The value of Austria's stock quickly rose in Europe. The Turks executed their own defeated Grand Vizier in Belgrade. The Treaty of Karlowitz/Carlowitz (1699), the name of a place northwest of Belgrade, saw the Turks surrender their claims to Hungary. The Ottoman Empire, in short, was seriously wounded and curtailed by the forces of the Habsburg Empire and their Christian allies.

Austria increasingly was pulling away in terms of politics, religion, commerce, and culture from the Holy Roman Empire towards Catholic Bavaria, Italy, France, and Spain. In addition to its own lands, the archduchy of Austria was composed of Bohemia, Carinthia, Carniola, Hungary, Moravia, Silesia, Styria, and Tyrol.

1683+1812: Most historians would agree that the Ottoman Empire was shrinking and becoming weaker. The Ottomans lost the following places during this span to Austria: Hungary (1699), Transylvania (1699), Banat (1718), Bukovina (1775), and Bosnia Herzegovina (1878+1918). They lost these places to the Russians: the Crimea (1783), Jedisan (1792), and Bessarabia (1812). The Turks also authorized the Russians by treaty in 1774 to officially represent Russian Orthodox Christians within the Ottoman Empire.

1683+1895: Members of the Qing/Manchu dynasty and their functionaries ruled Taiwan/Formosa.

1683+1914: Russia, almost always by force of arms, expanded its territory enormously.

1684: The charter of the Massachusetts Bay Company was annulled by government officials in England, and thus the colony officially and in theory, but not in practice, lost its independence.

The puppet theater was popular in Tokyo.

1685: Louis XIV, who had just married one of his Catholic mistresses, revoked the Edict of Nantes of 1598 and ordered a bloody purge of Calvinists/Huguenots and the closing of their churches and schools. It was the end of a kind of religious balance in France. Some historians have gone so far as to claim that this rash action by Louis XIV was a contributing cause of both the Nine Years' War (1688+1697) and the War of the Spanish Succession (1701+1714).

In the following years at least 400,000 talented Huguenots emigrated to England, the United Provinces, Prussia, Switzerland, and the New World. The "Great Elector" of Brandenburg, Frederick William, offered sanctuary to French Huguenots, many of who were talented professional and business people.

Charles II died. His successor and brother, the duke of York, became James VII of Scotland, James II of England, and James II of Ireland. He was the first openly Catholic sovereign of England since Queen Mary died in 1558. He simultaneously believed in the difficult policy, given his circumstances, of promoting Catholics, Catholicism, and religious toleration.

China, India, and the Philippines all experienced serious smallpox epidemics.

The Venetians tried to grab Bosnia while the Turks were engaged in warfare with the Austrians and their allies.

Chinese ports were open to foreign trade.

Richard Rumbold (1622+1685), English republican conspirator on the scaffold: "I never could believe that Providence had sent a few men into the world, ready booted and spurred to ride, and millions ready saddled and bridled to be ridden."

1685+1688: The "Restoration" of the Stuart dynasty in England. The reign of James II was the last in a very bad line of Stuart kings. He successfully antagonized and threatened both Protestants and Anglicans.

George F. Handel (1650+1688) wrote *Water Music*, *Saul*, *Israel in Egypt*, and *The Messiah*, among others. In total he composed 46 operas, 32 oratorios, many cantatas, sacred music, and a variety of orchestral, instrumental, and vocal music during his lifetime.

1686: The League of Augsburg, yet another Protestant league, was created, mainly at the instigation of William of Orange, to oppose the French.

Edmund Halley made one of the first meteorological maps.

The French captured the island of Madagascar off the eastern coast of Africa.

There was a yellow fever epidemic in Brazil.

The Spanish named the Caroline Islands in Micronesia/Oceania the New Philippines.

William Dampier (1652+1715), an English explorer and pirate, visited Guam in the Marianas on his way to looting Spanish towns and ships in the Philippines.

1686+1769: Several times during this period the Spanish tried, without lasting success, to expel the Chinese, mainly merchants, from Manila and other trading places in the Philippines.

1687: The Venetians and Turks damaged the Parthenon and Propylaea at the Acropolis in Athens during their seemingly endless wars.

The Austrians and Hungarians fought the Turks at various places along the Danube River.

The Habsburg liberators of Hungary took over that country and ended what some people regarded as a 700-year monarchy. The powers and influence of the Magyar nobles were greatly reduced. The Habsburg emperor was the archduke of Austria, king of Bohemia, king of Hungary, and ruler of Transylvania, Croatia, and Slovenia - all at once, although no one ever voted for him.

Mutineers murdered the great French and Canadian explorer Rene La Salle while they were searching for the delta of the Mississippi River and a suitable place to found a colony.

Isaac Newton "discovered" universal gravitation and published the *Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy*. He also drew a diagram showing how to launch a satellite with a cannon.

Samuel von Pufendorf (1632+1694), a German jurisprudence expert, biographer, and historian wrote *The Relation of Religious Liberty to Civilian Life*.

1687/8: The Philippines had the worst epidemic of influenza during the entire Spanish period.

1688: After the Archbishop of Canterbury, William Sancroft (1617+1693), and six other Anglican bishops, publicly denied the legality of the Declaration of Indulgence (1687) that favored Catholics, James II ill advisedly put them on trial for seditious libel. They were all acquitted, and the king was greatly embarrassed.

Unexpectedly faced with the prospect that his newly born son would succeed James II, various Protestant members of Parliament and other important people were galvanized into action. This became the Glorious Revolution, a revolt in England, supported by the Dutch, against the absolute rule of James II who was driven into exile. It was the end of the authoritarian notion of the "divine rights" of kings and queens in Britain.

The English "Whigs," the majority political group in Parliament, invited William of Orange (1650+1702), the Stadtholder of the United Netherlands and the Prince of Orange, and his English wife Mary, the Protestant daughter of the Catholic James II, to become the English sovereigns in what has been called a "Glorious Revolution." It was another serious step towards parliamentary supremacy and constitutional monarchy and became a modern political precedent of enormous importance.

William of Orange/Willem van Oranje landed in early November with an impressive army of mercenaries - paid for by the States General of the United Provinces - who maneuvered English troops out of London and found themselves strong defensive positions just in case anyone hesitated or had a change of mind. Then he called the Convention Parliament into session. He and his wife were proclaimed William III and Mary II the king and queen of Great Britain and Ireland. The English Privy Council was replaced by something like a cabinet composed of leaders from the Parliament.

Spanish friars, who had become enormously powerful and rich, arrested Governor Diego de Salcedo in Manila and had him gagged, chained, and thrown into the dungeon of a convent for not showing the proper respect for the late Archbishop Miguel Poblete.

The French perfected the socket bayonet for muskets, and most armies quickly adopted this innovation. It was nearly the end of the pike men.

Planters in the British colonies in North America, mainly in Virginia, grew and sold some 18 million pounds of tobacco.

Men interested in insurance, news, and underwriting, as reported in the *London Gazette*, began meeting regularly at Lloyd's Coffee House in London. It was the modest start of the largest insurance association in history.

Aphra Behn (1640+1689), one of the first professional writers of either sex, published her novel *Oronooko: The History of the Royal Slave*. She had witnessed and been shocked by a slave revolt in Suriname/Dutch Guiana, between Guyana and French Guiana, in South America, and deplored slavery.

Gilbert Burnet (1643+1715), English bishop and historian on the Glorious Revolution: "A great king, with strong armies and mighty fleets, a great treasure and powerful allies, fell all at once, and his whole strength, like a spider's web, was . . . irrecoverably broken at a touch." **Jean de La Bruyère** (1645+1696), French satirist: "If poverty is the mother of crime, stupidity is its father." "The shortest and best way to make your fortune is to let people see clearly that it is in their interests to promote yours." **Lord Macaulay** (1800+1859), British historian: "The Puritans hated bear-baiting, not because it gave pain to the bear, but because it gave pleasure to the spectators." **Aphra Behn**: "Money speaks sense in a language all nations understand."

1688/9: John Graham of Claverhouse (1649+1689), a veteran of both the French and Dutch armies, became one of the first Scottish "Jacobites" to organize resistance to William III. He was sometimes called "Bonny Dundee" or "Bloody Claverhouse." He was made the 1st Viscount of Dundee by James II for his efforts to invade England. He and many of his Highlanders were mortally wounded during a bloody engagement (widely regarded as a Scottish victory) with King William's troops at Killiecrankie that temporarily ended their cause.

1688+1697: William III of England helped create a Grand Coalition against Louis XIV. England

and Holland joined Spain, Sweden, the Palatinate, Bavaria, the Holy Roman Empire, and Saxony against Louis XIV of France in the War of the League of Augsburg, which was largely fought in the Netherlands, although the French also attacked the Rhineland and the Palatinate.

The above war was known in North America as King William's War (1689+1697). The English and their Iroquois mercenaries and their colonial allies fought the French and their Indian mercenaries and their Canadian allies in Maine and Canada.

The French aided an uprising in Scotland in an attempt to restore James II to the English throne.

1688+1702: The reign of William III and Mary II in Britain.

1688+1714: The Whigs/liberals in Britain led the Glorious Revolution of 1688 and the struggle for the Protestant Hanoverian succession to the British monarchy in 1714.

1688+1778: Catholic Irish landowners in Ireland fell from 22 percent of the total to 14 percent in 1700 to 5 percent in 1778. Their losses were in nearly all cases gains for the English.

1689: The Declaration of Rights, issued by the Convention Parliament, specified the terms by which William of Orange and his wife Mary, became the new monarchs of Britain. It was later made part of the Bill of Rights that gave citizens the right to petition the sovereign, keep arms, have a jury trial, and have reasonable bail. The **Bill of Rights** also instructed William and Mary to deliver "this kingdom from popery and arbitrary power," surrender the right to suspend laws, keep a standing army, form special courts, to hold frequent legislative sessions, tax only with the consent of Parliament, and create a strong government so that their subjects' "religion, laws, and liberties might not again be in danger of being subverted."

The Toleration Act in England granted Puritan Dissenters, Congregationalists, Independents, Baptists, Quakers, and Presbyterians, but not Catholics, Unitarians, or Jews, the right of free, public worship.

When the "Patriot Parliament" met in Ireland in May, Catholics occupied 223 out of 230 seats.

There were minor rebellions in Maryland, New York, and Massachusetts.

Pennsylvania Quakers made their first united protest against slavery.

The Chinese and Russians negotiated the treaty of Nerchinsk in an effort to settle their recent conflicts over their Amur River boundary, but the Russians refused to *kowtow*/ "strike their heads" (usually on the ground or floor) as a sign of obedience to the emperor. This was the first time the Chinese accepted the idea of diplomatic equality with another nation. The Chinese kept control over the Amur River boundary.

Habsburg-Austrian armies attacked the Muslims in Serbia. Many Orthodox Serbs, refugees of the war, settled in the Kosovo region of northern Albania.

Natal in South Africa became a Dutch colony.

Leiden, Holland, hosted one of the world's first trade fairs.

Operas were performed in Munich, Germany.

John Selden (1584+1654), English historian: "Ignorance of the law excuses no man; not that all men know the law, but because 'tis an excuse every man will plead, and no man can tell how to confute him." **George Savile**/1st Marquis of Halifax (1633+1695), who from time to time had been a high-ranking English government official: "Men are not hanged for stealing horses, but that horses may not be stolen."

1689/90: The deposed James II led a rebellion in Northern Ireland.

1689+1697: England, the United Provinces, the Holy Roman Empire, Spain, and Savoy (see below) confronted the forces of Louis XIV of France who was at the peak of his power. It was called the War of the League of Augsburg or King William's War.

1689+1725: The reign of Peter I "The Great" (1672+1725) of Russia, who not only helped to bring western European civilization to his country but also, at the same time, tolerated, or even advanced, an oppressive government.

1689+1750: Portugal was flush with Brazilian gold and trade during the reign of King Joao V

who is best remembered for his lavish spending (as opposed to investing).

1689+1763: A period when there were four world wars between England and France, and their allies and colonies: mainly England and Holland versus France, the War of the League of Augsburg/War of the Palatinate/King William's War (1689+1697); England, Austria, and Holland versus France and Spain, the War of the Spanish Succession/Queen Anne's War (1701+1713); England and Austria versus France and Prussia, the War of the Austrian Succession/King George's War (1744+1748); and England and Prussia versus France, Spain, Austria, and Russia, the Seven Years' War/French and Indian War (1754+1763).

1690s: Jakob Amman (1645+1730), a Swiss Mennonite leader, helped found the Amish/Amisch sect of Protestants who thereafter became important in Germany, Canada, today's USA, and elsewhere. In some places, they are still well known for their deeply religious, rural, and simple ways of life.

Farmers started to grow rice on the Carolina plantations of British North America.

The English physicist **Robert Hooke** (1635+1703) during this time defined the "dynamical theory of heat" in this way: "Heat is a property of a body arising from the motion or agitation of its parts."

1690: Catholic forces/Jacobites, aided by Irish and French allies, were defeated by William III/"King Billy" and the Protestants/Orangemen at the Battle of the Boyne the first of July. Another way of looking at this victory is that Protestant William III, the new king of England, defeated his father-in-law, Catholic James II, and his fellow religionists at the Battle of the Boyne in Ireland.

The Turks reconquered Belgrade.

The English founded a trading post at Calcutta, in Bengal, India.

There was a yellow fever epidemic on the island of Martinique in the Caribbean.

The Iroquois tribes swore allegiance to the British against the French. The English failed to capture Quebec.

John Locke published *Two Treatises on Government* that denied the "divine rights" of sovereigns and asserted there was a contract theory of government between those who were governed and paid taxes and those who governed and spent the people's money.

John Locke in his "Letter Concerning Toleration" and *Two Treatises on Government*: "Neither pagan, nor Mahometan [Muslim], nor Jew ought to be excluded from the civil rights in the commonwealth because of his religion." *Essay Concerning Human Understanding*: "When a King has Dethron'd himself and put himself in a state of War with his People, what shall hinder them from prosecuting him who is no King?" "Reason is natural revelation, whereby the eternal Father of light, and fountain of all knowledge communicates to mankind that portion of truth which he has laid within the reach of their natural faculties." *Second Treatise of Civil Government*: "Man . . . hath by nature a power . . . to preserve his property - that is, his life, liberty, and estate - against the injuries and attempts of other men." "Man being . . . by nature all free, equal, and independent, no one can be put out of this estate, and subjected to the political power of another, without his own consent." "The only way by which any one divests himself of his natural liberty and puts on the bonds of civil society is by agreeing with other men to join and unite into a community." **Bankei** (1622+1693), a Japanese Zen master: "The mind that is aware of the bell before it rings is the Buddha-mind."

1690+1770: The number of slaves in the British colonies of North America increased from eight to twenty-one percent because of the Agricultural Revolution.

1691: Irish Jacobites finally surrendered in October and signed the Treaty of Limerick. It was another significant victory for "King Billy" and his Protestant army composed of Dutchmen, Danes, French Huguenots, and English troops.

After this date, Protestant landlords in Ireland passed and enforced a variety of laws and regulations that discriminated against Catholics in many areas including education, legal rights, politics, property ownership, and intermarriage.

The Catholic defenders of Limerick were permitted to leave Ireland. Many of these and other "Wild Geese" joined the French army.

Brazil was still the world's largest sugar-growing place.

The Massachusetts royal charter granted toleration to dissenters such as Anglicans and Baptists and qualified voters based on property ownership rather than church affiliation or membership. This was, some said, the end of the Puritans' domination of the colony.

Copton Havers (1655+1702) published in English the first complete text on human bones.

1691/2: After a year when there were very poor harvests in New Spain caused by nearly continuous cold weather, rains, dampness, fog, and floods, food prices zoomed upward as supplies vanished. In some places the price of grain increased 500 percent. During June 1692, a mob of some 10,000 persons swarmed around the government palace in Mexico City and demanded corn and justice. Their fury was mainly directed at government officials, the clergy, and Spaniards. Fires were started in the city center. Rioters then rushed to the stalls in the city's markets and started to loot them. Many government buildings were destroyed or badly damaged; tens of thousands of people were assaulted, raped, molested, robbed, murdered, and injured; thousands of shops and houses were damaged or burned. About 140,000 people lived in Mexico City.

1691+1723: Louis Saint-Simon (1675+1755) published his *Memoires* that described the culture and happenings of the frivolous French court in great detail.

1692: During the War of the Grand Alliance, the Dutch and English fleets badly damaged the French navy.

Nineteen people, mainly innocent and eccentric women and girls, were tortured and hanged supposedly for witchcraft in Salem, Massachusetts, by fanatical Puritans, after an unfair trial. Increase Mather (1639+1723), the president of Harvard College (1681+1701), was, like many other powerful, respectable Puritan leaders of the time, speechless, motionless, and useless during the "witch" trials at Salem.

Jesuit missionaries in China who had connections with their brethren in South America recommended the use of quinine which helped cure the emperor's malaria.

Johann Konrad Amman wrote a manual for deaf-mutes in German.

John Dryden (1631+1700) used the term "metaphysical poets" in reference to a group of talented, highly original English poets. John Donne, Andrew Marvell, George Herbert, Henry Vaughan and Richard Crashaw were all members of this group who were for many years treated with derision until they were "rediscovered" and fully appreciated in the early 20th century.

An earthquake and tsunami struck Port Royal, Jamaica, which was the headquarters for many pirates and was called by some the "Wickedest City in the World."

The **Duchess of Orleans** (1652+1722), sister-in-law to Louis XIV of France, on their visitor-in-exile, James II of England and Scotland: "Our dear King James is good and honest, but the most incompetent man I have ever seen in my life. A child of seven years would not make such silly mistakes as he does."

1693: Kingston, Jamaica, was founded.

James Blair (1655+1743), a Scottish-born American educator, clergyman, and colonial official received a charter to establish the College of William and Mary in Williamsburg, Virginia, as a "Place of Universal Study."

William Penn, who over his lifetime published some 40 pamphlets and essays and who with great foresight called for a European parliament, wrote "An Essay on the Present and Future Peace of Europe" in which he commented: "Let the people think they govern, and they will be governed." From another essay: "It is a reproach to religion and government to suffer so much poverty and excess." "The taking of a bribe or gratuity [by a public official], should be punished with as severe penalties as the defrauding of the State." **John Locke:** "The only fence against the world is a thorough knowledge of it."

1693+1711: Brazil had its first major gold rush in the province of Minas Geraes/general mines about 200 miles northwest of Rio de Janeiro

which quickly became the nation's most important city. Prospectors rushed to this region from all over. Ouro Preto resembled Bolivia's mining boomtown Potosi.

The Brazilian *bandeirantes*, who had specialized up until this time mainly in capturing and selling Indian slaves, now became mining prospectors and security guards for the mining industry until they vanished from the scene and were replaced by the *sertanista*, the frontier farmer and rancher.

1694: The Triennial Bill in England made new parliamentary elections possible every third year.

Parliament founded the Bank of England as a national central bank.

Christopher Wren designed the buildings of the Royal Naval College in Greenwich.

Basho/Matsuo Munefusa (1644+1694), the master of the *haiku* form of poetry, published *The Narrow Road to the Deep North*.

Thomas Corneille (1625+1709) published in France a dictionary of arts and sciences that was, in effect, an encyclopedia.

Queen Mary II of England died of smallpox.

1694+1723: Afghan tribesmen captured Isfahan in Persia. The Safavids were driven back to their native Azerbaijan. It was the end of the Safavid Empire in Persia.

1695: The Scottish Parliament passed the following important legislation: 1) The act for the Settling of Schools which created, in effect, the first parish school system in the world. 2) The charter for the Royal Bank of Scotland. 3) The charter for a "Company of Scotland Tradeing with Affrice and the Indies." During the same year, some 63 "witches" were burned in Scotland.

The *Grote Markt*/Great Market of Brussels in the Spanish Netherlands was burned down by a fire started from cannons fired against nationalist rebels on the orders of one of Louis XIV's generals. The civic square, 16 churches, and some 4000 houses burned down.

The Dutch mathematician, astronomer, and physicist Christiaan Huygens (1629+1693) died.

He discovered the pendulum clock, polarization, and looked at Saturn's rings.

The Chamorros in the Mariana Islands of the western Pacific were finally defeated and suppressed by the Spanish.

Jean de La Fontaine (1621+1695), French poet: "Alas, it seems that for all time the Small have suffered from the folly of the Great."

1696: When the great patriot John Sobieski died, 18 candidates sought the votes of the noble-electors in the Republic of Poland. The winner was a Saxon, Augustus II (1670+1733), the Strong, who promised to lead the Poles to victory over the Sweden and annex Livonia. Some called these two different varieties of the "Polish sickness."

Fort William, Calcutta, in India became Britain's largest overseas base.

The Board of Trade and Plantations was founded in England to regulate trade with their colonies.

The Royal Academy of Arts was founded in Berlin.

Farmers in South Carolina grew rice.

English weavers in London rioted against the importation of cheap cloth from India.

Pierre Bayle (1647+1706), a French philosopher, published his *Historical and Critical Dictionary* that asserted Christianity was irrational and many *Old Testament* characters, like David, were immoral. His skepticism was condemned by many but appreciated by a number of Enlightenment thinkers.

John Toland (1670+1722), an Irish Deist and scholar, published *Christianity Not Mysterious* which was an important tract that tried to show that there was a middle, rational position between traditional Christianity and non-believing. On the orders of the House of Commons, it was burned by the hangman in Dublin for being, as a majority of his judges thought, "atheistical and subversive."

Slogan of the trading **Company of Scotland**: "Trade begets trade, and money begets money."

1696/7: The Manchus led two successful campaigns against the Dzungar who were a cluster of Mongol tribes in western Mongolia.

1696+1698: Peter "the Great," sometimes using the alias Peter Michailoff, traveled for 18 months with a few other Russians to Prussia, Holland, England, Venice, and Vienna to study the Europeans of the West and their shipbuilding methods, military fortifications, and other important inventions.

1696+1918: Montenegro on the Adriatic Sea was ruled by a local dynasty.

1697: The Spanish, especially their missionaries, worked against what was left of the Maya civilization and culture in Yucatan. The Spanish destroyed the last independent Maya city in Mesoamerica, Tayasal, in today's northern Guatemala.

The Prince of Savoy, Eugene, led an Austrian army to a major victory over the Turks that helped end their control over Hungary.

Chinese troops occupied Outer Mongolia.

Spain recognized France's control over the western third of the island of Hispaniola that became the French colony of Haiti.

The Banishment Act made the Catholic Church hierarchy of Ireland illegal.

For many who had no strong ideas or tastes of their own, the court at Versailles became the model for Europe.

Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz (1646+1716), German philosopher and mathematician, with Isaac Newton, perfected the calculus. Both of them maintained that God's plan is expressed in the workings of the entire universe.

Unidentified pirates again looted Cartagena in today's Columbia.

William Dampier, the English buccaneer, published *New Voyage Round the World*.

Daniel Defoe (1660+1731), English writer: "I have often thought of it as one of the most barbarous customs in the world, considering us as a civilized and Christian country, that we deny the advantages of learning to women."

1697+1763: Poland-Lithuania was ruled by the Electors of Brandenburg.

1698: Bucharest/*Bucuresti* - after being founded more than 300 years earlier by Vlad the Impaler as a fortress to stop the advance of the Turks - became the capital of the royal family of Wallachia.

The British established control over Calcutta and annexed Bombay in India.

Omani Arabs temporarily drove the Portuguese out of Fort Jesus at Mombasa, an important port of call on the way to and from India, and were able to drive the Portuguese from Mombasa and then dominate the trade of the Swahili city-states of the northern coast. The Portuguese were also harassed by the Dutch but managed to hold-on to their colony on the island of Mozambique.

Some 1200 Scottish colonists attempted and failed to found a colony, New Caledonia, on the Isthmus of Panama.

William Molyneux: "The rights of Parliament should be preserved sacred and inviolable, wherever they are found. This kind of government, once so universal all over Europe, is now almost vanished from amongst the nations thereof."

1699: The Austrian Habsburgs regained Hungary from the Turks by their military efforts and the provisions of the Treaty of Carlowitz. This was the first major territorial reverse for the Ottoman Turks in Europe.

The Vietnamese "marched to the south" and displaced the Champa culture and people in the Mekong River delta about this time.

The British East India Company established a trading post not too far north of Macao at Canton/*Co-hong* "officially authorized merchants."

Jewish venture capitalists, mainly from Amsterdam, owned an estimated 25 percent of the shares in the Dutch East India Company.

Captain William Kidd (1645+1701), a Scottish pirate who had operated for years against Spanish shipping off the North American coast (and been given a reward by the merchants and people of New York City in 1691 for enriching the local economy) and in the Indian Ocean,

among other places, was captured as a pirate as he was on his way to Boston. He was taken to England, where he expected to be pardoned. Instead, he was hanged.

Gottfried Wilhelm von Leibniz, the philosopher and scientist, persuaded the future Frederick I (1657+1713), the first king of Prussia, to found the Berlin Academy in order to promote science and technology as was being done in France and England.

William Dampier led an English expedition that explored the South Seas and, among other places, the northwest coast of Australia.

Pierre le Moyne d' Iberville started a colony in French Louisiana.

Rococo (a word coined in France in 1840) designs were not yet popular in France and elsewhere. Some people thought they were baroque to an extreme. They featured elaborate ornamentation and imaginative curved asymmetrical forms.

1699+1913: Crete, which the Greeks called the Great Island, was part of the Ottoman Empire.

1700: Spanish America was self-sufficient in the sense that the mines of the Bolivian Andes and northern Mexico produced enough silver to pay for the importation of large amounts of European manufactured goods for the wealthy.

There were an estimated 42 million cattle, mules, and horses in Argentina; most of them lived in the wilderness of the pampas.

The population of Chile, excluding the Araucanian Indians, was about 500,000 or less. But, there was about to be a surge of immigrants from Europe, especially Basques from the western Pyrenees on the Bay of Biscay in Spain.

Japan had about 30 million people; France had a population of about 19 million; England and Scotland together about 7.5 million; Spain 6 million; Virginia about 64,500; New Amsterdam (New York) about 19,100; Massachusetts about 56,000; Pennsylvania about 19,000; Philadelphia about 4,500. The total population, excluding Indians, of the British colonies in North America was about 250,000 persons.

The Asante were becoming powerful in what would become the Gold Coast of Africa.

There were unmistakable signs that the Mamluk nobles, *pashas* and *beys*, and heads of wealthy families were again ruling, in effect, Egypt that nominally was still a province of the Ottoman Empire.

Louis XIV, in order to better defend France, or so the thinking went, ceded the Spanish Netherlands to Spain and in return Spanish possessions in Italy passed to France. This was done while the French hoped that Milan would be exchanged for Lorraine while Naples and Sicily would be exchanged for Savoy and Piedmont. It was a retrenchment policy caused by Louis's many excesses and failures.

The Royal Academy of Sciences was established in Berlin.

About 1000 Jews from Hungary, Moravia, and Poland arrived in Palestine, which was part of the Ottoman Empire.

Both the French and the British had separate military-trade bases near Chandernagor on the northeastern coast of India, not far from Calcutta. The French had moved into Pondicherry south of Madras, where the English had a base. An Anglo-French war for control of India was nearly ready to start.

British pirates used the island of Madagascar off the eastern coast of Africa as a base for their operations.

The Chinese, behind the leadership of Kangxi (1654+1722) and the Manchus controlled Taiwan, the Amur River district, and Mongolia. The three official languages of the Manchu Empire were Manchu, Mongolian, and "Chinese" which is a branch of the Sino-Tibetan family with limbs, like Mandarin, Cantonese, Fukienese, and Hakka, that are often mutually unintelligible when spoken but which are written the same way.

Significant numbers of African slaves and Scotch-Irish immigrants started to arrive in the American colonies.

The Russians, Poles, and Danes combined to invade Sweden. Swedish troops quickly attacked Copenhagen and forced the Danes to quit. Swedish forces, small in number, crossed the Baltic and defeated Peter the Great, who had a

large force, at Narva on the northeastern frontier of Estonia.

The Spanish Habsburgs came to an end with the death of the childless Charles II. The Bourbon dynasty started to rule in Spain with Philip V.

This was a time when there were many great German composers - Buxtehude, Handel, and Bach, to name a few - of so-called baroque music.

William Congreve (1670+1720), an English dramatist and poet who had been raised in Ireland where he went to Trinity College with Jonathan Swift as one of his classmates, wrote the comedy of manners *The Way of the World*.

Samuel Sewall wrote *The Selling of Joseph*, an early protest against slavery.

There was a destructive epidemic in the Marianas, and many Chamorros from the northern islands relocated to Guam.

Coffee, which was gaining in popularity in Europe, had been commercially cultivated for about 300 years in Arabia.

This was the start of scientific and systematic farming in Europe and the time of the enclosure movement - the consolidation of common lands by large private owners - in England. Thousands of rural and agricultural workers were thrown out of work and moved to the towns and cities to survive as best they could.

The Japanese *samurai* enjoyed a very high social status, as was true of all warriors in feudal societies, but they gradually - along with their *daimyo*/warlords - became scholars, artists, aristocrats, capitalists, and some, like the knights of Europe, "respectable parasites."

The British corrected their unfavorable balance of trade with the Chinese - mainly caused by importing silks, porcelains, and teas - by giving the Chinese large quantities of silver bullion.

The music of the Danish composer Diderik Buxtehude (1637+1707) pleased and influenced Handel and Bach.

The emperor Kangxi in China issued his **Sacred Edict** to his subjects which was a very clear statement of sixteen **Confucian principles**, the first of which was "Esteem most highly filial

piety; and brotherly submission" The last was "Remove enmity and anger, in order to show the importance due to the person and life." A shorter version was called the "five relationships." **William Congreve**: "Heaven has no rage like love to hatred turned/Nor hell a fury like a woman scorned." "It is the business of a comic poet to paint the vices and follies of human kind."

1700+1721: The span of the Great Northern Wars. Before being defeated by the Russians, led by Peter the Great, at the Battle of Poltava in the Ukraine, Karl XII/Charles XII (1682+1718), the ambitious king of Sweden, won important military victories against Denmark, Saxony, Poland-Lithuania, and Russia during the first phase of the Great Northern War (1700+1706). Most of the fighting was in Poland-Lithuania that was allied with Russia. An estimated one-third of all the cities in Poland were destroyed. The Russians annexed Livonia (in today's Latvia and Lithuania). The net result was Peter the Great was able to increase Russia's power and territory in the Baltic region at the expense of both Sweden and Poland-Lithuania, both of which dropped out at this time of the major league of world powers.

1700+1725: England and Scotland, after uniting as the United Kingdom (1707), became a limited or constitutional parliamentary monarchy with a multi-party system and a prime minister, Robert Walpole (1676+1745), whose power came as the result of his support from members of Parliament rather than his friendship with the monarch.

1700+1746: With the passing of Charles II (1700), Philippe of Anjou from the Bourbon family in France became the king of Spain. He ruled as Philip V and was the grandson of Louis XIV of France.

Very few Jesuits arrived or were welcomed in China after this time.

1700+1750: There were on average four peasant revolts per year in Japan.

1700+1755: Brazilian gold helped make Portugal quite prosperous; and, accordingly, this was a period of great Portuguese splendor and

ostentatious grandeur until the great earthquake of 1755 destroyed large parts of Lisbon and other cities.

1700+1760: The population of New France increased from about 15,000 to 60,000 persons of European ancestry.

In what was in many respects a neo-feudal system, all land belonged to the king of France; he granted tracts to members of the nobility in return for military and other support. These nobles then rented out small parcels of their land to peasant farmers/*censitaires* who then owed the landlord rent, military support, and obedience (the seigniorial system of tenure).

1700+1775: The population increased in the American colonies in North America from about 250,000 to over 2 million.

1700+1780: The number of magazines published in Britain increased from 25 to 158; the number of British cities with their own newspapers increased from one in London to 37.

The Mogul Empire in India looked powerful during ceremonies but was weak. Throughout this period the Sikh and Hindu rebels, mainly Rajputs, Marathas, and the Afghans lessened the power of the Moguls.

The Hindu confederation of the Marathas operated in the hills of the western Deccan; these tribes' people were usually from the lower castes but had very able leaders like King Sivaji, the "Mountain Rat." The Marathas created in effect a guerrilla state-within-a-state.

A variety of people of different persuasions in India/Pakistan tried, with little success, to abolish the ancient Hindu practices of child marriage - where their parents married most women before puberty - and *sati/sutti*, the traditional practice of burning a man's widow on his funeral pyre.

It has been estimated that during this time from 77.7 percent to 91.1 percent of the population of the British colonies in the West Indies of the Caribbean (Greater Antilles, Lesser Antilles, and the Bahamas) were Africans or of African descent.

1700+1799: The population of Ireland increased from 2 million in 1700 to 4.4 million in 1791 to

nearly 5 million by the end of the century which was about half the population of Scotland and England combined.

Most African slaves who were sent to the New World came from Senegal, Gambia, Guinea, Sierra Leone, the Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, Togo, Dahomey, Nigeria, Cameroon, Gabon, and the Congo of West Africa and from Angola in East Africa.

The British sent some 50,000 convicted felons to their colonies in North America. Because of the harsh legal system in Britain, it was very easy to become a felon.

1700+1850: *Rangaku*/"Dutch studies" were very popular with advanced intellectuals in Japan. These included astronomy, chemistry, engineering, mathematics, medicine, optics, physics, surveying, and zoology among many other subjects.

1700+1900: The study and application of statistics gradually spread from astronomy and mathematics to economics, education, public health, psychology, sociology, history, and many other fields.

1701: France, the largest nation in Europe, had about 20 million people, Russia had about 17 million, the Habsburg states had about 8.8 million, and Poland had about 6 million people.

The Act of Settlement passed by the English Parliament, while the childless William III was still alive, provided for the Protestant Hanovers to succeed to the English throne and thereby ended the Stuart dynasty's hereditary right to rule England. More important they once again established the Parliament's right to select future kings and queens of England.

The Iroquois, who had intermittently allied themselves with the English during the period 1680+1700, were exhausted by warfare and decimated by diseases. They signed a peace treaty with the French that made them neutral in the event of future war between the French and English. They had been warring with 13 western tribes for many years.

The leaders of the Church of England became interested in missionary work and founded the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts.

A growing number of "self evident" scientific and philosophical truths challenged traditional religious and political values and institutions everywhere.

Yale College in Saybrook and then New Haven, Connecticut, was founded. It was named (1718) after Elihu Yale (1648+1721), a Massachusetts-born British colonial administrator who had worked for the East India Company and been governor of Madras, India, before returning to his homeland and then becoming the college's benefactor.

Antoine de la Motte Cadillac (1656+1730), a French explorer and colonizer who originally went to North America in the French army in 1683, founded a settlement at Detroit in what would become Michigan.

Jethro Tull (1674+1741), an English engineer, invented a mechanical seed drill, which some have called the first modern agricultural machine.

Giacomo Pylarini (1659+1715), a pioneer immunologist working in Istanbul, successfully inoculated three children with smallpox using a method called variolation.

Daniel Defoe, British journalist and novelist: "And of all plagues with which mankind are curst/Ecclesiastic tyranny's the worst." "Nature has left this tincture in the blood/That all men would be tyrants if they could." "Your Roman-Saxon-Danish-Norman English."

1701+1713: Elector Frederick III of Brandenburg (ruled 1688+1713), a member of the Hohenzollern dynasty, appointed himself the first king of Prussia and called himself Frederick I (1701+1713). Some of the Austrians thought he was either pretending to be important or was daffy. Brandenburg-Prussia, with its capital at Berlin, only had a population of about 3.1 million people. Frederick I was an Enlightenment patron of engineers, artists, architects, scholars, and the founder of the University of Halle. He and his son, Frederick William I (ruled 1713+1740), made Prussia into a military power.

1701+1714: The War of the Spanish Succession featured Austria, Britain, Denmark, the Dutch Republic, and Portugal - the allies of the Grand

Alliance - against Bavaria, France, and Spain. The members of the Alliance opposed France, in the person of Louis XIV, and his grandson, Philippe of Anjou/Philip V. They did not like the idea of a French puppet sitting on the Spanish throne. The first round of the war started when the Austrian army, led by Eugene of Savoy, moved into Italy. Was this a continuation of the religious wars, a war for political-economic hegemony, or both? In North America this conflict was commonly called Queen Anne's War (1702+1713). Some historians have called this the "first world war."

English and Dutch fleets blockaded Spanish ports and seized with relish Spanish ships that attempted to reach or return from Spain's colonies. English, Dutch, American, other foreign, and even French ships quickly stepped-up their trade with all parts of Latin America. This was the first opportunity for many people within the Spanish Empire to buy from outsiders a wide variety of relatively inexpensive European goods, both luxuries and necessities, of the sort many of them had never seen before.

1702: John Churchill/the Duke of Marlborough (1650+1722), the supreme commander of British and Dutch troops (1701+1714), was the captain-general of all English armed forces during most of the War of the Spanish Succession.

Serfdom was abolished in Denmark.

1702+1714: William III (William of Orange) died, and he was succeeded by Mary's sister Queen Anne (1665+1714) who ruled the United Kingdom and Ireland. She was the Protestant daughter of James II and the sister of Mary II. Her reign was crowned by English victories against the Spanish and the official union of Scotland and England in 1707.

Aragon, Valencia, and Catalonia lost their autonomy during the War of the Spanish Succession.

1702+1772: England's foreign commerce nearly trebled.

1703: Some 200,000 persons died during and after an earthquake in Tokyo, Japan.

The British and Portuguese signed the Methuen/Queen Anne Treaty that mutually lowered tariffs and encouraged the Portuguese

to sell, among other items, wines to the British and the British to sell textiles to the Portuguese. The British also protected Portugal's Atlantic trade because it was in their own self-interest to do so.

St. Petersburg was under construction in the rococo style and was finished before Peter the Great died in 1725. This city was Russia's "open window and door to the west."

Buckingham Palace was built in London for the duke of Buckingham.

The colony of Delaware separated from Pennsylvania.

Churchill and his forces captured Bonn, Germany.

Francis Hauksbee/Hawksbee, an English physicist, demonstrated to the Royal Society that electric light could be made by agitating mercury in a vacuum.

Sarah Egerton (1670+1723), English poet: "From the first dawn of life unto the grave,/Poor womankind's in every state a slave."

1703+1918: Petersburg was the capital of Russia.

1704: English and Austrian troops, some 56,000 in number, led by Churchill/Marlborough and Prince Eugene of Savoy, defeated the French and Bavarians at Blenheim in western Bavaria on the Danube River. Austria annexed Bavaria.

The British wrested Gibraltar from Spain, kept it, and now controlled the door to the Mediterranean Sea (as they still do today).

The Scottish Parliament passed an Act of Security/ Settlement that asserted they had the right to choose their own monarchs. Many in England were unpleasantly surprised by this measure.

The French and their Indian mercenaries massacred the inhabitants of Deerfield, Connecticut, in North America.

Johann Sebastian Bach (1685+1750) wrote his first cantata at Arnstadt in what is now Germany.

The weekly newspaper the *Boston News-Letter* was the first of its kind in British North America.

Isaac Newton published *Opticks*.

Clergyman John Harris (1667+1719) published an alphabetical encyclopedia in English, which he called a dictionary of the arts and sciences.

French Huguenots founded the first town in North Carolina and called it Bath.

Louis XIV, after the defeat of his troops at the Battle of Blenheim, supposedly said: "How could God do this to me after all I have done for him?"

Jonathan Swift (1667+1745), Anglo-Irish churchman and writer, in *The Battle of the Books*: "Satire is a sort of glass, wherein beholders do generally discover everybody's face but their own." **Isaac Newton**: "Nature is very consonant and conformable with herself." "I shall not mingle conjectures with certainties." **John Locke**: "Wherever Law ends, Tyranny begins." **Isaac Newton** in *Opticks*: "Whence is it that Nature does nothing in vain: and whence arises all that order and beauty which we see in the world?"

1704+1709: The Irish Parliament forbade Irish Catholics and the British government to buy land in fee simple or to lease land for more than 31 years.

1705: Edmund Halley accurately predicted the return on Christmas Day in 1758 of the comet, last seen in 1682. He undoubtedly, thereby, greatly increased the credibility of science and scientists.

A number of different scientists and engineers were in the middle of inventing steam engines.

Isaac Newton was the first scientist to be knighted in England. Many regarded him, and still do, as one of the greatest scientists and thinkers of the ages along with Aristotle, Copernicus, Galileo, Einstein, and many others.

Caroline of Brandenburg-Anspach (1683+1737) married George (1683+1760) the prince of Hanover in Germany. He became George II, king of England and Ireland, and she became a blue-stocking patron and friend of people like the Earl of Chesterfield, John Gay, Alexander Pope, and Robert Walpole.

The English Navy captured Barcelona.

The Englishman William Bosman who had lived in West Africa for more than 14 years published *New and Accurate Description of the Coast of Guinea*.

1705+1881: Tunisia was in many respects independent of the Ottoman Empire under the Husainid dynasty until the French took over.

1706: John Churchill and his troops defeated the French in the Spanish Netherlands.

The English Parliament passed the Bill of Union that was meant for the Scots to accept or reject. Along with it, went a promise of a large sum of money for the Scots and free trade with England. The Scottish educational system and universities were to be left alone as were Scottish law, the Church of Scotland, Scottish money, and Scottish municipal corporations. The Scots were to gain 45 seats in the Parliament of the new dual nation, the United Kingdom. The Scottish Parliament in effect legally voted itself out of existence. Ireland remained a colony of England.

The allied troops of the Austrian Prince Eugene of Savoy and his distant cousin Victor Amadeus II (1666+1732), the Duke of Savoy, defeated the French who had sieged Turin in Italy for 117 days.

According to some sources, a slave in Boston taught the Reverend Cotton Mather about variolation which was practiced in parts of Africa as a way of preventing smallpox. Mather became a North American pioneer of this method of inoculation, which used dried smallpox virus.

Alexander Pope (1688+1744), British poet: "A man should never be ashamed to own he has been in the wrong, which is but saying, in other words, that he is wiser today than he was yesterday." **Jonathan Swift:** "When a true genius appears in the world, you may know him by this sign, that the dunces are all in confederacy against him." **Mary Astell** (1668+1731), English poet: "If all men are born free, how is it that all women are born slaves?"

1706+1708: The forces of the Austrian Habsburgs occupied Mantua and Milan, Naples, and Sardinia.

1706+1713: Jean Baptiste Le Moyne Bienville (1680+1768) was the French governor of Louisiana and helped establish a settlement at Mobile, on Mobile Bay in what is now Alabama, which became the headquarters for their settlements in Louisiana country.

1706+1750: With the help of his closest friends, associates, and advisers, John V, the profligate king of Portugal, spent his nation's new revenues, mainly from the mines and minerals of Brazil, on himself and his court, on this and that, on nothing of any great significance, and wasted his people's last, best opportunity to prepare themselves for the coming of the financial, industrial, manufacturing, transportation, education, and communication revolutions.

1707: The Scottish Parliament consented to the Bill of Union proposed by the English Parliament a few months earlier. When the new combined Parliament met on 1 May that was the time when the United Kingdom of Great Britain, the modern British State, started to function and Queen Anne became the monarch of Great Britain. The sovereigns of the United Kingdom never vetoed acts of Parliament after this year. They had to summon Parliament every three years and had to call for a general election at least once every seven years.

Churches in Pennsylvania, Delaware, and New Jersey formed the Philadelphia Baptist Association.

Denis Papin (1647+1712), a French engineer and physicist and associate of Christiaan Huygens and Robert Boyle, invented a high-pressure steam boiler after working on the project for a number of years.

Billiards became a popular game in Berlin coffeehouses.

Mount Fujiyama/Fuji in Japan, not far from Edo/Tokyo erupted.

A military fleet was smashed and lost in the Scilly Islands, near Land's End on the southwest coast of England because they could not calculate their longitude.

1707/8: Bulavin, whom no one seems to know much about, led a peasant uprising in the Russian heartland.

1707+1718: Karl XII/Charles XII (1682+1718), the king of Sweden, repeatedly attempted and failed to defeat the Russians and make Sweden the greatest power in the Baltic region.

1707+1748: France and Britain warred in India, and the French lost.

1707+1755: The slave population in the British colony of Maryland increased from an estimated 4600 to 43,000.

1707+1800: The United Kingdom of Great Britain.

1708: The English and the Austrians defeated the French in the Spanish Netherlands/Belgium and headed for Paris.

There were 1400 Indian slaves, 2900 Black slaves, and 9580 Whites in South Carolina, excluding free Indians.

1708+1714: The British used Sardinia as a naval-commercial base in the Mediterranean.

1708+1783: The British used the Spanish island of Minorca as a naval base in the Mediterranean without asking for permission.

1709: During the last major battle of the War of the Spanish Succession - although the diplomats dragged it out for several more years - some 100,000 English and Dutch troops, led by Churchill and Prince Eugene of Savoy, defeated the French at Malplaquet on the French border with the Spanish Netherlands. English casualties were large, and the war became very unpopular.

Some 14,000 persons from the Palatinate emigrated to North America. Many hundreds of thousands of Germans would follow during the next century.

Peter the Great and his Russian troops defeated Swedish forces at Poltava; it was the start of Russian control over the eastern Baltic.

Abraham Darby (1678+1717), the first in a family of famous English iron-makers, discovered a coke-smelting process for making pig iron.

The English Copyright Act protected the intellectual and creative property of writers, editors, and illustrators for 21 years.

1709+1711: Richard Steele (1672+1729), an Irish essayist, dramatist, and politician wrote social commentary, with some help from his Oxford friend Joseph Addison (1672+1719), for *The Tatler*, which was published Tuesday, Thursdays, and Saturdays, and was much

discussed in British coffeehouses, living rooms, and elsewhere.

Richard Steele: "Reading is to the mind what exercise is to the body."

1709+1753: George Berkeley (1685+1753), an Irish Anglican bishop and philosopher, a graduate of Trinity College, Dublin, published *Essay Towards a New Theory of Vision* (1709), *A Treatise Concerning the Principles of Human Knowledge* (1710), and *Dialogues between Hylas and Philonous* (1713) which all asserted, in one form or another, that "to be is to be perceived," i.e. that the contents of the material world are "ideas" and only become real when they are perceived by a sentient mind. Later in his life, after having traveled to London, Italy, and France, he returned to Ireland where he anonymously wrote the *Essay Towards Preventing the Ruin of Great Britain*. He became deeply concerned about social corruption and national decadence, and became the dean of Derry (1724). He tried to found an Anglican College in the Bermudas (a project never fulfilled) and lived for a while in Rhode Island (1728+1731). He became the bishop of Cloyne (1734) in Ireland, and spent the last months of his life at Oxford (1752/3).

1709+1869: British Parliaments, dominated by landed aristocrats, passed a series of acts that required the fencing off/enclosure of private lands from common lands which had been used for centuries by peasants for grazing whatever few cattle or sheep they owned. In effect and in practice, this increased the disparities between landowners, small farmers (many of whom became tenant farmers or laborers), and the landless. In many instances, the enclosures changed traditional English village life and forced many rural workers to seek new lives in the towns and cities.

1710: The Russians controlled Riga, Latvia.

As part of the War of the Spanish Succession, New England raiders and an English naval force of 36 ships defeated the French defenders of Port Royal, Acadia, with 3400 sailors and marines. Acadia/Acadie was renamed Nova Scotia and Port Royal became known as Annapolis Royal.

France took over the island of Mauritius in the Indian Ocean that had formerly been part of the

Dutch East Indies; and, for a while, it became *Ile de France*.

The Spanish explored some of the Caroline Islands in Micronesia.

The Indians of Florida had been nearly extinguished by the Spanish.

An early, maybe the first, *pianoforte*/piano was made in Padua, Italy, by the harpsichord-maker Bartolommeo Cristofori (1655+1731).

William King published *An Historical Account of the Heathen Gods and Heroes*.

George Friederic Handel (1685+1759) became the *Kapellmeister* to the elector prince, George of Hanover (the future George I of England).

A porcelain factory was founded at Meissen, Saxony.

A German gunsmith in Pennsylvania, or maybe more than one, started to make what became known as Kentucky or Pennsylvania rifles which had a range of some 300 yards which was four or five times farther than a smooth bore musket.

Matthew Henry (1662+1714), English clergyman: "They that die by famine die by inches."

1711: The plague killed tens of thousands in Austria and Germany.

The English attacked the French in Quebec by sea with some 6500 troops while American colonists, numbering some 2300 troops, attacked by land from the west via Lake Champlain.

Peter the Great of Russia divorced his wife and prepared to marry, which he did the following year, Katarina Alexeievna (1684+1727), his long-time mistress, who had started-off her life as a Lithuanian peasant.

Anne, Queen of the United Kingdom: "I have changed my ministers, but I have not changed my measures: I am still for moderation and will govern by it." **Jonathan Swift**: "We have just enough religion to make us hate, but not enough to make us love one another." **Alexander Pope**, English poet, in "An Essay on Criticism": "True ease in writing comes from art, not chance/As those move easiest who have learn'd to dance." "For fools rush in where angels fear to tread." "To err is human, to forgive, divine."

1711/2: Joseph Addison and Richard Steele wrote hundreds of superb essays for their periodical *The Spectator*.

Joseph Addison, in *The Spectator* No. 291: "A true critic ought to dwell rather upon excellencies than imperfections, to discover the concealed beauties of a writer, and communicate to the world such things as are worth their observation."

1711+1718: The Austrians occupied Belgrade and other parts of Serbia where they were welcomed, in some quarters, as Christian champions against the hated Turks.

1711+1720: The South Sea Company had a monopoly of British trade, including the buying, selling, and transportation of slaves with South America. Their shareholders sometimes earned spectacular returns until the venture became a classic tale of greed, inflation, speculation, deception, and ruin.

1711+1740: The reign of Charles VI, Holy Roman Emperor and also king of Bohemia and Hungary.

1711+1829: There were seven significant wars fought over control of the Danubian Provinces of Moldavia and Wallachia, between the Transylvanian Alps and the Danube and between the Carpathians/Transylvanian Alps and the Dniester. Austria, the Turks/Ottoman Empire, and Russia all coveted the territory.

1712: Thomas Newcomen (1663+1729) and Thomas Savery (1650+1715) in England invented a working steam engine. It was used to pump water from a mine and generated about 5.5 horsepower. For many years it was often called the "miner's friend."

Supposedly for the last time, a witch was burned in England.

The Iroquois League of North America, which had been in existence for some 300 years, was composed of the Cayugas, Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Senecas, and the Tuscaroras. Their languages were related.

Trinity College Library was built in Dublin, Ireland.

New York had its first race riot.

George Frederick Handel, the master of baroque music, moved to England and became a musical phenomenon.

The passage of the Newspaper Stamp Act in England proved that people were writing and reading and that the government had found a new source of revenue (you paid for a stamp on your newspaper and the government kept the money, much like a sales tax).

Jonathan Swift proposed an academy for standardizing the English language, especially the crazy spelling.

1713: The Treaty of Utrecht mentioned in a public document, for the last time, the *Respublica Christiana*/"Christian Commonwealth" of Europe.

This was a very good year for the advancement of Britain's North American colonies and the British Empire. According to the terms of the Treaty of Utrecht, the British secured the rights to Hudson's Bay, Newfoundland, and Acadia/Nova Scotia/"New Scotland."

A smallpox epidemic in the area around Cape Town in South Africa decimated the native Khoisan population.

The Turks in Moldavia took prisoner Karl XII/Charles XII of Sweden, who lived a most adventurous life.

1713/4: The Treaties of Utrecht (1713) and Rastadt (1714) officially ended the War of the Spanish Succession. Louis XIV's grandson, a Bourbon, Philip V, remained the king of Spain. The Austrian Habsburgs gained the Spanish Netherlands/Belgium - now called the Austrian Netherlands - plus Naples and Milan in Italy in exchange for their loss of Spain (Habsburgs out, Bourbons in). The Kingdom of Sicily passed under the control of Victor Amadeus II of Savoy (1666+1732), which he was forced to exchange, by the emperor of Austria, for the island of Sardinia within a few years. The new United Kingdom of Britain gained recognition for already having or acquiring full control over Gibraltar, Minorca, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and Spanish colonial trade. Portugal, which naturally fought against Spain, was rewarded with the Amazon River basin, which greatly

added to the size of their colony of Brazil at the expense of Spain.

1713+1740: The reign of Frederick William I of Prussia who made Prussia into more than just a military power.

1713+1743: As part of the settlement of the War of the Spanish Succession (1701+1713), Britain got the right - the Spanish *asiento*/license/permit - to sell and transport slaves to the Spanish New World markets and the right to annually unload and sell five hundred tons of merchandise at Portobello, Panama.

1713+1794: The Spanish Netherlands became the Austrian Netherlands (which eventually became Belgium).

1713+now: Gibraltar, on the Spanish side of the Strait, an important strategic place near the entrance and exit from the Mediterranean and Atlantic, was British territory. The Strait of Gibraltar separates North Africa and Spain, with the Rock of Gibraltar on the north and the Jebel Musa on the south. Some of our ancient ancestors called the Strait the Pillars of Hercules.

1714: Peter "the Great" reorganized his army of 210,000 troops without consulting with the council of boyars/nobles. During his reign, the army and navy spent about 80 percent of all state revenues, and, in fact, Peter created something like a "police-military state." The Russians gained military supremacy in Finland and the Baltic.

Witch trials were abolished in Prussia.

Gabriel Daniel Fahrenheit (1686+1736), a German physicist, made alcohol and mercury thermometers. Fahrenheit's mercury thermometer was the world standard in many places until the 1970s when the Celsius scale was adopted almost everywhere except in the USA.

Independent of Isaac Newton, Gottfried Leibniz, a German mathematician and philosopher, invented his own calculus.

The British Parliament provided for the establishment of a Board of Longitude to award a large prize to the inventor who could find a way to calculate it.

William Penn: "Inquiry is human; blind obedience brutal." **Gottfried Wilhelm Leibnitz:**

"To love is to place our happiness in the happiness of another."

1714+1727: The reign of George I (1660+1727), the Protestant elector of Hanover (since 1698), and the king of Great Britain and Ireland started upon the death of Queen Anne. He spoke no English and was not much interested in the work of Parliament.

1714+1733: Gin consumption increased in Britain from two to five million gallons annually. Taverns and pubs, like coffeeshouses, were becoming common all over Europe and other civilized parts of the world.

"Carnival" was celebrated wildly in southern Germany and some other Catholic-culture places during the period from January until Lent (supposedly the forty-day period of fasting and purification before Easter).

1714+1760: The Whig Party of liberals and reformers enjoyed a majority of votes in the British Parliament. They transformed their country into a model constitutional monarchy of the time.

The "Georgian" period of English/American architecture and design, which preceded and postdated these dates, was both classical and rococo in style. Famous furniture designers of this time were Thomas Chippendale, George Hepplewhite, and Thomas Sheraton. Georgian architecture flourished in the United Kingdom, Ireland, colonial America, and elsewhere.

1714+1901: Members of the royal family of Hanover in Germany ruled Britain. Every British monarch during this period had a German spouse.

1715: The government of France spent 132 million livres and collected only 69 million livres in taxes. The public debt was somewhere, it has been "estimated," between 2800 and 830 million livres.

Scottish Jacobites who dreamed of crowning various Catholic pretenders and reestablishing a Scottish monarchy staged a failed rebellion.

There were some 200 seigneuries along both sides of the St. Lawrence River from Quebec to Montreal in New France.

The first dock was built at Liverpool, England, mainly to serve the trade with the American colonies and the British islands of the Caribbean.

The first English language edition of the Italian architect Andrea Palladio's architectural designs of villas, churches, and palaces went on sale. His work greatly influenced Inigo Jones, Christopher Wren, and many others. His classical Roman architectural style was imitated all over Europe and North America especially when it came to designing villas.

Vaudevilles and musical comedies became popular in Paris.

Louis XIV, king of France for 72 years, *Roi Soleil*/Sun King, who died this year: "Try to keep [he remarked to the future Louis XV] peace with your neighbors. I have loved war too much; do not copy me in that nor in my extravagance."

1715+1740: Some experts call this the span of the Rococo period of art in Europe that was mainly an architectural and decorative style. Two of the painters associated with this style are Jean-Antoine Watteau (1684+1721) and Francois Boucher (1703+1770), whose patron was Madame de Pompadour/Jeanne Antoinette Poisson (1721+1764). Rococo took embellishment a step or two beyond the Baroque.

1715+1771: France's foreign commerce increased by about 800 percent and was nearly as large as England's.

1715+1774: The reign of Louis XV (1710+1774) of France who was made better known by his supposedly spectacular mistresses Madame de Pompadour and Madame du Barry/Marie Jean (1741+1793), both of whom helped the king bring France to ruin.

1715+1789: French intra-European trade accounted for 75 percent of French exports in 1716 but only 50 percent in 1789. Domestic, overseas, and global markets were all growing.

1716: Christian religious teaching was prohibited in China by the government.

The Scottish financier John Law (1671+1729) became a leading private banker in France and formed a speculative company to invest overseas.

The French founded the first national highway department.

Joseph Addison: "There is nothing more requisite in business than dispatch." **Henry St. John/Lord Bolingbroke** (1678+1751), English politician: "Truth lies within a little and certain compass, but error is immense."

1717: The Turks were defeated during a desperate battle by the Austrians, who were led by Prince Eugene of Savoy, at Belgrade, Serbia. The Turks were also forced to withdraw from Hungary for the last time.

France and Russia signed a treaty of friendship.

When the western tribes of the Mongols, the Dzungar, threatened to cause trouble in Tibet, the Chinese intervened and "guarded" Lhasa.

Leaders of four Freemasons' lodges in London met at the Goose and Gridiron alehouse where they founded the Mother Grand Lodge of the World. This was the start of an international movement - the Free and Accepted Masons or the Ancient Free and Accepted Masons - which has lasted until today. The Freemasons promoted religious toleration, mutual benefits, and self-education. Other lodges were quickly started in Paris and Prague (1726), Madrid (1728), Philadelphia (1730), Warsaw (1755), and Berlin (1744). Most Freemasons, despite their use of secret rituals, were dedicated to advancing the new religious, political, and civic ideas of the Enlightenment.

Peter the Great for the second time took a tour of Europe in order to better understand how to modernize Russia.

Handel's *Water Music* was performed on the Thames River.

Lady Mary Wortley Montagu (1689+1762) had her own two children variolated or vaccinated and thus introduced the Turkish practice of smallpox inoculation to England.

Limited school attendance in Prussia was made compulsory.

1717+1775: More than 225,000 Scotch-Irish/"border Britons"/Ulster Scots, settled in the American colonies.

1717+1819: Today's Colombia, Ecuador, Panama, and Venezuela were parts of the Spanish viceroyalty of New Granada.

1718: Austria, Britain, France, and the Netherlands/United Provinces - the Quadruple Alliance - stopped Spain from seizing Sardinia and Sicily.

The Austrian Habsburgs were still on the march against the Ottoman Turks and seized control of part of Serbia including Belgrade.

All non-Roman Catholics were barred from election to the Diet/parliament in Poland-Lithuania.

The French government, as advised by John Law, established a national bank.

The French decided to do more with New Orleans, which was no more than a few shacks, as part of their grand plan to control both the St. Lawrence and the Mississippi River Valley.

The Alamo, a Spanish mission and fort, was built on an Indian settlement at what would become San Antonio, Texas.

Peter the Great, who among his other qualities was also a brutal father, had his son, Alexis, it was reported, tortured and murdered.

Voltaire/Francois Marie Arouet de Voltaire (1694+1778) was imprisoned in the Bastille in Paris for speaking and writing about Enlightenment ideas working in his fecund mind.

The first bank notes were issued and used in England.

1718+1720: The brief reign of Ulrika Eleonora, queen of Sweden.

1719: Liechtenstein became an independent principality of 62 square miles/161 sq km when the Austrian count Hans Adam von Liechtenstein bought the territory, with the approval of the Holy Roman Emperor Charles VI, from another less well-off count.

Some 14,000 people died in Paris during a smallpox epidemic.

John Law's Company of the Indies, a renamed version of his earlier joint-stock company, was given a monopoly of French trade with

Louisiana and the right to issue paper currency and to collect French government taxes there. Law, a charming scoundrel, who about this time was the comptroller-general of finance in France, concocted a scheme whereby the French government would benefit from the sale of stock shares in his company that supposedly was about to lead in the development and settlement of the lower Mississippi River Valley. It was a sensational scheme to which many subscribed; but from which only a small number of inside people profited handsomely, including Law and a few of his business and governmental supporters and patrons. The crash of Law's so-called Mississippi Company led to bankruptcy in France for many investors. It was one of the first of many such happenings in the modern stock markets of many nations.

The Frenchman Jean Baptiste le Moyne/Sieur de Bienville, the "Father of Louisiana," governed New Orleans.

The Jesuits were expelled from Russia.

Friars in his palace not far from the Manila cathedral murdered Governor Don Fernando de Bustamante Bustillo when he attempted to make administrative and fiscal reforms in the Spanish government in the Philippines.

Daniel Defoe (1659+1731), no longer a young man, published *The Strange, Surprising Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*, which some have called the first popular novel and adventure-survival story. It was based, in part, on William Dampier's supposedly true account of a Scots sailor, Alexander Selkirk/Selcraig (1676+1721), who had been marooned on an island off the coast of Chile (1704+1708).

The *American Mercury*, a newspaper, was published regularly in Philadelphia.

The population of New France was 22,530 pioneers.

1719+1721: As a result of the final peace treaties that settled the Great Northern Wars, which had started in 1700, the Russians gained Livonia, Estonia, Karelia, southeastern Finland, and more influence in Poland-Lithuania. The Swedes lost parts of Germany to Hanover and Brandenburg-Prussia. Russia got warm-water ports and an opportunity to emerge as a great European

power. Sweden dropped farther out of the great power league.

1720: After one of the first and most spectacular speculative frenzies in English economic history, investors watched and heard the "pop" of the "South Sea Bubble." The air came from the enormous profits that supposedly were going to be earned from the slave trade with Spanish colonies in South America. Parliament had given the South Sea Company the right to take over part of the British national debt, the *asiento* concession of 1713, and a monopoly of British trade with Spanish America. The actual profits earned, because of corruption, bad management, and bad luck, were a grave disappointment.

The Spanish, without success, again attempted to regain control of Spanish American trade of which, it has been estimated, only 10 percent passed thru their hands. The 90 percent enriched smugglers, most of whom were Dutch, English, French, and a few Americans.

The Habsburgs "owned" Milan and the Duchy of Tuscany.

The French in New France had built by this time an impressive and strategically important naval base and stone fortress, known as Louisbourg, on Cape Breton Island in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Spanish *conquistadores* moved thru what became Texas in today's USA.

Jonathan Swift, satirist, poet, Anglican clergyman, and Dean of St. Patrick's Cathedral in Dublin, proposed that the Irish should only buy and use home products and thus retaliate against British trade barriers against Irish goods.

Novels, a new source of entertainment and edification, started to be serialized in many different newspapers.

Le Page du Pratz, a French explorer who lived with the Natchez Indians from 1718 until 1734, witnessed the expiration of the leader of the tribe. The chief's relatives, servants, and wives were drugged, clubbed to death, and then buried with the "Great Sun."

1720+1860: The Duchy of Savoy, which was in the Savoy Alps between Switzerland and Italy, was forced by the Austrian Habsburgs to

exchange its possession of Sicily for Sardinia, which meant the Austrians, briefly, controlled the Kingdom of Sicily. Savoy in this way became attached to the Kingdom of Sardinia. (Before this span, Savoy, since 1420, had been an independent duchy. After this time, until now, Savoy became part of France.)

1720+1912: The Chinese invaded and annexed Tibet, or at least made it a protectorate.

1721: Peter "the Great" abolished the Patriarchate and created the Holy Synod with a layman procurator at its head who reported directly to the tsar, and no other, and supervised the operations of the Russian Orthodox Church. Peter, like many other absolute rulers before and after him, liked to control everything within his realm, definitely including religion, because he understood the importance of "hearts and minds."

Marauding gangs of Cossacks and other racist groups slaughtered Jews and other allegedly undesirable minorities, for one reason or another, throughout Poland.

In descending order, the five cities in Japan with the largest populations - all over 100,000 - were Edo/Tokyo, Kyoto, Osaka, Kaga/Kanazawa, and Owari/Nagoya. Nagasaki, Kii/Wakayama, Aizu, Aki/Hiroshima, and Kagoshima all had populations in excess of 50,000. Kyoto, Nagasaki, and Osaka were all castle towns directly ruled by their local military governments.

John Aislabie, Britain's Chancellor of the Exchequer, was sent to the Tower of London for his contributions to the fraud of the "South Sea Bubble."

China suppressed a revolt on Formosa/Taiwan.

There was regular postal service between London and New England.

Zabdiel Boylston, a Boston physician, was one of the first Americans to inoculate patients against smallpox.

Nathaniel/Nathan Bailey (died 1742), a schoolmaster, published *An Universal Etymological English Dictionary* that later was admired and used by Dr. Johnson as he

prepared his own dictionary of the English language.

Johann Sebastian Bach (1685+1750) had the goal of writing "well-ordered music in the honor of God." He wrote the *Brandenburg Concertos* at this time. Charles-Louis de Secondat/Baron de **Montesquieu** (1688+1755), French writer and philosopher sometimes used in his writings examples from British history to support his approval of limited "constitutional" government: "No kingdom has ever had as many civil wars as the kingdom of Christ." "There is a very good saying that if triangles invented a god, they would make him three-sided."

1721+1730: Victor Amadeus II, the Duke of Savoy, was the king of Sardinia, until he abdicated after a popular and liberal rebellion.

1721+1742: Robert Walpole (1676+1745), whose primary power resulted from his support and approval from members of Parliament, was the United Kingdom's first proper prime minister according to some political scientists.

Robert Walpole: "I have lived long enough in the world, Sir . . . to know that the safety of a minister lies in his having the approbation of this House. Former ministers, Sir, neglected this, and therefore they fell; I have always made it my first study to obtain it, and therefore I hope to stand."

1722: The Turks and the Afghans ended what was left of the Safavid dynasty in Persia, founded in 1501, by cracking it between them.

Daniel Defoe wrote one of the very best racy novels *The Fortunes and Misfortunes of Moll Flanders*.

The London bookseller Thomas Guy gave a substantial sum of money for the founding of Guy's Hospital.

Allegedly the last witch was burned in Scotland.

1722+1738: After Afghan raiders sacked Isfahan in 1722, the Persians, led by Nadir Quli (1688+1747), later Nadir Shah (1736), started a campaign to subdue Afghanistan. He invited Muhammad Shah (reigned 1719+1748), who was engaged in a civil war with the Marathas, to join his effort. The Persians captured Kandahar, Kabul, and Lahore (1738).

The surprisingly successful Catholic orders in China - mainly Franciscans, Dominicans, and Jesuits - jealously quarreled with each other, alienated their Manchu sponsors, and succeeded in getting themselves booted-out of China, with some help from an overly fastidious and orthodox pope who did not have much respect for or understanding of Chinese culture. Only the Jesuits were permitted to stay in Beijing for the amusement of the court after this time.

1724: The Paris *Bourse*/stock market opened.

Jack Sheppard, a well-known English highwayman, was executed.

The Russians tried to protect their weak economy by imposing high protective tariffs on imports.

Anthony Ashley Cooper/1st Earl of Shaftesbury (1621+1683), English statesman: "People differ in their discourse and profession about these matters, but men of sense are really but of one religion."

1725: The Academy of Sciences was founded in Russia.

Peter the Great of Russia died after diving into the icy, winter waters of the Neva River in an effort to save some drowning sailors, or so the story has been told.

James Anderson, a Scot, published the *Constitutions of Freemasons* that claimed that the principles of architecture started with the Hebrews and Solomon's Temple in Jerusalem and then were passed to the Greco-Roman builders. This view of things had a great impact on architects in many places including North America where many people thought of themselves as God's new chosen people or as the new Israelites.

Some of the first public music concerts were given in Paris.

The Prague opera house opened.

Giambattista Vico (1668+1744), an Italian jurist and historian, argued in *Principles of a New Science Concerning the Common Nature of Nations* that societies go thru cycles of birth, maturity, and decline. He outlined the stages of human and history's progression as these: the divine-theocratic when people are awed by the

supernatural; the heroic-aristocratic when people are enslaved by their leaders; the democratic-individualistic, when the people are ruled by themselves and laws; and chaos-anarchy, out of which the cycle starts again. Vico also insisted that the history of culture and institutions is the record of human consciousness at various periods of time as shown by their myths, rituals, languages, and different values.

Antonio Vivaldi (1678+1741), an Italian composer, wrote the ever-popular *Four Seasons*.

Francis Hutcheson (1694+1746), Scottish philosopher: "That action is best, which procures the greatest happiness for the greatest numbers." "Wisdom denotes the pursuing of the best ends by the best means." **Giambattista Vico**: "This world of nations is the work of man, and its explanation therefore is only to be found in the mind of man."

1725+1727: Katarina, the widow of Peter the Great, became Catherine I, the empress of all the Russians.

1725+1750: The economy of Brazil continued to move westward with the discovery of more gold fields and diamonds in Minas Geraes and other places in the interior.

1726: The Holy Roman Empire and Russia allied against the Turks.

Jonathan Swift published his superb parable *Gulliver's Travels* that is partly a satire against political parties, religious dissension, human nature, and inventors.

Voltaire escaped to England after he was banished from France.

John Harrison (1693+1776), a carpenter and clockmaker, invented the gridiron pendulum, a spring-driven marine timepiece.

Stephen Hales (1677+1761), another English inventor, figured out a way to measure the blood pressure of a horse.

Montevideo, which had a very fine harbor, was founded by the Spanish as a fortress. It was located on the north shore of the Rio de la Plata/River Plata, the estuary of the Parana and Uruguay rivers, across from Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Joseph Butler (1692+1752), English theologian and bishop: "Things and actions are what they are, and the consequences of them will be what they will be: why then should we desire to be deceived?" **Jonathan Swift** in *Gulliver's Travels*: "And he gave it for his opinion, that whoever could make two ears of corn or two blades of grass to grow upon a spot of ground where only one grew before, would deserve better of mankind, and do more essential service to his country than the whole race of politicians put together."

1726+1729: There was a famine in Ireland.

1727: The Persians and Ottoman Turks formed an alliance against the Russians.

The Chinese government allowed the Russians to open a trading station in Peking.

English Baptists, Independents, and Presbyterians formed the General Body of Dissenters in London.

The prosperous English government hired Hessian/German mercenaries (from Hesse-Darmstadt and Hesse-Cassel) for the first time to fight for them.

The Spanish laid siege to Gibraltar at the mouth of the Mediterranean Sea but failed to take it away from the British.

The Quakers were one of the rare religious groups that consistently called for the abolition of slavery.

Temporarily, a Hungarian from Transylvania started the first printing press in Istanbul using Arabic characters.

Benjamin Franklin founded Junto, a scientific-philosophical society that preceded the American Philosophical Society.

Brazilians cultivated coffee.

J. S. Bach wrote the *St. Matthew Passion*.

Alexander Pope: "Nature, and Nature's laws lay hid in night: God said, Let Newton be! and all was light."

1727+1754: Dr. John Kearsley was the architect of the Christ Church in Philadelphia. As were architects and builders in many parts of the world, his work was influenced by Andrea

Palladio (1508+1580), an Italian Renaissance architect, Christopher Wren (1632+1723), one of the founders of the English Renaissance style, and James Gibbs (1682+1754), the architect of the temple-like St. Martins' in the fields (1726) in London.

1727+1760: The reign of George II, king of Britain and Ireland, and the Holy Roman Empire's elector from Hanover in Germany.

1727+1763: The English fought a series of wars with the French that they mainly won: the War of Jenkins' Ear (1739+1748), the War of the Austrian Succession (1740+1748), and the Seven Years' War (1756+1763).

1728: Vitus Bering (1681+1741), a Danish explorer who worked for the Russians, planned an expedition that was intended to go from Kamchatka to the Arctic region.

The French started a trading post at Canton, China.

William Byrd II (1674+1744), a Virginian, led a surveying expedition to fix the dividing line between Virginia and North Carolina. He kept a travel journal published as the *History of the Dividing Line* (1729) that contained much useful information about the Great Dismal Swamp, the Appalachian Mountains, and other important topics. Byrd had been made a member of the Royal Society in 1696 as recognition for his work as a natural historian.

Parts of Copenhagen, Denmark, burned.

The Portuguese were again temporarily driven-out of Mombasa off the coast of today's Kenya in East Africa by a combined African-Arab force from Kenya, Tanzania, Oman, and Muscat.

Zhang the Luminous approached the governor of China's western provinces, General Yue Zhongqi, and attempted to persuade him to overthrow Emperor Yongzheng whom Zhang called "a bandit ruler." General Yue had Zhang arrested, interrogated, and tortured.

Ephraim Chambers (1680+1740), an English scholar and globe maker, published his *Cyclopaedia: A Universal Dictionary of Arts and Sciences* in two volumes. It was one of the first encyclopedias.

Alexander Pope in *The Dunciad*: "The right divine of kings to govern wrong." **Henry St. John**/Viscount Bolingbroke (1678+1751), English statesman and writer: "The great mistake is that of looking upon men as virtuous, or thinking that they can be made so by laws."

1729: The Manchu Empire passed a law forbidding the import of opium into China.

The Treaty of Seville ended war between France, England, and Spain for a while.

Diamonds were mined in Minas Gerais, Brazil.

Parts of Istanbul burned.

The British colony of Carolina in North America was divided, north and south, into two Crown Colonies.

Construction of the Old Parliament House in Dublin, Ireland, started. It was designed in the Palladian or neo-classical style by Edward Lovett Pearce, an Irish architect who was influenced by Richard Boyle/ Earl of Burlington (1694+1753), himself an influential architect, who had promoted the style in England and Ireland.

Benjamin and James Franklin published *The Pennsylvania Gazette*.

The city of Baltimore, named for the founder of Maryland, was founded.

Governor **Leonard Calvert** of Maryland: "In Virginia and Maryland Tobacco as our Staple is our All, and indeed leaves no room for anything else."

1729/30: The Old South Meetinghouse was built in Boston, Massachusetts, with an octagonal spire.

1730s: The Grand Lodge in London, Masonry's most important administrative body, chartered the first Masonic lodges in Philadelphia, Boston, New York, Charleston, and Savannah.

The Rococo style in the arts and architecture favored elegance, delicacy, decorative charm, and lightness. It was especially popular with the owners and designers of churches and palaces in southern Germany and Austria. Some examples of this style are the makers of Sevres porcelain, the Amalienburg pavilion at Nymphenburg near

Munich, the Hotel de Soubise pavilion in Paris, and Chippendale furniture.

1730: As the Mogul Empire became feeble, large parts of India were ruled by the southern state of Maratha.

Russia had a large, trained, standing army of about 300,000 soldiers.

The brothers John Wesley (1703+1791) and Charles Wesley (1707+1788) started the Holy Club while they were students at the University of Oxford. Subsequently they were called Methodists because of their rigorous, regular, and strict daily routines and frame of mind.

The four-course system of husbandry was pioneered in Norfolk, England, by Viscount "Turnip" Townshend (1674+1738), who in years past had been a distinguished statesman. Soil exhaustion was a problem in many parts of the world.

The production of cheap iron for making machinery using the process of coke smelting started in England.

George Martine (1702+1741), a Scottish physician, performed a tracheotomy and saved the life of a patient with diphtheria.

Pope Clement XII (1652+1740) and his supporters tried to suppress Freemasonry and Jansenism without much success.

1730+1750s: The population of New France along the St. Lawrence River, mainly farmers/peasants/*habitants*, roughly doubled from 35,000 to 70,000 persons.

1731: The French fortified Crown Point on Lake Champlain in North America.

Protestants were expelled from Salzburg, Austria.

John Hadley (1682+1744), a mathematician and the inventor in 1720 of a reflecting telescope, made a practical sextant, a reflecting octant, which some called Hadley's quadrant, for measuring latitude. Independently the American Thomas Godfrey made the same kind of instrument that measured the altitude of the Sun. Several kinds of chronometers, for measuring longitude accurately, were in the works in several places.

William Hogarth (1697+1764), English painter and engraver, displayed many human foibles in *The Harlot's Progress*.

The State House in Philadelphia - later called Independence Hall - was designed by Andrew Hamilton.

Benjamin Franklin (1706+1790), a successful printer and publisher, helped establish a subscription library in Philadelphia.

1 Downing Street, Westminster, London, became the residence of British prime ministers.

Benjamin Franklin: "Printers are educated in the belief that when men differ in opinion, both sides ought equally to have the advantage of being heard by the public; and that when truth and error have fair play, the former is always an overmatch for the latter."

1731+1735: French traders settled Parts of Indiana in today's USA.

1731+1746: Sultan Mahmud I (1696+1754) of the Ottoman Empire put down a rebellion of the Janissaries, his elite troops, and then defeated, with a reorganized army, the Persians, Austrians, and Russians in various battles.

1732: George II gave Georgia, the last of the 13 British colonies in America, to 21 trustees. The colony was intended as a shield against Spanish Florida and as a shelter for debtors and persecuted Protestants. General James Oglethorpe (1696+1785) was the first leader of the colony that quickly became home to Portuguese Jews and Protestant refugees from Salzburg, Austria, Moravia, the Highlands of Scotland, Switzerland, and Wales. For a short time, while the philanthropists and idealists were in control, rum and the importation of slaves were prohibited.

Frederick William I of Prussia paid for the relocation of 12,000 Austrian Protestants from Salzburg to East Prussia.

Covent Garden Opera House opened in London.

Christopher Pinchbeck (1670+1732), a clock and toymaker from London, invented a copper-zinc alloy that worked well when making imitation gold watches.

1732+1758: Benjamin Franklin published *Poor Richard's Almanac* that was enormously popular in British North America. It contained weather forecasts and other useful and entertaining information some of which came from an imaginary person named Richard Saunders.

1733: The Danish West India Company took over St. Croix in what became known as the Virgin Islands.

The British Molasses Act tried, not with any great success, to prohibit Americans from trading with the French West Indies and earning large profits.

John Kay (1704+1780), an English inventor, patented his flying shuttle loom that was one of the most important inventions made during the early modern textile-manufacturing era.

Voltaire published his *Philosophic Letters*.

John Peter Zenger (1697+1745) published *The New York Weekly Journal*.

From this time onward, peasants who lived in Prussia were subject to conscription into the army.

The First Secession Church, the Relief Church, and the Free Church all split off from the established Church of Scotland over the issue of separation of church and state.

Vitus Bering led the Russian's Great Northern Expedition that mapped much of the arctic Siberian coastline.

German-speaking settlers from Moravia in Central Europe had established missions for the Moravian Church in North Carolina and in Bethlehem, Pennsylvania.

Alexander Pope in his *An Essay on Man*: "Order is heaven's first law." "Know then thyself, presume not God to scan/The proper study of Mankind is Man." **J. Messelier** in his will: "I should like to see, and this will be the last and most ardent of my desires, I should like to see the last king strangled with the guts of the last priest."

1733+1766: England spent the very large sum of about 30 million pounds to buy silver bullion to pay for purchases of goods from India and the Far East.

1734: Austria ceded Naples and Sicily to Charles the Duke of Parma (1716+1788), the future king of Spain, Charles III (reigned 1759+1788), whose troops had just won the territory a few months earlier as part of the settlement of the War of the Polish Succession (1734). He re-established the separate (from Sicily) Kingdom of Naples.

George Sale translated the holy *Koran* into English.

Eight thousand Protestants from Salzburg, Austria, settled in Georgia in British North America.

A fire destroyed the Alcazar of Madrid, Spain.

Montesquieu/Charles de Secondat, French philosopher: "An empire founded by war has to maintain itself by war."

1735: Carolus Linnaeus (1707+1778), a Swedish taxonomist and physician, published his great *Systema Naturae* that asserted there were four simple classifications of human beings, which others would later call "races": *Africanus*, *Americanus*, *Asiaticus*, and *Europeaeus*. Much more important and lasting, he devised an important system for classifying all living things by giving them two Latin names, a genus name and then a species name, as in *Homo sapiens*.

William Pitt (1708+1778), "the elder Pitt," was elected as a member of the British House of Commons.

The first four volumes of Jonathan Swift's collected works were published in Dublin, Ireland.

The *Bible* was translated into Lithuanian.

John and Charles Wesley went to Georgia from Britain as evangelists and Methodist missionaries.

The English painter and engraver William Hogarth completed his eight pictures of *The Rake's Progress*.

The Imperial Ballet School opened in St. Petersburg, Russia.

John Peter Zenger was acquitted of publishing seditious libel against the governor of New York in his *New York Weekly Journal* by a brave and smart jury of his fellow colonials in what since has always been regarded as a landmark

decision that greatly advanced freedom of the press. This jury found that publishing the truth, whatever it may be, could be no libel.

China with a population of 225 million was about 10 times more populous than France.

Antonio Stradivari (1644+1737) and Giuseppe Guarneri (1698+1744) made violins and other stringed instruments that are still famous and priceless today.

Benjamin Franklin, an American original: "Three may keep a secret, if two of them are dead." "Some are weather-wise, some are otherwise." "Necessity never made a good bargain."

1735+1744: Johann Balthasar Neumann (1687+1753), a master of the Baroque style, was the architect, in the rococo style, for the *Kaisersaal*/Imperial Hall at the Episcopal Palace, in Würzburg, Germany.

1735+1762: John Harrison made four versions of the first practical marine chronometer for measuring longitude accurately at sea. He was eventually awarded (1765+1773) a prize, first offered in 1713, by the Board of Longitude in London.

1732+1792: As the result of three Russian-Ottoman wars, the Russians gained total control over the north coast of the Black Sea.

1734+1744: Two investigators who worked for the king of Spain found that the Indians in the Andean region were being terribly exploited, even though the *encomienda* system had supposedly been abolished in 1720. The Indians were being forced to work for nearly nothing and were deeply in debt.

During this time, approximately, there was what many American historians have called the Great Awakening, a Protestant religious revival, in the British colonies of North America, especially in New Jersey and New England. Jonathan Edwards (1703+1758), a graduate of Yale University and a clergyman, helped start this revival in Northampton, Massachusetts. It featured Calvinism and fiery, frightening preaching full of damnation and brimstone.

Jonathan Edwards on the "shower of divine blessing": "People had soon done with their old

Quarrels, Backbitings, and Intermeddling with other men's Matters." **Charles Chauncy** (1706+1787), also an American clergyman, on the same evangelical phenomenon: "Tis not evident to me that Persons . . . have a better Understanding of Religion, a better Government of their Passions, a more Christian Love to their Neighbour, or that they are more decent and regular in their Devotions toward God."

1736: The robber chieftain and warlord, Nadir Quli/Nadir Shah, a Khorasan of Turkish origin, became the new Persian strongman and king.

Laws that made witchcraft a crime were repealed in England.

Clement XII, as have all popes since, condemned Freemasonry.

Claudius Aymand did one of the first successful operations for appendicitis.

Montesquieu: "A really intelligent man feels what other men only know."

1737: The last Medici ruled Florence, the capital of Tuscany. Thereafter the city and the province were ruled by a grand duke, Francis Stephen of Habsburg-Lorraine, the husband of Empress Maria Theresa of Austria, and their successors.

The Spaniards founded San Jose, Costa Rica.

Richmond, Virginia, was started by William Byrd (1674+1744), an American aristocrat and tobacco planter.

Under the terms of the Theatrical Licensing Act, all public plays in England had to pass the censorship of the Lord Chamberlain. This act was passed, in part, as the result of satires written by Henry Fielding (1707+1754) that stung and made light of Robert Walpole and his associates in Parliament.

Concubinage, prostitution, and female foot binding were common in China, as were expensive frontier wars, civil service corruption, cheating on examinations and contracts, lethargic and greedy advisers, inept emperors and other important officials, increased taxes, decreased tax collections, and oppressive tax collectors. Peasant discontent, ironically, was especially high in Central China where the imperial system supposedly worked most efficiently.

1738: The controller-general in France expanded the *corvée*: the system of forcing peasants, who had no money to pay taxes, to work on the roads, bridges, and ditches.

Voltaire introduced many people to the ideas of Isaac Newton.

George Whitefield (1714+1770), an English evangelist and powerful preacher, followed his associates the Wesleys to Georgia. This was the first of seven trips he made to America.

The engineers of Whitehaven Colliery in Britain used iron rails for their railroad.

Henry St. John/ **Bolingbroke**, British writer and politician: "Faction is to party what the superlative is to the positive: party is a political evil and faction is the worst of all parties."

1738+1788: Charles Wesley wrote some 5500 hymns that many people still regard as some of the finest of his era.

1738+1820: The life span of Benjamin West, who grew up in Springfield, Pennsylvania, where he received his first lessons in preparing paint pigments. West went on to become an internationally famous painter and president of the Royal Academy of Art in the United Kingdom.

1739: The British and French fought a preliminary bout before the War of the Austrian Succession/King George's War (1744+1748) and called it, interestingly enough, the War of Jenkins' Ear (which is its own interesting story). Part of the operations involved an attack against Porto Bello in Panama. (George Washington's eldest half-brother Lawrence was a veteran of this expedition. He suffered from yellow fever for the rest of his life and named his estate in Virginia for the expedition's leader Admiral Edward Vernon (1684+1757), whom some unkindly called Old Grog.)

Stanislaw Lubomirski (1719+1783), a Pole and probably Europe's largest private landowner, inherited a *szlachta*/noble estate/*latifundium* in Poland and the Ukraine that included some one million serfs. He, and a few others like him, had a private army and an annual income larger the king of Poland's.

John Wesley started his open-air missionary in England at Bristol and in rural areas of England before large audiences of common people. Wesleyan Bible study groups were held within the Church of England. George Whitefield, also a Methodist for a time, arrived in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and preached to a number of gatherings of about 6000 people each. Thereafter he continued his missionary work in New England. The Countess of Huntingdon (1707+1791) became a Methodist and a most important supporter of that group. George Whitefield was her chaplain. She eventually paid for the establishment of 64 chapels.

The British chastened the Spanish in Florida for not treating British subjects properly and for not withdrawing to their proper boundaries.

The Foundling Hospital was established in London.

The famous Highland regiment the Black Watch was recruited for service with the British Army.

Mary Collier (1690+1762), English washerwoman and poet: "Though we all day with care our work attend,/Such is our fate, we know not when 'twill end./When evening's come, you homeward take your way;/We, till our work is done, are forced to stay." **Joseph Butler** (1692+1752), moral philosopher and Anglican theologian, to John Wesley: "Sir, the pretending to extraordinary revelations and gifts of the Holy Ghost is a horrid thing - a very horrid thing."

1739/40: David Hume (1711+1776), Scottish philosopher, in *A Treatise of Human Nature*, which attacked metaphysics (supposedly beyond physics) and mysticism: "Everyone has observed how much more dogs are animated when they hunt in a pack, than when they pursue their game apart. We might, perhaps, be at a loss to explain this phenomenon, if we had not experience of a similar in ourselves."

1739+1741: There was a famine in Ireland.

1740s: Fur traders and land speculators from Pennsylvania and Virginia showed great interest in the riches of the Ohio Valley.

1740: Nadir Shah/Nader Quli/Kuli, the conqueror of Central Asia and Afghanistan, who was not a member of the Safavid dynasty,

noticed that the Moguls were weak. His troops invaded India, marched on Delhi, which they captured and looted, and, in the process, massacred some 30,000 people. They also liberated the Koh-i-noor/"mountain of light" diamond and the Peacock Throne that the Mogul ruler Shah Jahan had spent a huge fortune to have made for his own pleasure. (The Persians/Iranians still have the throne to this day.)

Frederick II (1712+1786), whom some later called "the Great," became the new king of Prussia.

The Dutch brutally drove Chinese residents of Batavia/Jakarta out of the city. It was feared the Chinese planned a rebellion on the island of Java.

George Whitefield thrilled his listeners with his public sermons in Boston.

The University of Pennsylvania was in the works.

A smallpox epidemic swept over Berlin.

Samuel Richardson, a printer turned writer in his 50s, wrote what may be the first modern epistolary novel, called *Pamela or Virtue Rewarded*, about a hardworking, ordinary, heroine and her dangerously powerful boss.

Jonathan Swift: "Self-love; as it is the Motive of all our Actions, so it is the sole Cause of our Grief."

1740/1: Before he was shipwrecked and doomed on the island of Avatcha/Bering Island, Vitus Bering discovered and claimed the Aleutian Islands and Alaska for Russia. During earlier expeditions, he had discovered the Bering Strait, which separates Siberia and Alaska, and the Bering Sea.

1740+1744: Commodore George Anson (1697+1762) was put in command of six British warships and given the task of sailing around the Horn to attack Spanish cities in the New World, to capture the Spanish treasure galleon that sailed, full of silver, annually from Acapulco to Manila, and to sink Spanish ships wherever they could be found in the Pacific. This mission Anson and his hardy sailors completed, even though it cost the British Navy five of its ships

and most of the ships' crew, many of whom died of dysentery, exposure, scurvy, and typhus. Anson and his men landed on Tinian in the Mariana Islands in 1742 and enjoyed themselves greatly. Anson later wrote the first English language accounts about those islands. Anson's squadron captured the Spanish galleon *Nuestra Senora de Cobagonda*, the same year, which was a very rich prize. After having circumnavigated the Earth, Anson brought home in the *Centurion* 1,313,843 pieces of eight and 35,682 ounces of silver and as a result became a national hero, First Lord of the Admiralty (1751), and Admiral of the Fleet (1761).

1740+1745: The span of the First (1740+1742) and Second (1744/5) Wars of the Austrian Succession or the First and Second Silesian Wars. Maria Theresa (1717+1780), just 23 years old, on the death of her father Charles VI, became the Holy Roman Empress, the queen of Hungary and Bohemia, and the new archduchess of Austria. The Prussians thought she was weak. Frederick II sent 80,000 Prussian troops to invade the resource rich province of Silesia in what was then Austria (in today's Czech Republic and Poland). Austria, with support from Britain, Holland, Hungary, and sometimes Saxony, fought with Prussia, which had help from France, Bavaria, Spain, and sometimes Saxony. The Austrians lost the Silesia region, which contributed nearly 20 percent of Austria's revenues, but the Austrians gained Prussia's recognition of Maria Theresa, a Habsburg, as the Archduchess of Austria and her husband, Francis Stephen of Lorraine-Tuscany, as the Holy Roman Emperor. The real issue was which nations would have the upper hand in Central Europe. Maria Theresa hated Frederick II thereafter and had not much cared for him before.

France occupied parts of the Austrian Netherlands.

France took Madras from the British in India.

The British captured Louisbourg, a French fortress, at the entrance to the St. Lawrence River in North America.

All territories in 1745 which had been captured during the above wars reverted to their original owners - which seemed, and still does, like much

wasted effort and blood - except for Austrian Silesia which the Prussians felt was too valuable to return to its original owners.

The Gothic style again became popular in England.

1740+1786: During the reign of King Frederick II, "the Great," the size of Prussia's effective army doubled and its shadow lengthened even more. Frederick and his generals reduced the power of both Austria and Bavaria. They also promoted the development of Prussian industries by granting state monopolies and protecting them with tariffs. Frederick started to make Prussia part of the Industrial Revolution by developing the coal and iron resources of Silesia. Textiles became Prussia's leading industry. Mainly wool, later flax, was woven outside the weavers' guilds in the urban areas in what became known as the "putting-out" system or cottage industries. Frederick was also something of an Enlightenment patron who was influenced by the Encyclopedists.

1740+1790: Maria Theresa, her husband Francis I (1708+1765), and their son Joseph II (1741+1790) were, according to some people, "enlightened absolutists." Maria Theresa had married Francis I in 1736. He was the Grand Duke of Tuscany and the Holy Roman Emperor. She and her husband survived the War of the Austrian Succession (1741+1748) with only the loss of Silesia to Prussia and some minor property in Italy. Austria and Prussia, led by Maria Theresa and Frederick II respectively, fought the Seven Years' War (1756+1763). She enthusiastically approved of Austria's partition of Poland - along with Prussia and Russia - and Austria's annexation of Galicia, Lodomeria, and Bukovina. Maria Theresa ruled during a period when Austria's national revenues increased greatly as the result of lower taxes and improvements in agriculture, commerce, and manufacturing.

Joseph II, who had been "elected" the king of the Romans in 1764, became the emperor of Germany after his father's death in 1765. He succeeded his mother to the throne of Austria, Bohemia, and Hungary in 1780. Repeatedly (1777+79 and 1785) he tried to force Bavaria into becoming part of the Austrian Empire. He helped his mother direct Austrian forces in their conquest of Galicia, Lodomeria, the Zips, and

parts of Poland. When he became emperor in 1780, he also made his authority separate and superior to the pope's in Austrian religious affairs. During 1788, Austria, as led by Joseph II, failed in a war against the Turks and attempted to suppress a number of insurrections within Austria's many non-German territories.

1741: Empress Maria Theresa paradoxically encouraged Hungarian nobles to repulse the Prussians and "save" the Austrian Empire.

China may have had a population of about 163 million people.

The French, Bavarians, and Saxons occupied Prague.

Admiral Edward Vernon, who had earlier captured Portobello, Panama, attacked Cartagena, Columbia, with 51 ships and 28,000 sailors and marines and put it under siege for two months before he broke-off the attack.

The *American Magazine*, one of the first of its kind in North America, was published in Philadelphia.

Jonathan Edwards, a powerful Protestant, gave a famous sermon "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God" at Enfield, Massachusetts.

New York City had its second race riot.

Henry Fielding (1707+1754) published a clever parody of Richardson's *Pamela* called *An Apology for the Life of Mrs. Shamela Andrews*.

George Frederick Handel composed *The Messiah* in 18 days.

Robert Walpole in a speech to the House of Commons coined the enduring phrase "The balance of power." **David Hume:** "In all ages of the world, priests have been enemies of liberty." "The heart of man is made to reconcile the most glaring contradictions." "Beauty in things exists in the mind which contemplates them." **Edward Vernon** reasoned the British attacked the port of Cartagena in today's Columbia because of "the necessity of Great Britain undertaking the emancipation of the Spanish establishments in America, in order to open their markets to the merchants of London."

1741+1762: Elizabeth was the Empress of Russia. She was the daughter of Peter the Great and

continued his most important policies, including supporting the Austrians against the Prussians.

1742: After the papal bull *Ex Quo Singulari* forbade Christians from performing any Chinese rites, Christianity essentially was driven underground in China.

Anders Celsius (1701+1744), a Swedish astronomer, invented a way to measure temperature on a scale with the melting point of ice given the value of zero degrees celsius and the boiling point of water under a pressure of one atmosphere given the value of 100 degrees celsius.

Factories for manufacturing cotton thread and clothing were started in Northampton and Birmingham, England.

It has been estimated by some experts that nearly half of the settlers in the American colonies were indentured servants or slaves.

Edward Young (1683+1765), British poet: "Procrastination is the thief of time." **Henry Fielding:** "To whom nothing is given, of him can nothing be required."

1742+1747: Nadir Shah/Nadir Quli and his Persian forces fought against the Turks until Nadir Shah was murdered by one of his own soldiers.

1743: Benjamin Franklin proposed and helped form with other smart people the American Philosophical Society that over the years became a serious forum for biologists, botanists, natural historians, physicians, scientists, and scholars of all types who were committed to "promoting useful Knowledge." Franklin's other self-help projects over the years, which helped advance Philadelphia and Pennsylvania and set examples for many other cities and communities, were a city hospital, a lending library, a volunteer fire department, a police force, several academies, and a university.

The Welsh Methodist Association, which was to become and remain a powerful organization, was formed.

David Bourne invented a wool-carding machine.

1743+1748: King George's War was the American extension of the First and Second Wars of the Austrian Succession (1740+1745).

The Mohawks, Iroquois, and British-American troops defeated the French at Louisbourg and other places in Canada and in New England. In 1745, British ships carried some 4000 colonial militia from Massachusetts to Cape Breton Island where they forced some 2000 French defenders to surrender Louisbourg.

1743+1757: This was a period of intense Anglo-French rivalry in India.

1743+1778: Karl Theodor was a patron of music and musicians in the city of Mannheim, Germany, where the modern-classical orchestra originated.

1744: Benjamin Franklin invented the efficient and popular Franklin stove.

The first recorded cricket match was held in England.

Alexander Hamilton, a Scottish-born physician from Annapolis, Maryland, wrote about a recent visit to Philadelphia: "I dined at a tavern with a very mixed company of different nations and religions. There were Scots, English, Dutch, Germans, and Irish; there were Roman Catholics, Churchmen, Presbyterians, Quakers, Newlightmen, Methodists, Seventhdaymen, Moravians, Anabaptists, and one Jew. The whole company consisted of twenty-five, planted round an oblong table, in a great hall well stocked with flies." **George Berkeley:**

"Truth is the cry of all, but the game of few."
John Armstrong (1709+1779), Scottish physician and poet: "'Tis not for mortals always to be blest." "'Tis not too late tomorrow to be brave."

1744/5: Queen Maria Theresa had the Jews of Prague expelled from the city.

1744+1815: France and the United Kingdom intermittently waged war for control of the Caribbean and the islands of the West Indies, Silesia, North America, India, and in general global supremacy.

1745: Frederick the Great and his Prussian army occupied Prague.

Ewald Jurgen von Kleist invented the electrical capacitor (the so-called Leyden jar).

A canal connected the Elbe and Oder rivers in Germany.

Pennsylvania Quakers started a few elementary schools for black children.

Edward Young (1683+1765): English poet: "On the soft bed of luxury most kingdoms have expired."

1745/6: Charles Edward Stuart/Bonnie Prince Charlie (1720+1788), led the Scottish Highlanders in another failed rebellion, like the one of 1715, against the hated English. The "Young Pretender" was the grandson of James II. King George II offered a large reward for Charles Stuart's head. The Jacobites, who were mainly Highlanders and Catholics without the support of the Lowland Scots, many of whom were Protestants, were finally defeated at the Battle of Culloden. The Highland clans and their chieftains were in effect quashed after this time.

1745+1762: Ahmad Shah Durani (1724+1773), who was an ally of Nadir Shah and the Persians, was elected the king of the Afghan provinces (1745) and established his capital at Kandahar. He and his troops repeatedly invaded and looted the Punjab and captured Lahore (1752) and Delhi (1755). In 1761 they defeated the Marathas. The following year they defeated the Sikhs and destroyed the temple at Amritsar. Durani's considerable Afghan Empire fell apart soon after his death.

1745+1773: Ahmad Shah Durani was the first ruler of an independent and somewhat united Muslim emirate of Afghanistan.

1746: Benjamin Franklin experimented with a kite in a thunderstorm and proved that lightning is electricity. He named different electrical charges "positive" and "negative."

The ownership of serfs by non-nobles was made illegal in Russia.

Lima, Peru, was rebuilt after a devastating earthquake.

The College of New Jersey, later renamed Princeton College (and then later Princeton University), was founded as a so-called New Light institution with ties to Scotch-Irish Presbyterians and evangelists.

1747: William IV/Charles Henry Friso (1711+1751) of the House of Orange (Nassau-Dietz) became the *stadtholder* and captain-

general of the seven provinces of the Netherlands, which included Holland, Zeeland, and Utrecht which just now had joined in union after they felt especially threatened by France.

The School for Bridges and Highways, the first civil engineering school, was founded in France.

Jane and James Wardley in England founded the United Society of Believers in Christ's Second Appearing, better known as the Shakers. They believed in austere simplicity, celibacy, faith healing, and that Jesus would appear again in a female aspect. After about 1774, the Shakers were a somewhat important religious group in North America.

The Jesuits were trusted to oversee the building of the Manchus' Summer Palace outside Beijing.

Philip Dormer Stanhope/Earl of **Chesterfield** (1694+1773), English statesman, in a letter to his son: "Whatever is worth doing at all is worth doing well." "There is a Spanish proverb, which says very justly: 'Tell me whom you live with, and I will tell you who you are.'" "Speak of the moderns without contempt, and of the ancients without idolatry." "It is an undoubted truth, that the less one has to do, the less time one finds to do it in."

1747+1799: Gold and silver exports from Latin America increased from 34 million pesos' worth to more than 130 million, excluding the value of contraband shipments.

1748: The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle ended the War of the Austrian Succession. Britain gave the fortress of Louisbourg in New France/Canada and a few small gains in the Austrian Netherlands back to the French in exchange for Madras in India. (Consequently, the days of the French as a colonial power in India were numbered.) The Austrians kept control of the Austrian Netherlands/Belgium. Maria Theresa managed to keep the Habsburg domains intact. Prussia's seizure of Silesia was reaffirmed.

The Ohio Land Company was formed in Virginia and secured a British land grant to one-half million acres of land in the Ohio Valley. This was an ominous sign to many French-Canadian fur trappers and traders, frontier farmers, and various Indian tribes.

The buried towns of Pompeii and Herculaneum in Italy were unearthed and excavated. These discoveries caused a renewed general interest in the ancient world.

The first platinum in Europe came from South America.

The English physician John Fothergill scientifically described diphtheria.

The *French aristocrat Charles de Secondat, better known as the baron De Montesquieu, who had earlier attacked conventional religious practices and fanaticism and the practice of slavery, published the Spirit of the Laws.*

Baal Shem Tov (1700+1760), the "Master of the Good Name," taught that a pure heart is everything. *Hasidism*/"Pious Ones," a new mystical sect, became a powerful force among Polish Jews. Related in some ways to the ideas of the ascetic *kabbalists* and the Sabbateans, the hasidic *zaddiks*/"holy men," religious folk leaders and examples of good behavior, became a common sight in villages and towns in Poland-Lithuania and Russia. They favored joyful music and strict observance of orthodox Judaic laws regarding food and clothing. Many orthodox Jewish communities and rabbis opposed the *Hasidim*.

George Anson published *Voyage Round the World* about his adventures of 1740+1744. Thirteen years later he was appointed the Admiral of the Fleet.

Montesquieu, who had been influenced by the thinking of John Locke, in his *Spirit of the Laws* suggested an important improvement: separate the powers of the government into branches. Montesquieu was greatly admired by many Americans and all those who hated tyrannical governments. "Liberty is the right to do everything which the laws allow." **David Hume**: "If we take in our hand any volume, of divinity or school metaphysics, for instance; let us ask: Does it contain any abstract reasoning concerning quantity or number? No. Does it contain any experimental reasoning, concerning matter of fact and existence? No. Commit it then to the flames: for it can contain nothing but sophistry and illusion." **Voltaire**, proclaimed that "all men are brothers under God" and insisted that ". . . Europe would have had a third

larger population, if there had been no theological disputes . . . it is for our age to make reparation by toleration, for this long collection of crimes, which has taken place through the want of toleration, during sixteen, barbarous centuries."

1749: The Ohio Company started its first settlement. George Washington's elder half-brothers had a financial interest in this company.

Halifax in Nova Scotia/ New Scotland and York, which became Toronto in 1834, were founded as forts. Halifax, which was founded by two regiments and 2500 English settlers, was meant to counter-balance the great French naval base at Louisbourg on Cape Breton Island. The Acadians in Annapolis Royal and the rest of Nova Scotia increasingly felt threatened by the British.

Benjamin Franklin installed a lightning rod on his home in Philadelphia after making various experiments with electricity. Millions of people all over the world since then have followed his example.

French intelligence agents, possibly anticipating the arrival of American colonists from the Ohio Company, explored the Allegheny and Ohio Rivers in North America.

Henry Fielding completed his superb picaresque novel *The History of Tom Jones: A Foundling*, which managed, all at once, to be romantic, earthy, comic, ironic, realistic. Fielding described his own work as "a comic epic in prose."

1750s: Most historians agree that because of a number of fortuitous and complicated circumstances, the Industrial Revolution mainly started in England about this time. In a world economy dominated by landowners and agriculture, overall about 40 percent of male workers in England were employed in construction, crafts, and manufacturing. In Lancashire, the most industrial county in England, the number may very well have been 70% of men working in those non-agricultural jobs.

The Manchus made the Dalai Lama the temporal ruler of Tibet that was supposedly independent but a Chinese protectorate nevertheless.

China had a population of about 250 million, India about 120, and at 28 million Japan had more people than France or Germany. The population of Europe was about 140 million. Excluding Indians, the British colonies in North America had about 1.5 million persons. Canada, also excluding Indians, had about 80,000 hardy settlers. The population of the French royal colony of Louisiana also had about 80,000 persons, excluding Indians and slaves.

Edo/Tokyo had a population of over 1 million and was probably the largest city in the world.

About 100 books a year were published in England at this time.

1750: The French controlled most of southern India that was an odd collection of warring fragments. The British ruled, one way or another, most of northeastern India. The leaders of the Bengal region acted like they were independent.

The naval port of Tallinn/Reval, Estonia, fell under the control of Russia.

Warriors from the Apache, Comanche, Pawnee, Wichita, and other tribes used European weapons and Mexican horses to attack Spanish settlements in Texas.

Silk weavers made up about 25 percent of the working population of Lyon, France.

Samuel Johnson started the periodical *The Rambler*.

Domenico Scarlatti (1685+1757), an Italian who spent much of his life in Spain and Portugal, mostly wrote music for the harpsichord.

Jews were successful at importing diamonds and other gems from Brazil and the Far East into Europe where they were, and still are, often cut and polished in Antwerp and Amsterdam.

The Jews of Prussia were permitted to stay there upon payment of a tax, ironically and paradoxically known as the *toleranz*.

Johann Breitkopf, a Leipzig music publisher, used movable type.

Some of the first cigarettes were made and sold in South America about this time.

Carolus Linnaeus published *Philosophia Botanica* that helped establish the scientific nomenclature for living things.

Voltaire: "If God did not exist, it would be necessary to invent Him." **Jonathan Mayhew** (1720+1766), American clergyman: "As soon as the prince sets himself up above the law, he loses the king in the tyrant; he does to all intents and purpose unking himself." "Rulers have no authority from God to do mischief." **George Berkeley:** "It is impossible that a man who is false to his friends and neighbors should be true to the public." **Jean Jacques Rousseau** (1712+1778), French philosopher, educationist, and writer: "One can buy anything with money except morality and citizens." **Montesquieu:** "Ever since the invention of gunpowder . . . I continually tremble lest men should, in the end, uncover some secret which would provide a short way of abolishing mankind, or annihilating peoples and nations in their entirety." **Samuel Johnson**, English writer and lexicographer: "In all pointed sentences, some degree of accuracy must be sacrificed to conciseness." "A man may write at any time, if he will set himself doggedly to it."

1750+1760: Because of the rapid progress of the Industrial Revolution, British exports to their colonies in North America doubled.

1750+1775: The British drove the French out of North America and India and became the dominant world power.

Voltaire, Rousseau, and Montesquieu, plus many others, were all supremely important, modern, enlightened reformers and thinkers.

Most of the leaders of the American colonies expressed definite disapproval of British tax and other policies and, in general, British mismanagement of North American affairs.

The British navigator James Cook (1728+1779) explored the St. Lawrence River, Newfoundland, New Zealand, Australia, other parts of Oceania, the Southern Ocean, the edges of the Antarctic Circle, and the Sandwich Islands/Hawaii. When he was finished, most educated and informed people in the world knew and understood where most everything was.

The Russians reached and fixed something like their present-day European boundaries.

The Industrial Revolution - actually a complex of many activities and attitudes - did not have a name, but it was nonetheless underway with growing speed.

1750+1807: British traders sold an estimated 283,000 to 394,000 guns to customers - mainly slave catchers and sellers - in West Africa.

1750+1827: Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven, among a variety of other compositions, wrote over 50 string quartets, more than 100 piano sonatas, and over 150 orchestral symphonies.

1750+1850: Neo-Classicism in the arts, including architecture, was very popular in European cultural areas, including the Americas. It challenged the Rococo and Baroque styles in all things artistic. Some of the artists associated with this style are the Venetian architect and sculptor Giovanni Battista Piranesi (1720+1778) and Antonio Canova (1757+1822), the French painters Jacques-Louis David (1748+1825), one of Napoleon Bonaparte's supporters, and Jean Auguste Ingres (1780+1867), and the American painter Hortio Greenough (1805+1852). The German art historian Johann Joachim Winckelmann (1717+1768) and his writings in *History of Ancient Art* (1764) and in other publications about Herculaneum, Pompeii, Paestum, and Florence inspired many of the Neo-Classicalists and their sponsors and patrons.

Romanticism, which was characterized by imagination, idealization, emotions, and individual creativity, was also flourished during this period and later in literature, music, and the visual arts. Some of the famous writers sometimes associated with this movement are Novalis, Brentano, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Byron, Walter Scott, Poe, Melville, Longfellow, and Whitman. Some of the famous composers sometimes identified as Romantics are Berlioz, Schubert, Wagner, and Verdi. Some of the famous Romantic visual artists are Caspar David Friedrich, J.M.W. Turner, Henry Fuseli, William Blake, and Ferdinand Delacroix.

There were on average eight peasant revolts per year in Japan.

1750+1851: The combined population of England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland - despite the loss of many emigrants - increased from 10.5 million to 27.4 million people.

1750+now: Some call this the span of the Industrial Revolution. Most scholars would agree that it started in the Black Country, Clydebank, Lancashire, South Wales, and Yorkshire in Britain. Very quickly, it spread, or started on its own, in Belgium, France, Holland, Piedmont, North America, and Prussia. Then, it went every place where the conditions were proper for its development.

The Scottish philosopher Thomas Reid (1710+1796) and the German philosopher Immanuel Kant (1724+1804) were the early champions of "realism" in philosophy and psychology. They argued that the physical world has a reality separate from that of the human mind and that even abstract concepts have real existence and can thus be studied empirically.

1751: The Chinese militarily forced the people of Tibet to bend under their control.

The French government founded in Paris a military academy.

French forces were powerful in the Deccan and Carnatic regions of India.

Hogarth completed *Four Stages of Cruelty*.

Benjamin Franklin noted in *Observations Concerning the Increase of Mankind* that land was cheap and wages high in the British colonies of North America. He also wrote *Experiments and Observations on Electricity*.

George Washington (1732+1799) took his elder half-brother Lawrence to Barbados hoping that the change in climate would cure his consumption, which it did not. (This was George Washington's only overseas journey.)

Samuel Johnson: "Curiosity is one of the permanent and certain characteristics of a vigorous intellect."

1751+1757: British troops led by Robert Clive (1725+1774) seized from the French the fortified town of Arcot in southern India in 1751. Clive, the most important and daring leader of the British presence in India, and his forces defeated

the French and the *nawab* of Bengal, an ally of the French, who had captured Calcutta in 1756. Britain thus became the dominant foreign power on the entire subcontinent of India.

1751+1759: Chinese troops occupied Tibet and, in West China, Dzungaria/Junggar and the Tarim Basin.

1751+1776: Denis Diderot (1713+1784), a French philosopher, organized, edited, and published 35 volumes of the first great modern encyclopedia. His chief assistant and scientific editor was Jean le Rond D'Alembert (1717+1783), a mathematician. They and their famous collaborators examined the contemporary "sciences, arts, and trades." This encyclopedia, an invention of the times, was a compendium of the most advanced information and knowledge - in form and content - of the era. The first and last volumes appeared in 1751 and 1776.

1752: Britain and the British North American colonies adopted the modern Gregorian calendar first proclaimed in 1582.

Benjamin Franklin discovered the nature of lightning.

Moscow again burned.

Samuel Richardson: "Young folks are sometimes very cunning in finding out contrivances to cheat themselves."

1752+1773: The Afghans attacked northern and northwestern India nine times and parts of eastern Persia a few times with small successes in terms of gaining bits of territory and loot.

1753: Parts of the Ohio Valley were occupied by troops from New France, and British-American interests there were threatened.

A youthful George Washington gained his first experiences in special military operations - as a spy for Virginia's Governor Robert Dinwiddie - against the French in the Ohio Valley.

Jews were allowed naturalized citizenship by act of the British Parliament.

The Vienna Stock Exchange enabled traders and investors to buy and sell shares of corporations.

George-Louis Leclerc/Comte de Buffon (1707+1788), French naturalist: "Style is the man

himself." "Genius is only a greater aptitude for patience."

1754: Ali Bey (1728+1773), a former slave and head of the Mamluks, proclaimed himself the sultan of Egypt that now became separate from Ottoman control, briefly, for the first time in some two centuries.

The French built Fort Duquesne (Pittsburgh) where the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers form the Ohio River.

Virginians entered the Ohio Valley to survey and trade with the Indians. The French had built a string of forts in the Ohio Valley to link their settlements on the Great Lakes with those on the Mississippi. Major George Washington and a group of some 300 Virginia volunteers had several clashes with the French from Fort Duquesne, and thus the first shots of the French and Indian War were fired. Washington had his first taste of defeat at Fort Necessity, surrendered, and retreated from the frontier with the remainder of his frontier forces.

The Albany Congress - a gathering of representatives from New England, New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, and Maryland - met at mid-year and considered a Plan of Union, much influenced by the thinking of Benjamin Franklin. Little resulted of practical worth at that time, but this meeting pointed towards the Stamp Act Congress and the Continental Congress.

The Society for the Encouragement of Arts and Manufactures started in England.

The first woman physician graduated from the University of Halle in Germany.

The first iron-rolling mill opened at Fareham, Hampshire, England.

Thomas Chippendale (1718+1779) published a book that advanced people's understanding of furniture styles. Chippendale liked mahogany wood and, among others, Chinese and Gothic designs.

Civic leaders, including Benjamin Franklin, founded the secular Philadelphia Academy, which later became the University of Pennsylvania.

1754+1763: The French and Indian War in North America was another theater of the Seven Years' War in Europe (1756+1763) that was yet another round in the destructive rivalries between the European powers, especially the French and British. The citizens of New England and Boston suffered especially since they were closest to the action.

1755: The British fleet captured Acadia, as the French called it, or Nova Scotia, which the Britons called New Scotland, and cruelly expelled about 9,000 French Acadians during the summer and fall. The Acadians had refused to swear an oath of allegiance to the British Crown.

A force of about 250 French soldiers and 500 Indians defeated a poorly led British-colonial American army of about 1000 English troops and 1500 colonial militia near Fort Duquesne/Pittsburgh. General Edward Braddock, the leader of the British expedition and an experienced soldier who had served in France and the Netherlands, was killed in western Pennsylvania. Braddock's aide-de-camp, George Washington, brought home to Virginia some 500 survivors while the English troops, not in the best of order, retired to Philadelphia. Washington became an American celebrity and hero. Reports of his gallantry even reached Britain by way of minor publications and private letters. Two other British-colonial attacks against French positions in the St. Lawrence Valley also failed.

Samuel Johnson, after some eight and half years of labor, published the *Dictionary of the English Language* in two volumes, which in many respects "fixed" the spelling and meaning of many words in the language.

Moscow University in Russia was founded.

The city of Yangon/Rangoon/"end of conflict" in Burma/Myanmar was founded by a warrior-chieftain Alaungpaya (1714+1760) who was supported by the British East India Company against all his rivals, especially those sponsored by the French.

An earthquake in Lisbon/Lisboa, Portugal, killed some 35,000 people and destroyed most of the city. Huge tides arose along the Portuguese and Spanish coasts. Some reports claimed shocks were felt from Istanbul to Scotland.

Mount Etna on Sicily erupted, and there was a huge earthquake, or vice versa, and some 36,000 people died as a result.

The first Masonic Hall in America was inaugurated in Philadelphia.

Samuel Johnson: "The *English Dictionary* was written with little assistance of the learned, and without any patronage of the great; not in the soft obscurities of retirement, or under the shelter of academick bowers, but amidst inconvenience and distraction, in sickness and in sorrow." "I have laboured to refine our language to grammatical purity, and to clear it from colloquial barbarisms, licentious idioms, and irregular combinations." "*Lexicographer*. A writer of dictionaries, a harmless drudge."

1755+1763: For many Americans this was the French and Indian War. Others called it the Seven Years' War.

1755+1766: Pontiac, chief of the Ottawa, allied his tribe with the French against the British.

1755+1768: The Corsicans revolted against their overlords from Genoa. **1755+1815:** The British Parliament passed a number of acts that enclosed more than 5 million acres of communally held open land.

1755+1850s: New Bedford, Massachusetts, was the world's most important whaling port. Sperm oil from whales was prized for making lamp oil and soap.

1756: French settlers in New France concentrated on defending Quebec and Montreal against the British and their colonial militias.

The Nawab of Bengal/Bangladesh put British prisoners into the "Black Hole" of Calcutta; some 120 British citizens died after being imprisoned.

Cotton velvet was first made at Bolton, Lancashire, England.

The Germans started-up a chocolate factory.

The French drove British troops from the Great Lakes in North America.

Six leading Quakers, all pacifists, resigned from the Pennsylvania Assembly rather than vote for defense appropriations.

Voltaire published his *Essay on the Manners and Spirit of the Nations* that attempted to show how religion, climate, and government influenced history.

Voltaire: "Prejudices are what fools use for reason."

1756+1761: William Pitt, the Elder (1708+1778), was the celebrated prime minister and leader of a victorious coalition cabinet in Britain during the Seven Years' War. Pitt saw British forces defeat the French all over the world in India, Africa, North America, and on the Rhine. He was undoubtedly one of the greatest of all political-strategic leaders of the 18th century. Unlike most of his contemporaries, he fully appreciated the importance and enormous potential of North America to the future of Britain and the Empire.

1756+1762: The British, who ruled Nova Scotia, exiled thousands of French Acadians. Some returned to France. Some went "who knows where?" About 2500 of them died trying to re-establish themselves at Prince Edward Island, the St. Lawrence Valley, New Brunswick, and other places. About 2000 to 3000 of them relocated to French Louisiana, where they became known as "Cajuns." They were replaced with English immigrants.

1756+1763: The span of the Seven Years' War, which some called the Third Silesian War - between Austria and Prussia and their allies - and yet others in North America called the French and Indian War (which actually started nearly two years earlier). In North America, with considerable help from friendly Indian tribes and American forces, the British took Quebec, Cape Breton Island, and Prince Edward Island in New France from the French as booty from the Seven Years' War.

Frederick II of Prussia had his troops invade Saxony and its capital, Dresden, on their way to Bohemia and Prague. This was the start of the Seven Years' War which pitted Austria, France, Russia, Spain, Saxony, Sweden, and, at the end of the conflict, Spain plus most of the princes of the Holy Roman Empire on one side and Prussia, Britain, and Hanover on the other. One of the main issues, again, was the ownership of Silesia, which the Prussians retained.

Charles III (1716+1788), the king of Spain, sided with France against Britain and lost Florida (which he regained in 1783 after he sided again with the French and, indirectly, with the Americans during the War of Independence 1775+1781).

During the Seven Years' War, reinforcements from Bengal helped the British defeat the French in the Carnatic region of southeastern India between the Eastern Ghats and the Coromandel Coast.

The Prussians were moving ahead of the Austrians in terms of political, economic, and military power as the British were moving ahead of the French in the same areas.

1756+now: Kuwait in the Persian Gulf has been an independent sheikhdom ruled by the al-Sabah dynasty.

1757: During the Seven Years' War, the Austrians defeated the Prussians at Kolin and forced them out of Bohemia.

A small British force led by Robert Clive of the East India Company defeated the French-Mogul army at the Battle of Plassey, north of Calcutta, India. In part it was revenge for the atrocities committed against the British settlers at Calcutta. Between the victories of Clive and those of Ahmad Shah Durani from Afghanistan this was essentially the end of the Moguls as "rulers" of India.

The Manchus finally defeated the western Mongols that made China's control of Tibet more secure.

David Hume published *The Natural History of Religion* that upset many old-fashioned religionists.

The Englishman Thomas Gainsborough (1727+1788) painted *The Artist's Daughter with a Cat*.

The people of Philadelphia enjoyed their first public music concert.

1757+1858: The British East India Company collected taxes and ruled India as sovereign governments commonly do.

1757+1759: While Robert Clive was guiding the East India Company to a position of dominance

in India, General James Wolfe was leading the British to victory over the French in North America at the cost of his own life.

1758: The clear-thinking Pitt reorganized The British military. An army of 20,000 regulars and about 25,000 colonial troops were prepared to assault the French in North America. Priority was given to defeating French maritime power and taking command of the sea-lanes that connected North America with Europe.

The British again captured the important French fort and naval base at Louisbourg on Cape Breton Island, after a siege of seven weeks, with some 13,000 troops. They also defeated the French at Fort Duquesne, which they quickly renamed Fort Pitt, and which eventually became Pittsburgh.

The Russians seized East Prussia.

The British granted the citizens of Nova Scotia an elected assembly, the first in Canada's history, in an effort to attract more immigrants.

Robert Clive became the governor of Bengal.

Samuel Johnson started the weekly periodical *The Idler*.

Work was started on the Bridgewater Canal between Leeds and Liverpool; it was finished in 1761.

A group of French economists called Physiocrats, led by Francois Quesnay (1694+1774), believed that only agriculture and land should be taxed since they were the primary sources of wealth. The state should therefore keep its hands off/*laissez-faire* commerce and industry. This was antithetical to "mercantilism."

James Lind (1716+1794), a Scottish naval surgeon, attempted to scientifically show that citrus fruit was the preventative cure for scurvy. The bureaucrats in the British Admiralty were not much interested in this vital discovery.

Benjamin Franklin: "I believe in one God, creator of the Universe. That he governs it by his providence. That he ought to be worshipped. That the most acceptable service we render to him is doing good to his other Children. That the soul of Man is immortal, and will be treated with

Justice in another Life, respecting its Conduct in this."

1758/9: Fort Ticonderoga, near Lake Champlain in New York, was the site of battles between the French and British.

1759: Some people, almost always Brits, later, called this an *annus mirabilis*, a miraculous year when the United Kingdom/Britain acquired an empire on which "the sun never set."

The British captured Fort Niagara and burned the fort at present day Toronto. Thereby, they gained control over the Great Lakes.

The British, led by General James Wolfe who had distinguished himself during the capture of Louisbourg in 1758, attacked the heartland of New France, Montreal and Quebec, with about 13,500 troops. On the Plains of Abraham in Quebec both the English and French generals, respectively James Wolfe and Louis Joseph de Montcalm, were killed. The English succeeded in taking Quebec, but the French still held Montreal and the St. Lawrence Valley.

The Chinese controlled Outer Mongolia and parts of Russia. They were commercially very influential in Burma, Korea, Nepal, the Philippines, Thailand, and Vietnam. Chinese and Manchu were the official languages of China, but some people transacted written business in Turkish Arabic and Tibetan. There was a brisk business in multilingual dictionaries.

During the Seven Years' War, the British fleet blasted and burned French ships off the western coast of France and frustrated their plans for an invasion of Britain.

Franz Joseph Haydn (1732+1809), a prodigious Austrian composer, completed his first symphony.

The British Museum opened its doors in London.

Claude-Adrien Helvetius (1715+1771), a Swiss-French utilitarian philosopher and financier, and Baron d'Holbach (1723+1789), a German philosopher, were two of the main contributors to Diderot's great encyclopedia. Both of these gentlemen were bold free-thinkers (some called them atheists) who grew more popular in many

quarters as spiteful attacks on them by traditionalist religionists increased.

Voltaire finished *Candide*, a philosophical novel, in which he wryly, but not always accurately, observed: "In this country [France] it is good to kill an admiral from time to time, to encourage the others." "These two nations [France and Britain] have been at war over a few acres of snow near Canada, and . . . they are spending on this fine struggle more than Canada itself is worth." "Work banishes those three great evils: boredom, vice, and poverty." **Samuel Johnson** in his philosophical novel *The History of Rasselas*: "Integrity without knowledge is weak and useless, and knowledge without integrity is dangerous and dreadful." "Man is not weak; knowledge is more than equivalent to force." "Promises, large promises, is the soul of advertising." **Emmanuel Kant** (1724+1804), German philosopher, in reference to the Enlightenment: "Mankind grew out of its self-inflicted immaturity." **George Washington**: "Few men have virtue to withstand the highest bidder."

1759+1763: Peter Harrison (1716+1776) was the architect of the famous Touro Synagogue, the oldest of its kind in America, in Newport, Rhode Island. It was named after Isaac Touro who had studied at the Rabbinical Academy in Amsterdam, Holland.

1759+1767: The Jesuits were accused, possibly not always fairly, of failing to pursue their founder's goals while creating their own empires within empires by entering into various money-making and other secular schemes of their own. They were temporarily expelled from Portugal and Brazil (1759), France (1764), and Spain and Naples (1767). Often the monarchs of these places expected to profit from the seizure and sale of Jesuit lands. Often people feared and envied the organization, dedication, and success of the Jesuits. The educational system and the rural mission economy of Brazil nearly collapsed completely without the Jesuits.

1759+1788: Charles III was king of Spain. He warred with the British and lost Florida to them. He supported France against the British during the American Revolution and thus regained Florida for Spain. His son Ferdinand (1751+1825)

was the king of Naples, starting in 1759 when he was eight years old.

1759+2000: Arthur Guinness in Dublin, Ireland founded Guinness's Brewery. They made a heavy "extra stout" porter (dark brown beer) that eventually became popular in many part of the world.

1760: The population of Quebec, the capital and cultural-economic center of Canada, was about 8000. Canada had a population of about 65,000 people. The American colonies had a population of about 1.6 million.

A force of some 2000 French soldiers surrendered Montreal to the British, who had reinforced their forces by sea, and their American colonials who in total numbered some 17,000 troops. Montreal was France's last strongpoint in North America. The British immediately established a military government to rule British Canada.

The Russians and Austrians defeated the Prussians and Frederick II during the Seven Years' War and took-over Berlin.

Savoy ceased to be part of the Kingdom of Sardinia and was annexed by France.

Canton was the only port where foreigners could trade with the Chinese.

Laurence Sterne (1713+1768), an Irish-Anglo writer and clergyman, started work on his amusing and experimental novel *The Life and Opinions of Tristram Shandy*.

Oliver Goldsmith (1728+1774), an Irish writer, wrote *Chinese Letters* that was republished as *Citizen of the World*.

The Royal Society of Arts in London put on its first exhibit of contemporary artists.

The Botanical Gardens at Kew, London, opened their gates.

A school for the dumb and deaf, the first of its kind in Britain, was opened by Thomas Braidwood (1715+1798) in Edinburgh, Scotland.

The Faber Company in Nuremberg, Germany, made pencils.

Laurence Sterne: "One may as well be asleep as to read for anything but to improve his mind and morals, and regulate his conduct."

1760+1763: The Marathas assembled their largest army ever in Maharashtra, possibly almost 200,000 in number, picked-up some Rajput friends along the way, and marched northward from the Deccan to Delhi. Muslim Afghans and the last of the Moguls defeated the Hindu Marathas at Panipat in a *jihad* and ended the Maratha Empire in India during January 1761. Possibly some 75,000 Marathas were killed and another 30,000 were taken as prisoners.

The same year, the British defeated the French and captured Pondicherry which was returned to France by the terms of the Treaty of Paris without the city's fortifications which were permanently dismantled. After the Afghans were persuaded to return home, the British were the only power left standing in the Indian subcontinent.

1760+1763: General Jeffrey Amherst (1717+1797), the British commander-in-chief of North America, proposed that blankets contaminated with smallpox be distributed to pro-French-anti-British Indian tribes. It was biological warfare.

1760+1790: An estimated 75,000 immigrants, most of them Germans, settled in Hungary.

1760+1800: There was a noticeable increase in Europe, North America, and many other places of professional academics, book-dealers, civil servants, clergymen, doctors, technicians, entertainers, jurists, printers, teachers, editors, dentists, journalists, mechanics, surveyors, lawyers, and other knowledge workers as the result of the Information, Professional, Transportation, and Industrial Revolutions.

The British built 2000 miles of canals that made it possible to transport goods cheaply, and thus they created a kind of transportation revolution without which there can be no industrial revolution or modern economy.

1760+1820: The reign of **George III** (1738+1820), king of Britain and Ireland and elector of Hanover. Whether he was sick, stupid, or arrogant it makes little matter, for just when the British needed an outstanding leader to advance their standing as the world's greatest power they

got someone who made a series of seriously bad decisions. His closest advisors and administrators, who also were inept and weak, shared in his failures. (True leaders are not afraid of those below and above them.) He was permanently insane from 1811, if not earlier, until his end. Some argue he was not quite right from the start. The British national debt, among other causes, increased during his reign some 5.8 times as the result of wars with the French, Americans, others, and the growth of the British Empire.

1761: Slavery was abolished in mainland Portugal.

The enormously successful William Pitt, who was not a favorite of George III, resigned as leader of the majority party in Parliament/prime minister.

The Spanish joined with the French, Austrians, and Russians against the English and Prussians in the Seven Years' War.

The collected and translated works of Voltaire appeared in English.

There was an exhibit of mechanical and agricultural machines in London.

Moses Mendelssohn (1729+1786) was a leading figure in the *Haskalah*, the Jewish Enlightenment. He was a scholar of medieval Hebrew philosophy, favored the separation of church and state, supported secular education, and promoted universal and common spiritual aims.

Voltaire: "There are truths that are not for all men, nor for all occasions."

1761+1783: Jean-Baptiste Colbert, Louis XIV's minister of economics, attempted to re-organize and direct French manufacturing, ports, roads, canals, and administrative and colonial systems.

1762: The German-born Catherine (1729+1796), the wife of the weak-minded Peter III, who had just become the Russian czar, arranged for Peter to be murdered by her paramour Gregory Orlov (1734+1783) and his associates, so she could become Catherine II and Orlov could become more powerful.

The British navy and marines won control of Martinique, Havana, and temporarily Manila in

the Philippines, where William Draper led the assault.

Benjamin Franklin perfected the glass harmonica into a practical musical instrument.

Important advances in the making of iron were made at Stirlingshire, Scotland, in the Carron ironworks.

China had a population of about 200 million people.

Jean Jacques Rousseau (1712+1778), Swiss-born French thinker and writer, was a proponent of "civil religion" and popular sovereignty. Rousseau had an excellent self-education. He argued, somewhat as Thomas Jefferson and many others were to do a few years later, that governments are by definition and long practice oppressive of the rights and natural goodness of ordinary people.

Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart (1756+1791), at the age of six, a true child genius and prodigy, started his short lifetime of music making at Salzburg University, in his hometown in Austria, with a piano recital. Within a few years, he would give piano concerts/recitals all over Europe and become famous.

Rousseau's motto was "Liberty, Equality, and Fraternity." The opening sentence of *The Social Contract* : "Man is born free; and everywhere he is in chains." Rousseau was concerned about the perverse and pervasive influences of "civilization" and its adverse impact on the "noble savage"; as such he was a forerunner of the Romantics. "The mind which forms its ideas on realities is a solid mind; that which is satisfied with appearances is superficial; that which sees things as they are is a just mind; that which appreciates them badly is a false mind; that which invents imaginary relationships having neither reality nor appearance, is a foolish one; that which does not compare is an imbecile. The attitude, more or less great, of comparing ideas, and of finding a rapport and relationship is that which gives more or less character to the mind of man." **Catherine II**, empress of Russia: "I shall be an autocrat: that's my trade. And the good Lord will forgive me: that's his."

1762/3: John Stuart Bute, an early favorite of George III and the Tories/conservatives, was British prime minister and tried to break the Whigs/liberals while promoting the king's power to rule despite Parliament's wishes.

Duchess Luise Dorothea of Saxe-Gotha-Altenburg (1710+1767), a friend of Frederick the Great, understood the spirit of the Enlightenment and corresponded with Empress Catherine the Great of Russia, Diderot, Rousseau, and Voltaire, among others.

1762+1774: British troops occupied Manila in the Philippines, challenged Spanish rule, and introduced some Filipinos to the outside world.

1762+1796: Catherine II, whom some called "the Great," admired and helped many of the writers of Diderot's great French encyclopedia.

1763: Give or take a year or so, some historians, myself included, regard this year as the "start" of the "Modern Age" or, better, "Contemporary Age," which means the start of democratic-representative government, the Industrial-Information-Communication-Transportation-Education-Science/Technology-Finance-Commercial-Capitalist-Liberal/Progressive Revolution. It also can be seen as the start of the American Revolution which has turned-out to be the most momentous event of the Modern/Contemporary Age.

The Seven Years' War/French and Indian War ended with some crucially important geopolitical changes, as noted in the Treaty of Paris, that made Britain the most powerful nation in the world: the French recognized British control over India, Acadia/Nova Scotia, Cape Breton Island, and all of Canada, except for two small islands off the coast of Newfoundland (St. Pierre and Miquelon), and the lands west of the Mississippi River. France kept the sugar islands of Guadeloupe and Martinique in the Caribbean. Spain - an unlucky ally of France - ceded Spanish Florida to Britain. In return, France, as compensation on the side, gave New Orleans and its Louisiana territory west of the Mississippi to Spain.

Separately, according to the terms of the Treaty of Hubertusburg, Austria recognized Prussia's control over Silesia in Poland.

Spain lost Florida to the British who divided it into two administrative parts, East and West Florida, with the Apalachicola and Chattahoochee Rivers as the dividing line. Many Spaniards, anticipating a change in the political-economic weather, started to move from Florida to New Spain and Cuba.

Few French settlers left the Louisiana territory after Spain acquired ownership of it; they always outnumbered the Spaniards there.

France surrendered Dominica, Grenada and St. Vincent, and Tobago in the West Indies to the British. The British controlled all the French islands of the Caribbean except for St. Domingue/Santo Domingo/San Domingo.

A British proclamation restricted trans-Appalachian settlement by Americans - in an effort to reduce their costs of defending the frontier - and insisted on royal governments for Grenada, East and West Florida, and Quebec.

Parliament passed an Act for the Encouragement of Officers Making Seizures that established a vice-admiralty court in Halifax, Nova Scotia, that had jurisdiction over all the British colonies in North America. Many Americans felt this was very ominous legislation.

Increasingly British policy intended to make American colonists help pay for the recent war and the large defense costs of the new British Empire.

Voltaire wrote his *Treatise on Tolerance*.

Frederick the Great authorized village schools for Prussian children.

Sandwiches were named after or for the Earl of Sandwich in England.

Benjamin West (1738+1820), an American painter who favored historical portraits and events, went to London where he enjoyed royal patronage.

Chambers of commerce in New York and New Jersey were organized.

The Persians allowed the British to set-up a "factory"/trade center at Bushire on the edge of the Persian Gulf.

Josiah Wedgwood (1730+1795) patented cream-colored earthenware, which some called Queen's Ware, that became a common type of domestic pottery in England and other parts of the world.

William Pitt/Earl of Chatham, outstanding British statesman: "The poorest man may in his cottage bid defiance to all the forces of the Crown. It may be frail - its roof may shake - the wind may blow through it - the storm may enter - the rain may enter - but the King of England cannot enter!" **Samuel Johnson**: "Great abilities are not requisite for an Historian. . . . Imagination is not required in any high degree." Marquise du Deffand/**Marie de Vichy-Chamrond** (1697+1780), French noblewoman and philosopher: "The distance doesn't matter; it is only the first step that is difficult." **Emanuel Swedenborg** (1688+1772), Swedish theologian: "Conscience is God's presence in man." **Voltaire**: "This agglomeration which was called and which still calls itself the Holy Roman Empire is neither holy, nor Roman, nor an empire." **James Boswell** (1740+1795), Scottish lawyer and biographer of Samuel Johnson: "I think there is a blossom about me of something more distinguished than the generality of mankind."

1763+1766: An Ottawa chief from the Detroit region, Pontiac (1720+1769), by this time had organized a confederation of western tribes to resist European and American settlement of the upper Ohio River and Mississippi valleys. A new round of frontier warfare, which had been on-and-off for a decade, saw Fort Detroit and Fort Pitt, both important strongholds, repeatedly attacked. Pontiac's Rebellion, as some called it, was a serious Indian uprising against British control of the Great Lakes region in North America.

1763+1767: Two English surveyors, Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon, surveyed the boundary between Maryland and Pennsylvania. Over the years, "the Mason-Dixon Line" became known as a kind of divide between the American North and South.

1763+1783: Britain ruled Florida.

1763+1793: The Moguls in India tried to use the British and French to defeat each other; it was a desperate game by a weak, vanishing player.

The British East India Company controlled strategic enclaves at Calcutta, Bombay, and Madras.

1763+1800: Spain ruled the Louisiana territory, originally settled by the French, in North America.

1764: The British Revenue Act, commonly known as the Sugar Act, placed duties on American exports of lumber, food, molasses, and rum. Imports of coffee, sugar, textiles, and wines were taxed. The Currency Act forbade all of the colonies from printing their own money. These measures helped to depress the American economy.

The British were thinking about stationing some 10,000 British troops along the western frontier of their North American colonies if they could find a way to pay for them.

Literary, artistic, and philosophical salons started to become fashionable in Paris. This form of entertainment spread quickly in all directions and distances.

Houses in London started to be numbered.

Joshua Reynolds (1723+1792), the celebrated painter, started the Literary Club in London.

Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart, at eight years of age, wrote his first symphony.

Oliver Goldsmith, British writer: "Laws grind the poor, and rich men rule the law." **Voltaire**: "If you have two religions in your land, the two will cut each other's throats; but if you have thirty religions, they will dwell in peace." **Georg Christoph Lichtenberg** (1742+1799), German physicist and writer: "Probably no invention came more easily to man than Heaven." **John Wilkes** (1725+1797), a radical British politician and "a friend of liberty," on a recent speech given by George III which had been drafted by George Grenville: "They have sent the spirit of discord through the land, and I will prophesy it will never be distinguished but by the extinction of their power." **Jean-Jacques Rousseau**: "Remorse goes to sleep when we are in the enjoyment of prosperity, but makes itself felt in adversity."

1764+1775: Benjamin Franklin was the agent in London for the colony of Pennsylvania.

1764+1867: The peoples of Canada lived under British imperial rule.

1765: Austria, Bavaria, Prussia, Saxony, and Wurttemberg were all, in effect, independent nations.

The Mogul emperor in India was forced to recognize the right of the British East India Company to collect land taxes in Bengal and Bihar. The company, mainly under the leadership of Robert Clive, exported indigo, sugar, and textiles. The British in effect and practice ruled Bengal.

The population of Canada was estimated at 69,810 persons.

George Grenville, the first lord of the British treasury/exchequer, proposed a Stamp Act that would tax almanacs, bonds, college diplomas, deeds, dice and playing cards, licenses, insurance policies, newspapers, pamphlets, and ship clearances in the American colonies. The Quartering Act, passed only two days after the Stamp Act, also caused immediate opposition in the colonies because it allowed for the housing and upkeep of British troops at American expense and homeowners' inconvenience. No colonies were exempted. New York City was the headquarters of British forces in North America. The Americans responded with bonfires, demonstrations, public meetings, and parades with an anti-British tone. The Sons of Liberty started to meet underneath "Liberty Trees" in Boston and Charleston.

Palaces that were modeled after Versailles and the French style of grand building had been already built or were being built in St. Petersburg, Stockholm, Warsaw, Vienna, Madrid, Lisbon, London, Bologna, and several places along the Rhine River. "Keeping-up with the Bourbons" became important to many monarchs.

The Virginia House of Burgesses challenged the Stamp Act and the right of the British government to tax the colonies. The Virginia Resolves, inspired by the lawyer Patrick Henry (1736+1799), insisted that Americans should have all the rights of Englishmen including the right to political representation in Parliament and the right to be taxed only by their own elected representatives.

The Massachusetts House of Representatives in June invited the colonial assemblies to send delegates to a congress in New York.

The Stamp Act Congress met in New York in October, with 27 delegates from nine colonies attending, and started to oppose taxation without political representation and to define American liberties in their "Declaration of Rights and Grievances of the Colonies."

Charles Watson Wentworth Rockingham and his "Rockingham Whigs" replaced Grenville's administration in July. Rockingham and some of these pro-Parliament liberals agreed with many of the Americans' grievances. (But, Rockingham's government did not last until the end of 1766.) William Pitt argued that the Stamp Act should be repealed completely and immediately.

Edmund Burke (1729+1797), an Irish philosopher, statesman, and a Whig member of the British Parliament, opposed, not for the last time, his government's efforts to coerce the Americans.

The Scottish machinist, engineer, and inventor James Watt (1736+1819) invented the condenser version of the steam engine and made a number of other improvements to Thomas Newcomen's 1712 steam engine.

The first volume of Diderot's *Encyclopedie*, without illustrations, was published.

The Russians paid a large sum of money to hire a German mathematical wizard, Leonhard Euler (1707+1783), as the director of the Russian Imperial Academy as part of their effort to catch-up quickly with the western European nations.

The Germans founded a mining academy in Freiberg.

John Morgan (1735+1789) established in Philadelphia the first American medical school at the College of Pennsylvania.

Horace Walpole (1717+1797), son of the politician Robert Walpole, published *The Castle of Otranto* which some have called the original Gothic novel or "romance of terror." It was full of horror, gloom, mysteries, and violence. This early model greatly influenced Anne Radcliffe,

Matthew "Monk" Lewis, Mary Shelley, Bram Stoker, and Edgar Poe.

The potato had become, along with bread, the most common foodstuff in Europe.

Frederick II, "the Great," helped start the Bank of Prussia.

Patrick Henry, American rebel, while offering a number of resolutions to the Virginia House of Burgesses which criticized the attitude of the British government in the colonies: "Caesar had his Brutus - Charles the First, his Cromwell - and George the Third [Treason" cried the Speaker of the Convention] . . . may profit by their example. If this be treason, make the most of it."

Charles Pratt (1714+1794), lord chancellor, and member of the British House of Lords: "The British parliament has no right to tax the Americans. . . . Taxation and representation are inseparably united." **Jean-Jacques Rousseau**: "Nature never deceives us; it is always we who deceive ourselves." **John Adams** (1735+1826), American patriot from Massachusetts: "Liberty cannot be preserved without a general knowledge among the people." "The preservation of the means of knowledge among the lowest ranks is of more importance to the public than all the property of all the rich men in the country." **William Blackstone** (1723+1780), British jurist and historian: "The royal navy of England hath ever been its greatest defence and ornament; it is its ancient and natural strength; the floating bulwark of the island."

1765/6: The Sons of Liberty, early American resisters to British rule in North America, opposed the Stamp Act of 1765.

Denis Diderot: "There is only one step from fanaticism to barbarism." "Skepticism is the first step toward truth."

1766: Rockingham and the British Parliament replaced the Stamp Act with the Declaratory Act that insisted on the Parliament's right to tax the American colonies directly and pass legislation concerning the colonies in all matters.

Finally the French government was able to incorporate the province of Lorraine into France proper.

Henry Cavendish (1731+1810), English physicist, discovered the properties of hydrogen. John

Dalton (1766+1844), also an Englishman, formulated an early version of the chemical atom theory.

The Papal Index banned Jean Jacques Rousseau's *The Social Contract*.

Oliver Goldsmith published his novel *The Vicar of Wakefield*.

The French, who had founded a colony there, gave the Falkland Islands/Las Malvinas to Spain in exchange for consideration.

The Mayon volcano in southern Luzon in the Philippines erupted.

The residents of Bengal, India, suffered famine.

Jean Honore Fragonard (1732+1806) helped fashion the rococo style of painting in France.

Jean-Jacques Rousseau, friend of Denis Diderot and the encyclopedists, wrote his *Confessions*, while in exile in England with the kind patronage of the Scottish philosopher and historian David Hume (1711+1776).

James Otis (1725+1783), American lawyer and political theorist, wrote: "Taxation without representation is tyranny" which quickly became the slogan "No taxation without representation."

William Pitt: "I rejoice that America has resisted. Three millions of people, so dead to all the feelings of liberty as voluntarily to submit to be slaves, would have been fit instruments to make slaves of the rest."

1766+1769: The French explorer Louis de Bougainville (1729+1811) voyaged to Oceania with two ships and discovered Tahiti, the Solomon Islands, and New Guinea. He then circumnavigated the world.

A sickly William Pitt was made the earl of Chatham and was once again prime minister of the United Kingdom.

1766+1773: Jeanne Baret was the first woman to sail around the world. For part of the journey, she masqueraded as a "male valet" to the French botanist Philibert Commerson in a ship commanded by Bougainville.

1766 and 1777: The Ottoman sultan made the Greek-speaking Orthodox Christians paramount in the Balkans by trying to close the autonomous churches of the Bulgarians and Serbs.

1767: Charles III of Spain (ruled 1759+1788), convinced that there was a power within his kingdom that was beyond his control, expelled the Jesuits from Spain and all its colonies. There were 2260 Jesuits in all of Latin America (including today's California, New Mexico, and Texas) who governed, directed, and supervised some 717,000 Indians. Almost overnight the internal cohesion of the Spanish Mission Empire collapsed although missions run by Dominicans, Franciscans, and other orders continued to operate in both North and South America.

After the Jesuits were expelled from Mexico, 128 of their *haciendas* were sold to private buyers.

The New York Assembly was suspended because they would not yield to British authority and approve of the quartering of British troops in their colony.

Peasants in Russia were forbidden to publicly or legally complain about their landowners.

As a result of the Townshend Acts, Americans paid import duties, among others, on dyestuffs, glass, painter's lead, paper, and tea.

A Board of Customs Commissioners was established in Boston to catch smugglers and prevent the shipment of illegal cargoes. British vice-admiralty courts operated in Boston, Charleston, Halifax, and Philadelphia.

Daniel Boone (1735+1820) found and made the Wilderness Trail to Kentucky that was west of Virginia.

Joseph Priestley (1733+1804), an English chemist and dissenting theologian who had met and ruminated with Benjamin Franklin, wrote *The History and Present State of Electricity*.

Voltaire: "Indeed, history is nothing more than a tableau of crimes and misfortunes." "I have never made but one prayer to God, a very short one: 'O Lord, make my enemies ridiculous.'"

1767+1779: The Englishmen James Hargreaves (1720+1778), Richard Arkwright (1732+1792), and Samuel Crompton (1753+1827) designed and built, respectively, the spinning jenny (1767), the spinning frame (1768), and the spinning mule (1779). All of these inventions helped start the textile revolution that contributed mightily to the cottage-craft

revolution and eventually to the Industrial Revolution.

1767+1799: The British conquered the kingdom of Mysore in southern India.

1768: The Republic of Genoa sold the island of Corsica, the birthplace of Napoleon Bonaparte, to France that then attempted to militarily suppress the nationalists there.

Pitt/Chatham again resigned from public office. He criticized in public the harsh and foolish treatment of the Americans.

Citizens of the middling sort in the city-state of Geneva, Switzerland, rebelled against a government dominated by a few aristocratic families.

A Secretary of State for the Colonies was appointed in Britain.

The British government sent two army regiments to Boston.

John Wilkes, who had once been a member of the Hell-fire Club, returned to England from France, was denied his seat in Parliament, which he had won in a fair election, and was imprisoned for 22 months. Not for the last time, London mobs chanted "Wilkes and Liberty." Scottish troops were used to fire on some of Wilkes' supporters during a massacre at St. George's Fields in London.

The Massachusetts Assembly was dissolved for refusing to assist in the collection of taxes. Boston citizens, like New Yorkers, refused to quarter British troops.

Wesley Chapel, the first Methodist church in the colonies, opened in New York City.

Joshua Reynolds was elected the first president of the Royal Academy in London. Thomas Gainsborough (1727+1788), a gifted landscape and portrait painter, was one of the founding members of the Royal Academy.

Joseph Priestley (1733+1804), English nonconformist minister: "Every man, when he comes to be sensible of his natural rights, and to feel his own importance, will consider himself as fully equal to any other person whatever."

Denis Diderot: "There are three principal means of acquiring knowledge available to us:

observation of nature, reflection, and experimentation." **Oliver Goldsmith:** "Friendship is a disinterested commerce between equals; love, an abject intercourse between tyrants and slaves." "People seldom improve when they have no other model but themselves to copy after." **Laurence Sterne**, novelist: "There are worse occupations in this world than feeling a woman's pulse."

1768+1772: The new sultan of Egypt, Ali Bey (1728+1773), originally a slave from the Caucasus region, was the leader of the Mamlukes. He led his adopted country to independence briefly until the Ottoman Turks again conquered Egypt.

1768+1774: The Turks again declared war on the Russians. The Russians retaliated by supporting the nationalists in the Caucasus, in the Balkans - including the Bulgarians and the Greeks - and even the Egyptians against the Turks. The Russians seized the Crimea. The Turks were vincible and their enemies were numerous.

1768+1779: Captain James Cook, English navigator and explorer of the Pacific, led three heroic voyages to Tahiti, New Zealand, Australia, the South Pacific, the Antarctic, Hawaii, and helped to finish the world's understanding and picture of the Pacific Ocean and the islands of Oceania.

1768+1782: Thomas Jefferson designed and constructed his neo-classical mansion at Monticello/Little Mountain near Charlottesville, Virginia. The work was completed 1796+1809. Monticello was designed in the ancient Roman/neo-classical villa style.

1768+1795: The span of the Wars of the Polish Partitions which resulted in three treaties of partition in 1772, 1793, and 1795 at the end of which Poland nearly totally disappeared behind the frontiers of Russia, Prussia, and Austria, except in the minds and hearts of thousands of true Polish patriots. Stanislaus II, the last king of Poland, resigned his office. Lithuania became part of Russia in 1795.

1769: The Portuguese abandoned their last foothold in Morocco.

Europeans found that the Maori people of New Zealand lived in fortified villages and were led

by their chieftains in nearly constant warfare, by sea and land, mostly over control of valuable garden patches.

The Russians occupied Moldavia and Bucharest, Romania.

The Virginia Assembly was dissolved by the British for protesting against treason trials being held for colonials at Westminster, England, and for still denying Parliament's right to tax Virginians. They met illegally in a tavern and recommended a policy of non-importation, which was in effect a form of economic warfare against British merchants.

Richard Arkwright's spinning-frame/"water frame" was the first machine that could make cotton-thread.

The Spanish built a mission and fort at San Diego in California.

Franz Joseph Haydn (1732+1809), an Austrian composer, who greatly influenced Mozart, Beethoven, and many other musicians, spent most of his career in Hungary where he wrote hundreds of musical compositions in nearly all forms.

Joshua Reynolds, English painter: "Few have been taught to any purpose who have not been their own teachers." "If you have great talents, industry will improve them; if you have but moderate abilities, industry will supply their deficiency."

1769/70: The monsoon rains did not come, famine followed, and possibly one-third of the people in Bengal died.

1769+1774: Pope Clement XIV temporarily dissolved the Society of Jesus/Jesuits in France in response to pressures from the Bourbons and others. The Society was reinstated in 1825.

1770s: The Manchu dynasty in China controlled from Beijing/Peking their own territory plus Mongolia, Central Asia, and Tibet.

Famine in India reduced the population by about one-third.

There were about three million immigrants/colonists in British North America. These people were commonly religious dissenters, of many sorts, of modest means from

all over the British Isles, Germany, the Netherlands, Sweden, Germany, and other European countries.

Spanish and Portuguese traders and colonists from the New World colonies wanted and needed British, French, and Dutch manufactured goods. Plantations in America, north and south, and the islands of the Caribbean produced tobacco, cotton, coffee, and sugar for European consumers. British, Dutch, and French ships carried and sold manufactured goods to Africa where they took-on slaves as cargo who were then sold in South Carolina, and other places, for tobacco or timber that was then sold in Germany and many other markets. This complex of transactions was another important addition to the growth of the global economy.

Peasants made-up about 85 percent of Europe's population; only two to three percent of the population was "nobles."

Some Unitarians separated from the Church of England, insisted that God is One, the Holy Trinity is logical nonsense, and that Jesus was one of the world's most important religious teachers.

Edmund Burke wrote *Observations on the Present State of the Nation*.

Kitagawa Utamaro (1753+1806), a Japanese engraver and painter, who did many portraits of court ladies, finished a color woodblock print titled *Girl with a Mirror*.

1770: In descending order, the four largest cities in Spanish South America were Lima, Cuzco, Santiago, and Buenos Aires. Buenos Aires had a population of about 22,007 with Indians and Mestizos comprising about one-third, with Europeans about one-third, and with Blacks/Mulattos (of which about half were free persons) about one-third. Uncounted people of all sorts lived on the outskirts of the town.

The Industrial Revolution - based on profits for owners and investors, relatively free and educated-skilled workers, technology, international trade, decent governments, the open exchange of ideas, and steam power - was spreading over the world in select places.

The Russian fleet for the first time won a victory over the Turkish fleet in the Mediterranean.

Some smart people wondered how long the Ottoman Empire could survive.

Russian troops were sighted near the mouth of the Danube River that greatly alarmed both the Turks and Austrians.

Nicholas-Joseph Cugnot (1725+1804), a French artillery officer and military engineer, invented a steam-powered wagon/road carriage, the first of its kind, which could move at 3.6 km/2.25 miles per hour.

Captain James Cook sailed completely around the South and North Islands of New Zealand and claimed the eastern parts of Australia for Britain. He explored Botany Bay near present-day Sydney in New South Wales.

Edmund Burke published *Thoughts on the Present Discontents* in which he condemned British efforts to suppress the Americans and the Irish.

A brawl between civilians and British troops saw Crispus Attucks, a runaway slave, and four other colonists killed and one wounded. This quickly became known in the colonies as the "Boston Massacre."

Parliament repealed all of the Townshend duties except the tea tax.

Louis of France, who would become Louis XVI, king of France in 1774, married Marie Antoinette (1755+1793), the daughter of queen Maria Theresa of Austria and Hungary. It was a poor combination since they were both weak and foolish parasites incapable of leading anyone, including himself or herself.

James Bruce (1730+1794), a Scottish explorer, reached the headwaters of the Blue Nile in Africa.

Thomas Gainsborough completed his painting of *The Blue Boy*.

George Friederic Handel's oratorio *The Messiah* was performed in New York City.

One of the first public restaurants in Paris opened.

William Pitt: "Unlimited power is apt to corrupt the minds of those who possess it." "There is something behind the throne greater than the King himself." **Edmund Burke:** "When bad men combine, the good must associate; else they will

fail one by one, an unpitied sacrifice in a contemptible struggle." **King Frederick II of Prussia**: "My people and I have come to an agreement which satisfies us both. They are to say what they please, and I am to do what I please."

1770/71: The Marathas marched into Agra and Mathura in 1770, and the next year they seized Delhi and placed the Mogul emperor under their protection.

1770+1772: Casimer Pulaski (1747+1779) was gallant but less than successful as a military leader and defender of Poland against the Russians, which surprised very few people because the Russians were militarily overwhelmingly powerful.

1770+1805: Horatio Nelson was the most famous English sailor and admiral of his time. He gave his right eye, his right arm, many victories, and his life to his country.

1770+1782: Frederick North (1732+1792), the 8th Lord North and 2nd Earl of Guilford, was the prime minister of Britain and was largely, along with his blue-blood accomplice George III, responsible for his nation's greatest loss in history: the British colonies in North America. George III used his influence and power to get North and his "King's Friends" into control of Parliament and the nation. North's sympathies were less with the Americans than with royal power.

1771: Some 60,000 persons died of sickness in Moscow. Possibly it was carried home by troops returning from the Crimea and the Russo-Turkish war there.

Richard Arkwright built a water-powered cotton-spinning factory that was operated continuously by shifts of hundreds of workers at Cromford, Derbyshire, England.

British philologist William Jones (1746+1794) figured out some of the fundamental, deep, historical connections among the Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin languages.

Benjamin West, an American who spent most of his time in London, painted *The Death of General Wolfe*.

Luigi Galvani (1737+1798), an Italian physiologist, discovered the electrical nature of nervous impulses.

Spain surrendered the Falkland Islands to the British who kept them.

Richard Price (1723+1791), a Welsh moral philosopher and Unitarian minister, wrote *An Appeal to the Public on the Subject of the National Debt*.

New York Hospital was founded.

The first edition, in three volumes, of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* was published in Edinburgh, Scotland.

Pitt/Chatham in reference to the matter of John Wilkes who had been elected and denied his seat in the House of Commons four times for not being, it was alleged, sufficiently loyal to the crown: "Where law ends, there tyranny begins." **Edmund Burke**: "The greater the power, the more dangerous the abuse." **Johann Wolfgang von Goethe** (1749+1832), German writer: "Where the light is brightest the shadows are deepest." **Benjamin Franklin**: "I conceive that the great part of the miseries of mankind are brought upon them by false estimates they have made of the value of things."

1772: Poland was first partitioned by Austria, Prussia, and Russia. Poland lost half its people and one third of its land. The Austrians took Galicia. The Prussians seized Polish/West Prussia. Russia annexed northeastern Poland and Byelorussia/Belorussia.

Having defeated the Austrians several times, gained Silesia, and having helped partition Poland, Prussia was now the most powerful part of Germany.

Judge William Murray/Baron Mansfield (1705+1793) ruled in the Somerset case that a slave was immediately free upon landing on English soil. The British government banished slavery in the Home Counties.

The Boston Assembly threatened secession and demanded rights for the colonies. Samuel Adams formed a Committee of Correspondence for concerted action by colonists in Massachusetts against the British. The idea

caught-on and spread to several other American colonies.

The Inquisition was abolished in France.

The unfair custom continued in France of not taxing the clergy and the aristocrats even though many of their kind enjoyed large, generous government pensions, perquisites, and other prerogatives.

Warren Hastings was the governor of Bengal.

Daniel Rutherford (1749+1819), a Scottish botanist and physician, and Joseph Priestley, working independently, discovered nitrogen.

Construction of the Bromberg/Bydgoszcz Canal in today's Poland, which would eventually link the Oder and Vistula rivers, started.

The British schooner *Gaspee*, looking for smugglers, ran aground in Rhode Island. Local toughs ran the crew off and burned the ship. No witnesses could be found. No perpetrators were ever found or prosecuted.

William Murray, British judge and politician: "Every man who comes to England is entitled to the protection of the English law, whatever oppression he may heretofore have suffered, and whatever may be the colour of his skin, whether it is black or whether it is white." **Samuel Johnson**: "[Robert] Walpole was a minister given by the King to the people; Pitt was a minister given by the people to the King." "If a sovereign oppresses his people to a great degree, they will rise and cut off his head. There is a remedy in human nature against tyranny, that will keep us safe under every form of government." **Horace Walpole**: "It was easier to conquer it [the East/India] than to know what to do with it." **John Adams** (1735+1826), American political philosopher and statesman: "There is danger from all men. The only maxim of a free government ought to be to trust no man living with power to endanger the public liberty."

1772+1795: Poland, a country about the size of France, was squeezed, mostly by the Russians, out of existence.

1772+1851: The industrial city of Manchester, England, grew in population from 25,000 in 1772 to 75,275 in 1801 to 367,000 persons in 1851.

1773: The Virginia assembly appointed a Provincial Committee of Correspondence and recommended that intercolonial correspondence be established to protest British policies and taxes.

Americans, masquerading as Indians at the Boston "Tea Party," physically protested against the British duty on tea and the practice of allowing the East India Company to have a monopoly and the right to sell directly to retailers, thus cutting-out American wholesalers. A large amount of tea was thrown into Boston Harbor.

Pope Clement XIII (1758+1769) temporarily abolished the Society of Jesus/Jesuits for straying from its original path that was to combat those who perpetuated the Reformation.

The Jesuits were suppressed in Canada by the British and lost their extensive estates.

The waltz became a popular dance in Vienna.

The Philadelphia Museum was founded.

Joshua Reynolds and Samuel Johnson hosted the Literary Club in London; it met every fortnight during Parliamentary sessions. Members, who moved in and out from time to time, included Joseph Banks, James Boswell, Edmund Burke, Charles James Fox, Edward Gibbon, and Edmond Malone.

Daniel Boone led the first party of settlers thru the Cumberland Gap in the Appalachian Mountains from today's Kentucky into southwestern Virginia and Tennessee.

Voltaire: "Liberty was born in England from the quarrels of tyrants." **Edmund Burke**: "Toleration is good for all, or it is good for none." **Louis XV**, king of France: "Sovereignty lies in me alone. The legislative power is mine unconditionally and indivisibly."

1773+1775: Yemelyan/Emelyan Ivanovich Pugachov (1726+1775), a Cossack from the Don region and a veteran of the Seven Years' War (1756+1763) and the recent fighting against the Turks (1769+1774), claimed to be Peter III, pledged to free the serfs, and led one of the most violent and destructive peasant revolts in Russian history against the government in southeastern Russia much as Stenka Razin had

done some 100 years earlier. His revolt started on the Ural River and spread to the Volga region. He even had some support from the nomadic Bashkirs and Kazakhs. He was captured and taken to Moscow in an iron cage before he was quartered.

1773+1912: Calcutta was the headquarters of British India.

1774: Jean Maurepas (1701+1781), the new first minister, recommended to the new king, Louis XVI, that the semi-political rights of the parliaments in Paris and the provinces be restored.

The secret White Lotus society in China, whose members believed in a supreme deity called the Eternal Mother, was the force behind a Buddhist-peasant rebellion in Shandong.

The British House of Commons refused to remove Thomas Hutchinson, the governor-general of Massachusetts, from office as petitioned by the colonial citizens of Massachusetts. The British then replaced him with General Thomas Gage that meant in effect that Massachusetts now had a military governor. In an effort to coerce, discipline, and frighten the rebellious Bostonians, Parliament passed the Boston Port Act, an Act for the Impartial Administration of Justice, a new Quartering Act, and the Massachusetts Government Act. These were better known to Americans as the "Coercive" or "Intolerable Acts."

Nova Scotia had a population of about 20,000 people, most of who had originally come from New England.

The Quebec Act made the western lands north of the Ohio River - claimed by Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Connecticut - a part of Quebec. Many Americans said this act also was "Coercive" and "Intolerable." In fact, it was an expression of Britain's weakness and desire - caused by its inability to be everywhere doing everything all at once - to reach a conservative accommodation with the Catholic French Canadians, who far outnumbered the Protestant English in Canada, by means of giving them seats on the appointed legislative council, retaining the seigniorial system of land tenure, by preserving the rights of the Catholic Church, and by keeping French civil laws.

The Russians, the victors of the three recent Russo-Turkish Wars, gained a variety of commercial rights in the Treaty of Kuchuk Kainarji. The Ottomans were looking weak. More and more European statesmen wondered who would rule the Balkans in the future: the Austrians, Turks, or Russians?

England was substantially on the gold standard.

The Virginia House of Burgesses had called for the first meeting of the Continental Congress that met in Philadelphia with 55 representatives from all colonies but Georgia. Congress endorsed the Suffolk Resolves, written in Massachusetts, which declared the Intolerable Acts/Coercive Acts void and null, recommended that the colonies use the boycott against the British, and urged the citizens of Massachusetts to arm and defend themselves. The Declaration of American Rights stated that the British Parliament alone, and not the king, had the right to regulate commerce and matters of empire.

The Continental Association's boycott of British goods went into force.

The Massachusetts House of Representatives made John Hancock (1737+1793), a patriotic merchant, and the head of a Committee of Safety with control over the militia.

John Wilkes, who had been openly critical in speeches and in print of George III and his chief ministers for years, was elected lord mayor of London and again was elected a member of Parliament.

Thomas Jefferson (1743+1826), a scholarly young lawyer from Virginia, published "A Summary View of the Rights of British America."

By this time, Connecticut, Pennsylvania, and Rhode Island all had forbade the importation of slaves.

The Turks ceded the Tartar principalities on the north coast of the Black Sea to Russia. Moldavia and Wallachia in today's northeastern and southeastern Romania, respectively, were returned to the Turks. The Russians gained the right to represent the Greek Orthodox Church in the Ottoman realms.

Johann Wolfgang von Goethe finished *The Sorrows of Young Werther* and started a kind of German cultural movement that quickly spread to other places. It appealed to young artists' and intellectuals' *weltschmerz*/pain or dissatisfaction with the world. It was related to the eclectic *sturm* and *drang*/storm and stress ideas of Johann Gottfried Herder (1744+1803) who was attracted to nature, Rousseau, Homer, German folksongs, Gothic architecture, Shakespeare, and suicide. Some called it Romanticism.

Edmund Burke delivered a famous speech "On American Taxation" which many patriotic colonists applauded.

Saskatchewan, Canada, was permanently settled.

John Cartwright (1740+1824), sometimes called the "Father of Reform" in England, delivered a speech: "American Independence: The Glory and Interest of Great Britain."

John Wilkinson (1728+1808), an English ironmaster and inventor, operated a boring mill to make cylinders for steam engines.

George Louis Lesage (1724+1803), a Swiss inventor, built an early version of the electric telegraph that was influenced by the design work of the Scottish inventor Charles Morrison.

The German Franz Mesmer (1734+1815) experimented with hypnotism as a cure for mental disorders.

Johann Heinrich Pestalozzi (1746+1827), a Swiss educator, started a school for orphans and neglected children.

Giovanni Jacopo Casanova de Seingalt (1725+1798), better known in the future as Casanova, worked as a spy for the Venetian police.

Joseph Priestly, a British Unitarian minister, scientist, and chemist, described oxygen. (He eventually moved in 1794 to the USA where he died.)

The English actor and schoolmaster John Walker (1732+1807) worked on both rhyming and pronouncing dictionaries.

Ann Lee (1736+1784), known to many as Mother Ann, originally from Manchester, England,

formerly a "Shaking Quaker," with eight followers founded a Shaker community near Albany, New York.

Patrick Henry, American rebel and politician, in a speech to the Continental Congress in September: "I am not a Virginian, but an American." **Jonathan Shipley** (1714+1788), English clergyman: "I look upon North America as the only great nursery of freemen left on the face of the earth." **George III** to his prime minister in November: "The New England colonies are in a state of rebellion." Philip Dormer Stanhope/**Lord Chesterfield**, English politician in *Letters to his Son*: "The knowledge of the world is only to be acquired in the world, and not in a closet." "Idleness is only the refuge of weak minds." **Jean Jacques Rousseau**: "We are born weak; we need strength; helpless, we need aid; foolish, we need reason. All that we lack at birth, all that we need when we come to man's estate, is the gift of education."

1774+1776: Anne Robert Jacques Turgot (1727+1781) was Louis XVI's comptroller-general of finance. Turgot was a reformer who reduced public expenditures and increased revenues without new taxes. His measures threatened the privileges of the aristocracy who pressured their weak king into removing Turgot from office, after only 20 months of service.

1774+1781: American Congresses met in eight different cities and towns.

1774+1789: Charles Thomson continuously served as the secretary to the presiding officer of the American rebels' Congress.

1774+1793: Louis XVI, Marie Antoinette, and their aristocratic flunkies and toadies misruled and nearly ruined France. France was deeply in debt, had an economy that had been spent into confusion, and a government that was widely hated by the common people, who were severely taxed and often abused.

1775: Some historians insist that China was at the peak of its power under the reign of the Manchu/Qing Emperor Qianlong (1736+1795) and that China was the most populous and wealthy nation in the world.

By this time some 5.5 million slaves had been shipped to the New World, but only an estimated 1.5 million of them had survived.

The commodities that were most frequently shipped from the New World to Europe were mainly foodstuffs, gold, silver, and shipbuilding materials. Ships were the most common manufactured export from the New World.

The British decided to use force against the leaders of the Massachusetts' resistance movement in April. Paul Revere (1735+1818) and William Dawes (1745+1799) alerted the folks in the countryside around Lexington and Concord that the British, with about 700 troops, were advancing. The Massachusetts' Minute Men won the military skirmishes that followed.

In May the Second Continental Congress met in Philadelphia while the Massachusetts' militia and their supporters held the British in Boston.

On May 10, Ethan Allen (1738+1789) and his "Green Mountain Boys" from Vermont and Benedict Arnold (1741+1801) and his New England-Massachusetts volunteers captured Fort Ticonderoga in New York in an important pre-emptive raid that netted them 60 British cannons.

On 15 June, George Washington (1732+1799), America's best-known military-political leader, was made the commander in chief of the Continental Army by the Continental Congress.

The Americans were pushed back from Breed's Hill in the Charlestown area of Boston after having given the British severe casualties on 17 June; some thought the battle was fought at Bunker Hill. This was the first major military conflict since the start of the American Revolution. General Sir William Howe replaced Gage as British commander.

The Continental Congress authorized the printing of Continental currency.

Militiamen from Connecticut, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island joined their fellow Americans from Massachusetts in the siege of Boston from 17 July 1775 until 17 March 1776.

George III issued a formal proclamation of rebellion against the Americans in August.

The British hired some 30,000 German mercenaries, most of them from Hesse-Cassel, for the war in North America. The Americans commonly called them Hessians and hated them.

The population of the American colonies in North America was about 2.5 million persons, excluding Indians. The population of the United Kingdom was about 7.5 million.

Alessandro Volta (1745+1827), invented a prototype electrical condenser that produced and stored a charge of static electricity that was an improvement over the Leiden jar.

The American David Bushnell (1742+1824) built a propeller-driven, hand-operated, one-man submarine called the *American Turtle*.

George Washington in effect established the army corps of engineers when he appointed Colonel Richard Gridley chief engineer to the Continental army just before the Battle of Bunker Hill.

The Marine Corps was founded as part of the Navy of the United States of America.

The Continental Congress authorized John Adams, Silas Dean, and John Langdon in October to outfit America's first two warships.

Dr. Benjamin Church from Boston was caught spying for the British, but he was not hanged, even though Washington wanted him to be.

The Jews were expelled from Warsaw, Poland.

John Dickinson (1732+1808), American politician: "We have counted the cost of this contest, and find nothing so dreadful as voluntary slavery . . . Our cause is just, our union is perfect." **Samuel Johnson**: "I am not yet so lost in lexicography as to forget that words are the daughters of earth, and that things are the sons of heaven. Language is only the instrument of science, and words are but the signs of ideas: I wish, however, that the instrument might be less apt to decay, and that signs might be permanent, like the things which they denote." **Edmund Burke** in his speech to the House of Commons on "Conciliation with America": "I do not know the method of drawing up an indictment against an whole people." "All government, indeed every human benefit and

enjoyment, every virtue, and every prudent act, is founded on compromise and barter." "Young man, there is America - which at this day serves for little more than to amuse you with stories of savage men, and uncouth manners; yet shall, before you taste of death, show itself equal to the whole of that commerce which now attracts the envy of the world." **Abigail Smith Adams** (1744+1818), wife of John Adams: "I am more and more convinced that man is a dangerous creature; and that power, whether vested in many or a few, is ever grasping, and, like the grave, cries, 'Give, give!'" **Patrick Henry** in a speech to the Virginia Convention: "I know not what course others may take; but as for me, give me liberty or give me death." "I have but one lamp by which my feet are guided, and that is the lamp of experience. I know of no way of judging the future but by the past." **John Parker** (1729+1775), American militia leader at the start of the Battle of Lexington: "Stand your ground. Don't fire unless fired upon, but if they mean to have a war, let it begin here!" **Horace Walpole**, English gentleman of letters, to George Mason in Virginia: "By the waters of Babylon we sit down and weep, when we think of thee, O America!" **William Prescott** (1726+1795), commander of American troops at the Battle of Bunker Hill in Boston: "Men, you are all marksmen - don't one of you fire until you see the whites of their eyes."

1775/6: As authorized by the Continental Congress in July 1775, Generals Richard Montgomery and Benedict Arnold led separate invasions of Quebec by way of Lake Champlain and the Richelieu River and through the wilderness of Maine, respectively. Montgomery and his troops easily captured Montreal in November. Arnold and his troops, joined by Montgomery, made a bold attack on Quebec with about 3000 soldiers. Montgomery was killed. Quebec spent the winter under siege. American losses during these campaigns from smallpox were frightening. During the spring of 1776, the British sent a fleet with 10,000 reinforcements up the St. Lawrence. The Americans retreated, and British Canada was saved. The French Canadians neither revolted against the British nor supported the Americans. Even Nova Scotians, many of who had strong

ties to New England, remained neutral during the conflict.

1775 and 1784: Pierre Augustin Caron de Beaumarchais (1732+1799), French dramatist, political reformer, and friend of the American rebels, published *The Barber of Seville* (1775) and *The Marriage of Figaro* (1784), both comedies that were turned into popular and successful operas by Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart in 1786 and Gioacchino Antonio Rossini (1792+1868) in 1816 respectively.

William Blackstone: "The only true and natural foundations of society are the wants and fears of individuals."

1775+1781: One way of looking at it is that the American War for Independence started with Lexington and Concord in April 1775 and ended with the British surrender at Yorktown on 19 October 1781. (The official peace treaty was signed in 1783.)

About 100,000 British Tories/Loyalists, maybe more, abandoned America during this time.

Thayendanega/Joseph Brant (1742+1807), a Mohawk chief remained loyal to the British and fought on their side in New York State. After the American Revolution, he and his followers were assigned land in Canada. (Later, in 1885 he went to England where he was lionized.)

Benjamin West (1738+1820), John Trumbull (1736+1843), Gilbert Stuart (1755+1828), and Charles Willson Peale (1741+1827) were all famous American artists from the revolutionary generation.

1775+1799: French armies invaded and occupied Rome and when Pope Pius VI (1717+1799) refused to renounce his temporal sovereignty (1797), he was taken to France where he died as a prisoner.

1775+1800: Henry Cavendish (1731+1810), an independent, reclusive English scientist and chemist, discovered and understood hydrogen and other secrets of nature.

1775+1818: The British gradually subdued the forces of the Hindu hill people of the Maratha confederacy in south central India.

1776: Thomas Paine (1737+1809) published anonymously in January one of the most famous

of all pamphlets, "Common Sense," which argued persuasively for American independence. He had only recently arrived in America from England some 13 months earlier with a letter of introduction from Benjamin Franklin and little else other than his prodigious talents as a writer. Within 90 days, it has been estimated, some 150,000 copies, mostly pirated versions, had been printed.

Rebel forces occupied Dorchester Heights above Boston Harbor and threatened the city with cannon and mortars, some of which were British in origin and had been captured by Arnold and Allen in May 1775. General William Howe (1729+1814), Gage's replacement, ordered a naval evacuation of British troops to Halifax, Nova Scotia, which took place in March. This was the first major victory for the Continentals and Washington. (William Howe was the brother of Richard Howe [1726+1799] the commander of the British fleet during the American War of Independence [1776+1782].)

King Louis XVI, who hated the British more than he loved the American rebels and republicans, advanced Pierre-Augustin Caron de Beaumarchais, a watchmaker, a self-made man, playwright/satirist, comic dramatist, progressive, and revolutionary, the sum of a million livres. Beaumarchais secretly arranged for the shipment of much-needed munitions and gunpowder to the Americans aboard 14 French ships.

The Virginia Convention instructed its delegates in Congress to vote for independence.

The Second Continental Congress authorized the American colonies to form republican governments.

The *Virginia Declaration of Rights* written by George Mason (1725+1792) established, among others, the free exercise and rights of religion, public trial by an impartial jury, free press and speech and assembly, the right to bear firearms, protection against unreasonable seizures and searches, and the right to refuse to incriminate oneself.

The 35th and last volume of Diderot's *Encyclopedie* was published.

Spain, in an effort to stop the Portuguese in Brazil from advancing any farther southward, made Argentina a viceroyalty independent of Spanish authorities in Lima, Peru.

There were about five times more Europeans than Blacks in Argentina.

Richard Henry Lee saw his motion pass the Continental Congress, at Philadelphia, on 7 June: "That these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent states." The Congress voted for a resolution of independence from Britain on 2 July. Two days later, the Congress voted their approval of Thomas Jefferson's *Declaration of Independence*. (Jefferson had had some editorial and stylistic help with the *Declaration* from John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, Robert Livingston, John Locke, and Roger Sherman, among others.)

The British landed troops on 2 July on undefended Staten Island in New York Harbor.

The Spanish built a mission and fort at Yerba Buena/San Francisco, California.

Adam Smith (1723+1790), a Scottish philosopher and to this day probably the world's greatest economist, showed that if the government kept out of the marketplaces an "invisible hand" would produce beneficial results both for individuals and society. Smith, a friend of David Hume and William Robertson, published his *Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations* in two volumes, after some 24 years of labor, which fully defined the idea of *laissez-faire*/hands off economics which became the foundation of capitalist-economic thinking.

Edward Gibbon (1737+1794), an English historian, published the first volume of his classic history, *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*. Two of the many causes he gave for the fall of Rome were the growing power of both the barbarians and the Christians. (Much less successful and astute as a politician than a historian, Gibbon was a member of Parliament and approved until 1782 of Lord North's policies in North America.)

Richard Price (1723+1791), a Welsh Unitarian minister and philosopher, wrote *Observations on the Nature of Civil Liberty* and the *The Principles of*

Government: Justice and Policy of the War with America.

By mid-August, with ground troops under the command of General William Howe and a fleet under the command of his older brother, Admiral Richard Howe, the British had about 32,000 troops - some 23,000 British and 9000 German - under arms, which was the largest military force ever assembled by the British in the 18th century. Washington had, on paper and scattered all over the place, about 19,000 militiamen and Continentals, and virtually no navy.

The Americans were defeated and driven out of Canada. Of 10,000 colonial troops who participated in this campaign to attack Quebec, led by Benedict Arnold, some 5500 developed smallpox.

France, and to a much lesser extent Spain, both nearly always the enemy of Britain, quietly gave some money, encouragement, and arms to the Americans.

Nathan Hale (1755+1775), a youthful American patriot, was executed by the British as a spy.

General Charles Lee (1732+1782) and his forces in Charleston, South Carolina, in June defeated the British and discouraged them from returning to the South for two years.

The Americans were defeated at the Battle of Long Island on 27 August and narrowly escaped from Brooklyn Heights to Manhattan. Washington withdrew his troops, about 6000 strong, to Harlem Heights after the British occupied New York City. In September the Americans left New York City.

The British controlled most of Rhode Island and New York State.

Benedict Arnold and his American patriots were defeated in naval battles at Lake Champlain in October, but they delayed the British advance.

Washington withdrew his forces to New Jersey after the Battle of White Plains on 28 October.

Fort Washington on the eastern/New York side of the Hudson River surrendered to the British on 16 November; four days later the British captured Fort Lee in New Jersey.

Washington guided his hardy troops in retreat to Pennsylvania. Many people thought the revolution was over.

Washington and his troops, who were supposedly still retreating, managed to shock and resoundingly defeat some 1500 Hessian troops at Trenton, New Jersey, near dawn, on 26 December, after boldly crossing the Delaware River during Christmas night with some 2400 men. Lt. James Monroe (1758+1831) was one of only six Americans wounded. The Americans continued to push forward despite the Holidays.

An academic fraternity for honor students, Phi Beta Kappa, was founded at the College of William and Mary in Virginia.

A Spanish Franciscan missionary and two Indian guides probably passed over the beautiful but brutally hot and arid landscape of southernmost Nevada on their way from Santa Fe, New Mexico, via Yuma, Arizona, to the military presidio at Monterey, California.

The **Second Continental Congress** in May encouraged the colonies to establish new governments "under the authority of the people." **Benjamin Franklin**, American polymath when signing the *Declaration of Independence* on 4 July: "We must indeed all hang together, or most assuredly, we shall all hang separately." *Declaration of Independence* of 4 July: "We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness." **Nathan Hale**, American revolutionary hero before being executed by the British: "I only regret that I have but one life to lose for my country." **Adam Smith**: "It is not by the importation of gold and silver, that the discovery of America has enriched Europe. . . . By opening a new and inexhaustible market to all the commodities of Europe, it gave occasion to new divisions of labor and improvements of art, which, in the narrow circle of the ancient commerce, could never have taken place for want of a market to take off the greater part of their produce. . . . The commodities of Europe were almost all new to America, and many of those of America were new to Europe. A new set of exchanges, therefore, began to take place which had never

been thought of before, and which should naturally have proved as advantageous to the new, as it certainly did to the old continent."

"There is no art which one government sooner learns of another than that of draining money from the pockets of the people." **Thomas Paine** in *Common Sense*: "These are the times that try men's souls: The summer soldier and the sunshine patriot will, in this crisis, shrink from the service of his country; but he that stands it NOW deserves the love and thanks of man and woman. Tyranny, like Hell, is not easily conquered. Yet we have this consolation with us, that the harder the conflict, the more glorious the triumph." "The cause of America is, in a great measure, the cause of all mankind." "As to religion, I hold it to be the indispensable duty of government to protect all conscientious professors thereof, and I know of no other business which government hath to do therewith." **Edward Gibbon**: "The principles of a free constitution are irrecoverably lost, when the legislative power is nominated by the executive." "All that is human must retrograde if it does not advance." **George Washington**: "The fate of unborn millions will now depend, under God, on the courage and conduct of this army. . . . We have, therefore, to resolve to conquer or die." **Jeremy Bentham** (1748+1832), an English utilitarian philosopher: "It is the greatest happiness of the greatest number that is the measure of right and wrong." **Viceroy Florez**, Charles III's new representative in Colombia: "This New Granada, which might have been one of the richest colonies, was standing still, there was no progress, it was a land with a curse on it. There was no money in the royal treasury. There was almost no naval defense. All trade was in the hands of smugglers. Education was in a state of complete atrophy. The poor were wandering through the streets of the towns and cities refusing to work, and besides, none among them were capable of exercising any trade. Production was almost nothing."

1776/7: Washington and the Continental army spent their first harsh winter at Morristown, New Jersey. There were many deserters and only some 1000 soldiers saw it thru to springtime.

1776+1785: About 3 percent of the population of the American colonies, some 100,000 people,

often called Loyalists or Tories, mostly from the seaport cities, emigrated to Canada and elsewhere overseas.

Benjamin Franklin served the American cause in Europe as a diplomat. Edward Bancroft, his confidential aide during part of his tour of duty, was a British spy.

1776+1788: Utamato (1754+1806), a famous Japanese woodblock printer, did a kind of group self-portrait of the city-people of the Tokugawa era.

Edward Gibbon: "After a diligent inquiry, I can discern four principal causes for the ruin of Rome, which continued to operate in a period of more than a thousand years. I. The injuries of time and nature. II. The hostile attacks of the barbarians and Christians. III. The use and abuse of the materials. And IV. The domestic quarrels of the Romans." "The clergy successfully preached the doctrines of patience and pusillanimity; the active virtues of society were discouraged; and the last remains of military spirit were buried in the cloister."

1776+1840: Johann Friedrich Blumenbach (1752+1840), a German professor of medicine who was interested in anthropology, established a quantitative basis for racial classification based on comparative skull measurements. He speculated, incorrectly, that all light-skinned people originally came from the mountains and valleys of the Caucasus region between the Black and Caspian seas.

1777: London had a population of 850,000 people, Paris had 670,000 people, Vienna 260,000, and Berlin, the largest city in Germany, had 140,000.

Washington and his troops at Princeton, New Jersey defeated three regiments of British troops, on 3 January. Sometimes new volunteers were offered \$20 and 100 acres of land to enlist for three years or less (if, miraculously, the war was a short one). The size of Washington's forces grew to about 9000 by summer.

Washington, a man in front of his times, had the entire Continental Army inoculated for smallpox.

An army from Buenos Aires finally defeated the Portuguese-Brazilians across the Rio de la Plate

and gained control of the town of Sacramento in Uruguay that then was populated by settlers from Buenos Aires and other parts of Argentina.

The kingdom of Portugal was deeply in debt despite the great mineral riches of Brazil that were heavily taxed.

The Austrians seized the Bukovina region of the eastern Carpathian Mountains.

General John "Gentleman Johnny" Burgoyne (1722+1792), a veteran of the Seven Years' War, started to slowly march southward from Canada with about 7000 troops toward Lake Champlain along with Burgoyne's mistress and large quantities of other baggage in hand and cart.

American forces were defeated at Brandywine and Germantown, Pennsylvania, during late September and early October - but they again fought gallantly - before the British occupied Philadelphia. Congress in September had to go on the run after William Howe forced Washington's troops away from Philadelphia.

The British gained control of Delaware.

Casimir/Kazimierz Pulaski, a Polish patriot and veteran of the wars with Russia, had been recruited by Silas Deane and Benjamin Franklin in Europe and arrived in America. He was made a commander of Continental cavalry after Brandywine and organized "Pulaski's Legion" as part of the liberation and defense of Charlestown. (Pulaski died in 1779 during the siege of Savannah, a true hero of the American Revolution and the Enlightenment.)

The Marquis de Lafayette (1757+1834), only 19, a pure volunteer, paid his own way and arrived in America in July from France to help Washington and the

American cause.

John Paul Jones (1747+1792), a recent immigrant to America from Scotland, and the daring crew of the *Ranger* started raiding British shipping in British waters.

General, "Baron," Frederic William Augustus von Steuben (1730+1794), a German volunteer who had served on the staff of Frederick II was recruited by Franklin in Paris. He became inspector-general of American forces and wrote a manual on tactics.

Americans savaged a column of General "Gentleman Johnny" John Burgoyne's troops at the Battle of Bennington in Vermont in mid-August. Burgoyne then saw his forces beaten by Daniel Morgan's riflemen, Benedict Arnold's bravery, and by General Horatio Gates's well-positioned, encircling forces at Saratoga, New York. He surrendered his 5700 remaining British troops to General Gates (1728+1806) on 17 October. It was a tremendous victory and a tremendous defeat. To some, like the French and the Dutch, it looked like the Americans now, after Saratoga, had a chance to win.

Some 300 ultra-Orthodox Jewish families emigrated from Poland to Palestine.

Richard Brinsley Sheridan (1751+1816), an Irish dramatist, wrote his famous comedy *The School for Scandal*.

William Pitt to the House of Lords: "You cannot conquer America." "If I were an American, as I am an Englishman, while a foreign troop was landed in my country, I never would lay down my arms - never - never - never!" Colonel **John Stark**, who led New England militia against the British, with success, at Bennington, Vermont: "We'll beat them before night, or Molly Stark will be a widow." **James Cook**, English explorer: "It is extraordinary that the same nation [the islanders of Oceania] should have spread themselves over all the isles in this vast ocean, from New Zealand to this island [Easter Island] which is almost one-fourth part of the circumference of the Globe. Many of them have now no other knowledge of each other, than what is preserved by antiquated tradition; and they have, by length of time, become, as it were, different nations, each having adopted some peculiar custom or habit, etc. Nevertheless, a careful observer will soon see the affinity each has to the other."

1777/78: General Washington's army suffered a cruel winter at Valley Forge, Pennsylvania. Out of 10,000 troops, possibly 2500 died of various diseases. Von Steuben helped Washington train the troops while they were waiting to learn their fate. (Charles Willson Peale [1741+1827], who survived the battles of Trenton, Princeton, and the Valley Forge winter, painted some 60 portraits of George Washington, seven from life, during his career as an artist.)

John Marshall (1755+1835), the famous future jurist, on his experiences at Valley Forge: "I found myself associated with brave men from different states who were risking life and everything valuable in a common cause. I was confirmed in the habit of considering America as my country and Congress as my government."

1777+1791: New York and New Hampshire had long claimed the land east of Lake Champlain. Ethan Allen, the Green Mountain Boys, and others residents of the disputed area simply established the state of Vermont on their own. Vermont was self-governed until it was admitted as a state of the Union (1791). The Vermont Constitution forbade slavery.

1777+1799: Mainly as the result of the Spanish easing trade restrictions, which they could not enforce, the people of Argentina started to freely trade with the outside world. The population of Buenos Aires increased from 37,000 to 110,000 inhabitants. Their exports of cured hides increased 20 times or more. They also started to export salted beef.

1778: On 6 February, after the British defeat at Saratoga in October of 1777, the French signed treaties of commerce and alliance with the USA. They pledged to perpetually be allies, which included America's promise to help defend (with what?) French territories in the West Indies. These treaties were major contributions to the respectability of the American cause.

Spain joined France, but not America, in the fight against the British during the American Revolution. They invaded British Florida the following year.

By June British and French ships were fighting off the American coast.

Spain, which had seen its trade with its colonies in Latin America gradually and steadily decline since the defeat of the Spanish Armada of 1588, ended its practice of sending fleets to its colonies in the New World that now were open to commerce with all nations.

The Americans gained the services of another important, volunteer French general, in addition to Lafayette, the Baron Johann de Kalb (1732+1792).

Haidar Ali (1728+1782), the military ruler of Mysore, had twice in 1767+1769 fought bravely against the British. Now, with the help of his son Tippoo Sahib, he tried to gain an advantage while the British and French warred in Europe and elsewhere by attacking thru the Carnatic in Southeast India towards Madras. They failed, but only barely.

The Americans signed commercial treaties with Holland and rejected a British peace offer in June made by Lord North.

The British released Ethan Allen, a Deist, a veteran of the French and Indian War, the founder of the Green Mountain Boys who had captured Fort Ticonderoga with Benedict Arnold and helped form the government of Vermont, from captivity.

William Howe (1729+1814) resigned as an act of protest at what he thought was his government's weak support for the war effort. Another version of the story is that he was fired for lethargy and for failing to have attacked the Americans at Valley Forge. General Henry Clinton (1738+1795), replaced Howe in June as the overall British commander in chief in North America. The British evacuated Philadelphia.

After General Charles Lee ordered a hasty retreat in June, Washington personally saved the day for the American troops and avoided defeat at the Battle of Monmouth in New Jersey. (Some say Washington cursed so effectively that the leaves fell off the trees. Lee, who was also intemperate, was later court-martialed and relieved of his command.) Washington then pursued the retreating British forces and Clinton back across New Jersey to White Plains, just north of New York City.

Mary Ludwig Hays "Molly Pitcher" McCauley followed her husband to the Battle of Monmouth and, when no others would or could, hauled water to many thirsty American artillerymen, which they regarded as a great service. (The Pennsylvania General Assembly later voted her a lifetime annuity.)

The French fleet arrived off the coast of Delaware.

William Pitt, the Earl of Chatham, America's great friend and one of Britain's greatest war leaders died.

American Tories and their Indian allies, led by Mohawk Joseph Brant/Thayendanegea, massacred and killed American patriots at Wyoming, Pennsylvania, and Cherry Valley, New York, and other places. Washington sent some 4000 troops behind General John Sullivan to solve the problem, which they did.

Congress in Philadelphia adopted the *Articles of Confederation* on 9 July "in the third year of the independence of America," but they did not become operative until 1781.

France officially declared war on Britain on 10 July. The French navy conducted infrequent operations in American waters.

American General Robert Howe, no relation to the British Howes, mounted an unsuccessful campaign against the British in eastern Florida at St. Augustine early in the year. The British sent troops from Philadelphia to Florida. Howe was relieved of his command of the Southern Department by General Benjamin Lincoln during the fall. Before Lincoln physically arrived, however, Howe lost Savannah, Georgia, to British, Scottish, Hessian, and Loyalist troops shipped from New York and New Jersey in November. The British outnumbered the Americans by about four to one.

Captain James Cook took his last voyage (1776+1779) to the Pacific. He explored the Oregon coastline and claimed all of the northwest Pacific coast of America, not just the area that became known as British Columbia. When he arrived in Nootka Bay on the west coast of Vancouver Island, Canada, the native fisher folk there lived in communal log houses.

Fernando Po/Bioko Island/Equatorial Guinea in west-central Africa became a Spanish colony.

Joseph Bramah (1748+1814) from Yorkshire, England, made a better water closet, toilet, flush crapper, crap flusher.

La Scala, the famous opera house, opened in Milan, Italy.

Frances "Fanny" Burney (1752-1840) published *Evelina* anonymously. She became an honored

member of Samuel Johnson's circle of famous intellectuals and artists.

Ludwig van Beethoven (1770+1827) was, like Mozart, a child prodigy.

Both Voltaire and Rousseau, Enlightenment giants, died.

Voltaire: "I disapprove of what you say, but I will defend to the death your right to say it."

Thomas Paine: "Suspicion is the companion of mean souls, and the bane of all good society."

Benjamin Franklin: "Man is a tool-making animal." **Samuel Johnson:** "Language is the dress of thought." "The only end of writing is to enable the readers better to enjoy life, or better to endure it." "A man may write at anytime, if he will set himself doggedly to it." "Knowledge is of two kinds. We know a subject ourselves, or we know where we can find information upon it." "A country governed by a despot is an inverted cone." **Adam Smith**, economist: "They [the productive] are led by an invisible hand to make nearly the same distribution of the necessities of life which would have been made, had the earth been divided into equal portions among all its inhabitants." "To found a great empire for the sole purpose of raising up a people of customers, may at first sight appear a project fit only for a nation of shopkeepers. It is, however, a project altogether unfit for a nation of shopkeepers; but extremely fit for a nation that is governed by shopkeepers." A **Spanish proverb:** "*La letra con sangre entra*" / "It takes blood to let the learning in."

1778/9: The American George Rogers Clark (1752+1818), an officer in the Virginia militia on the frontier, led 175 frontiersmen, many of whom were French volunteers, from Ft. Pitt on flatboats down the Ohio River and founded a settlement that became Louisville, Kentucky. They also marched thru many forests and attacked the British west of the Ohio. They captured Kaskaskia, Cahokia (across the Mississippi River from St. Louis), Vincennes in the land of the Shawnees in Indiana, and other remote places that were of vital importance to the future development and security of the American West.

1778+1782: Haym Salomon (1740+1785), a Polish-born Jewish immigrant, raised large

amounts of money for the Americans' Continental Congress.

1778+1783: Spain, with the hopes of regaining territory they had lost to the British - most especially Florida - in earlier wars, joined France against Britain during the War of American Independence.

1778+1848: Some call these Dark Days in Cambodian history when the Thais/Siamese and the Vietnamese dominated the Khmers.

1779: The Congress and George Washington sent more troops into the Wyoming Valley in northeastern Pennsylvania along the Susquehanna River against the antagonistic Iroquois warriors that helped cause the disintegration of the Iroquois federation.

John Paul Jones refitted a French ship and called it *Bonhomme Richard* after Ben Franklin's "poor Richard" of *Almanac* fame. Jones captured the British warship *Serapis* in September as he boldly attacked British shipping in their home waters but lost the *Bonhomme Richard* in the effort.

British marines and sailors burned Portsmouth and Norfolk in Virginia.

General "Mad" Anthony Wayne (1745+1796) defeated the British at Stony Point, New York, in mid-July and took some 700 prisoners.

The USA's Navy regularly only had 64 ships in service.

The British waged war against the Marathas in India, the French in Senegal, West Africa, and the Spanish at Gibraltar.

French forces captured St. Vincent and Grenada in the West Indies.

Samuel Crompton (1753+1827), another English inventor, made a "spinning mule" that was a cross, and an improvement, on the water-frame and the spinning jenny. Since he was too poor to apply for a patent, he sold his important invention for a small sum of money.

Thomas Jefferson submitted a "Bill for the More General Diffusion of Knowledge" to the Virginia assembly. It proposed a public elementary school system for the children of Virginia with scholarships for talented students, so they could complete their education at a yet-to-be-built

state university. He was many years ahead of most of his contemporaries who could see the cost but not the value of his proposal.

The first cast-iron bridge was built in Shropshire, England.

An early version of a bicycle was seen in Paris.

John Paul Jones, American sailor, when things looked at their worst: "I have not yet begun to fight!" "I have not drawn my sword in our glorious cause for hire, but in support of the dignity of human nature and the divine feelings of philanthropy." "**Frederick the Great**, king of Prussia: "The King of England [George III] changes his ministers as often as he changes his shirts." **Horace Walpole**: "He [George III] lost his dominions in America, his authority over Ireland, and all influence in Europe, by aiming at despotism in England; and exposed himself to more mortifications and humiliations than can happen to a quiet Doge of Venice."

1779+1780: The people of Massachusetts held a special convention to write a new constitution that created a new government for them. It insisted on the "inherent liberty" of all people. More than two-thirds of the town meetings ratified it.

The Massachusetts Constitution: "The body politic is formed by a voluntary association of individuals; it is a social compact, by which the whole people covenants with each citizen, and each with the whole people that all shall be governed by certain laws for the common good."

1779+1781: **Samuel Johnson** published *Lives of the English Poets*. He claimed the central aim of poetry is "to instruct by pleasing."

1779+1789: Paolo Renier was the 125th of the 126 doges/magistrates of the Republic of Venice.

1779+1853: Hawaii's native population fell from about 500,000 to 84,000. Epidemics of influenza, gonorrhea, smallpox, syphilis, and tuberculosis carried and caught from foreigners, mostly wild sailors from many different nations, took a toll.

1779+1879: The Boers and the Xhosa in South Africa fought nine "Frontier Wars." The natives, who lacked horses, guns, and immunities to Eurasian diseases lost all of these conflicts.

1779+1790s: Some 3000 black Loyalists from the USA, who were freed by the British proclamation of 1779 that promised freedom to slaves who abandoned their American owners, went to Nova Scotia. About half of these people then went from there to Sierra Leone, a British free-Black African colony, during the early 1790s.

1779+1924: Persia was an independent kingdom under the rule of the Qajar shahs.

1780s: Land reform in Denmark put land in the hands of many small farmers who greatly increased the agricultural productivity and general prosperity of the nation. Denmark became a place with many highly productive middle-sized farms specializing in innovative, intensive, and advanced methods.

The Vietnamese gained control of the Mekong Delta from the Khmers.

Welsh cultural revival and Methodism became joined and interacted at this time and thereafter.

Business people from Montreal organized the North West Company to compete with the Hudson's Bay Company for furs and the Indian trade in the West.

1780: The British fleet transported 8000 troops from New York and Newport, Rhode Island, to Charles Town (later renamed Charleston) South Carolina, in February, which they captured soon thereafter.

The Americans, led by General Benjamin Lincoln, surrendered 5400 troops at Charleston and lost Fort Moultrie, ships, many munitions, and other supplies. To date, May, it was the Americans'/Continental's worst defeat of the war.

The British declared war on the Dutch who had frequently traded with both the French and Americans at least in part because of their interests in earning large profits and wounding their main commercial adversary.

A Muslim revival in Africa about this time saw Fulani cattle-keepers leading a *jihad*/holy war that established theocracies, among other places, at Futa Jallon/Fouta Djallon in today's West Guinea and at Masina, in what had been the

Mali and Songhay Empires on the upper Niger River.

Jean Baptiste Donatien de Vimeur, the Comte de Rochambeau (1725+1807), and 6000 French troops were delivered by the French fleet to Newport, Rhode Island, but then they could not breakout of the British blockade to fight elsewhere.

American forces under General Horatio Gates were defeated by General Charles Cornwallis and his troops at Camden, South Carolina, in August and then were driven all the way to Hillsborough, North Carolina. In August, Gates was relieved of his command of the American forces in the South. He was replaced by Nathanael Greene (1742+1786), the "fighting Quaker" of Rhode Island in October who quite possibly was Washington's best general. (Most Quakers have traditionally been pacifists.)

Some 1100 British and Loyalist forces led by Patrick Ferguson - during the most decisive campaign of the war in the South - were defeated at King's Mountain, North Carolina, by guerilla bands like those headed by Francis Marion (1732+1795), "the Swamp Fox" and Thomas Sumter, "the Gamecock." This victory ruined Cornwallis's plans to invade North Carolina.

There was a mutiny by American soldiers at Morristown, New Jersey, but it was suppressed by loyal Pennsylvania troops; two mutineers were hanged in late May.

The disgruntled Benedict Arnold, the American commander of West Point along the Hudson River, in August sent secret information to Henry Clinton, the British Commander, but his plot to surrender West Point to the British was discovered. Arnold escaped.

A fort was built on the Cumberland River, later named Nashville, to protect North Carolina from the Indians.

Henry Grattan (1746+1820, an Irish lawyer turned politician, demanded Home Rule for Ireland.

Lord George Gordon (1751+1793), the head of the Protestant Association, led some 50,000 anti-Catholic agitators in "No Popery" demonstrations in London against the

Parliament that had debated whether to repeal the worst provisions of the Test Acts which discriminated against Catholics. There were ten days of destructive rioting, mainly in London, during which nearly 700 people were killed, enormous amounts of property were damaged and destroyed, prisoners were freed, and Catholic churches were burned. It took some 12,000 troops to restore order.

Bohemia and Hungary abolished serfdom.

The Spanish dance the *bolero* became popular in some places.

The American Academy of Sciences was started at Boston.

The first "Kaffir" War between the Bantus and the Boers/Dutch in South Africa started.

Brigadier general Benedict Arnold, former American hero, now of the British army, started marauding in Virginia with more than 1000 troops in December.

Henry Lee (1756+1818), a major in the American army, earned the nickname "Light-Horse Harry" as his reward for having led many daring attacks on the British.

George III in a letter to Lord North: "I can never suppose this country so far lost to all ideas of self-importance as to be willing to grant America independence . . . and consequently falling into a very low class among the European States." **Lord Shelburne** (1737+1805), British politician: "The sun of Great Britain will set whenever she acknowledges the independence of America . . . the independence of America would end in the ruin of England." **Walter Bagehot** (1826+1877), British scholar: "Throughout the greater part of his life George III was a kind of 'consecrated obstruction.'" **Edmund Burke** in a speech to the House of Commons on the need for economic reforms: "The people are the masters." "Kings are naturally lovers of low company." **John Cartwright**, the English "Father of Reform": "One man shall have one vote." **Benjamin Franklin**: "Remember that time is money." **Samuel Johnson**: "What we hope ever to do with ease, we must learn first to do with diligence."

1780+1783: Abused and exploited miners in Peru and Bolivia rebelled and attacked the Spanish in

Cuzco and La Paz. One of their leaders was Jose Gabriel Condorcanqui. Another of their leaders, Tupac Amaru, was a descendent of the last Inca ruler. The Indians were brutally defeated, and their leaders and their families were cruelly tortured and executed. Some 80,000 people died during this rebellion, which some have called a civil war.

1780+1790: Joseph II (1741+1790), the king of the Romans and the Holy Roman Emperor, the son of Francis I and Maria Theresa, succeeded his mother as the head of the Austrian government. He repeatedly asked his army (1777+1779 and 1785) to add Bavaria to the Austrian Empire. More important, he introduced a number of moderate social reforms that reduced the power of the pope and the Catholic Church, made civil marriages and divorces legal, and reduced the powers and privileges of the nobles. He also extended, in the Edict of Toleration (1781), religious freedom to Protestants, Uniates, Orthodox Christians, and Jews. Capital punishment was abolished as was child labor and serfdom. The Freemasons (the Ancient Free and Accepted Masons) flourished. Joseph II was something of an Enlightenment ruler and was influenced by the Encyclopedists.

1780+1835: Irish glass-makers at Waterford and Cork became preeminent and specialized in heavy cut-glass wares which were exported to many places in Europe, South America, Australia, North America, and other places.

1780+1850: These were the glory days of the hardy gauchos on the pampas/prairie of Argentina. They were mostly Meztizos who worked for themselves and lived by finding and selling wild horses and cattle. The first gauchos had appeared a century or more before this time.

1781: The American revolutionary war reached its seventh year in the spring.

General Daniel Morgan (1735+1789), called by some the "old Wagoner," and his guerillas scored a victory in South Carolina in January at the Battle of Cowpens. British losses were some 100 troops and 700 prisoners. (Morgan had served with George Washington during Braddock's French and Indian fiasco in 1755.)

The Continental Congress made Robert Morris (1734+1806) their superintendent of finance, a job that he did brilliantly.

The Continental Congress finally became legal in March with the approval of the Articles of Confederation by Maryland, which had waited until seven states, most noticeably Virginia, had surrendered their various claims to western lands to the national government.

Under the Articles of Confederation, there were no federal courts or an executive branch, only a president of the Congress who was elected annually by the members of the Congress. All business and decisions regarding finances, coinage, treaties, and war, as examples, required the approval of nine states.

Finance, Foreign Affairs, and War were the three governmental departments established by the US Congress in addition to the Post Office that had operated since 1775.

The French fleet under the command of the Comte Francois de Grasse (1722+1788) operated in the West Indies with some 20 warships, three frigates, and 150 merchant ships in convoy.

Nathanael Greene scored a major victory against the British at Guilford Courthouse in North Carolina in March.

Cornwallis led his army into Virginia in May to meet-up with Benedict Arnold and his forces that were being countered by Lafayette and von Steuben. When the two British forces did combine, they numbered some 7200 strong. British scouts identified the Yorktown peninsular as a defensible position.

General Jean Baptiste Donatien de Vimeur Rochambeau, who had about 6000 troops in Newport, Rhode Island, met with General Washington in May to discuss strategy.

Lafayette and Wayne joined together to fight Cornwallis in the South in June.

Clinton had about 10,000 troops in New York City.

Cornwallis and his Redcoats were on the road northward toward Virginia, with General Nathanael Greene, the commander of American forces in the South, facing them.

General Daniel Morgan, in coordination with Greene, and his troops led Cornwallis and his troops on scenic but fruitless chases around North Carolina where the British lost their momentum.

Rochambeau marched his troops out of Newport and joined Washington's encirclement of New York City in July. The British seemed confused about what was happening.

Admiral de Grasse with some 3000 French troops attacked Clinton in New York - who had some 17,000 troops - and moved south into the Chesapeake Bay region. The French landed at Yorktown, Virginia, to support Lafayette's forces on 30 August. De Grasse had a naval victory over the British in early September and kept them away from Yorktown while French reinforcements arrived by foot and sea in the area. De Grasse's ships carried some of Washington's troops to Williamsburg, Virginia. The others had followed the great Washington himself on a very long march from New York, thru New Jersey and Maryland and Virginia, to Yorktown. Washington's and Rochambeau's armies amounted, combined, to about 16,000 that were nearly twice the size of Cornwallis's forces.

By September, the British had been driven from positions of power in the Deep South except in Charleston and Savannah.

The siege of Yorktown started on 28 September with some 9000 American and 7000 French troops in the trenches. From 30 September to 19 October General Cornwallis and his troops were hopelessly trapped at the tip of the Yorktown peninsula by Washington, Lafayette, and Rochambeau; and the British were cut-off from any escape by sea by de Grasse's navy. On 19 October Cornwallis surrendered with nearly 8000 troops. The reinforcements from Clinton were at sea and returned to New York. It was the greatest military defeat of the entire 18th century, or of modern times for that matter, for the British.

The great historian Edward Gibbon, a Tory supporter like Benjamin Franklin's son William (1731+1813), refused an informal, social meeting with Benjamin Franklin in Paris at an inn and lost a great opportunity thereby. Benjamin

Franklin undoubtedly was one of the great persons of the modern world and an original genius who had distinguished himself - among other things - as a printer and publisher, as a scientist and inventor, civic booster, diplomat, a notable delegate to the Continental Congress and the Constitutional Convention, and founder of the American Philosophical Society.

Moses Mendelssohn, Enlightenment intellectual in Berlin, wrote *On the Civil Amelioration of the Condition of the Jews* and, some people say, started the Jewish reform movement.

William Herschel (1738+1822), a German-born British astronomer, discovered Uranus and its backward rotation. He also discovered and noted two satellites of Saturn and infrared radiation. He built a 40-foot long telescope in 1789. Caroline Herschel (1750+1848), his sister made several important contributions to the science and was the first woman to discover a comet. William's son, John Herschel (1792+1871), was the president of the Royal Astronomical Society and a pioneer in the field of celestial photography.

Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart - the very person most people have in mind when they use the terms "prodigy" and "genius" - wrote glorious music mainly for unappreciative, talentless, rich people in Salzburg and Vienna.

Henry Hurley, a follower of the antiquarian William Stukeley (1687+1765), organized the Ancient Order of Druids that held, and may still do, its annual meetings on the summer solstice at the *cromlech*/stone circle at Stonehenge in England.

George Washington on Henry Knox, soldier: "The resources of his genius supplied the deficit of means." **John Dunning** (1731+1783), British lawyer and politician, whose motion passed the House of Commons: "The influence of the Crown has increased, is increasing, and ought to be diminished." **Edward Gibbon** in the third volume of the *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*: "The story of its ruin is simple and obvious; and, instead of inquiring why the Roman empire was destroyed, we should rather be surprised that it had subsisted so long." **Thomas Jefferson**: "Late discoveries of Captain Cook, coasting from Kamchatka to California,

have proved that if the two continents of Asia and America be separated at all, it is only by a narrow straight. So that from this side also, inhabitants may have passed into America; and the resemblance between the Indians of America and the eastern inhabitants of Asia, would induce us to conjecture, that the former are the descendants of the latter, or the latter of the former: excepting indeed the Eskimaux, who, from the same circumstances of resemblance, and from identity of language, must be derived from the Groenlanders, and these probably from some of the northern parts of the old continent." **Samuel Johnson**: "The future is purchased by the present." "What is written without effort is in general read without pleasure." **Anne Robert Jacques Turgot** (1727+1781), French economist and statesman, wrote an inscription for a bust of Benjamin Franklin: "He snatched the lightning shaft from heaven, and the sceptre from tyrants."

1781+1786: The Ukraine became fully part of the Russian Empire.

1781+1788: The USA was a confederation under the Articles of Confederation that were first endorsed by the Continental Congress in November of 1777, but not approved by a sufficient number of states until February 1781.

1782: On 27 February the British House of Commons voted to end the war against the Americans. Lord North ended his wrongheaded ministry in March by resignation.

The British sent the diplomat Thomas Grenville to Paris to start peace talks with Benjamin Franklin, John Jay, and John Adams.

The government of the Netherlands/Holland, an American ally, recognized the independence of the USA on 19 April. The two countries signed a commercial and trade treaty that was beneficial to both nations.

On 30 November, the US and Britain signed the preliminary Treaty of Paris ending the American War and Revolution for Independence.

Rama I founded a new dynasty in Thailand/Siam with Bangkok as its capital.

Tippoo/Tipu Sultan was the chief British opponent in Mysore, south India, until 1799.

Joseph Priestley wrote *A History of the Corruptions of Christianity*.

James Watt invented about this time the double engine, the governor, and a smokeless furnace; he used and defined the terms "horsepower" and the expansion principle. The term "watt," a measure of power, is named after him.

Josiah Wedgwood built the first steam-powered factory in England. He also invented the pyrometer for checking temperatures in pottery furnaces.

The first Bank of North America was started in Philadelphia mainly as the result of the efforts of Robert Morris, the "Financier of the American Revolution," who was one of the most influential and important persons during the Confederation period.

Georges Buffon (1707+1788), a French naturalist, did a comparative analysis of the anatomies of Orangutans and the Hottentots/Khoisans of South Africa.

St. Jean de Crevecoeur/J. Hector St. John (1735+1813), a remarkably fine French reporter who had toured various parts of North America, in *Letters From an American Farmer*: "What then is the American, this new man? He is either a European, or the descendant of a European, hence that strange mixture of blood which you will find in no other country. I could point out to you a family whose grandfather was an Englishman, whose wife was Dutch, whose son married a French woman, and whose present four sons have now four wives of different nations. He is an American, who, leaving behind him all his ancient prejudices and manners, receives new ones from the new mode of life he has embraced, the new government he obeys, and the new rank he holds. He becomes an American by being received in the broad lap of our great Alma Mater. Here individuals of all nations are melted into a new race of men, whose labors and posterity will one day cause great changes in the world."

1783: Field Marshal Prince Grigory/Gregory Aleksandrovich Potemkin (1739+1791) conquered and annexed all of the Ottomans' Black Sea provinces and the Crimea for Russia. This also was the end of the very last of the khanates that followed the dissolution of the

Golden Horde of the 1440s. The Russians were now well positioned to destroy the Turks and to push into Persia, the Caucasus, and Central Asia. Tens of thousands of Crimean Tartars emigrated to the Ottoman Empire and made room for thousands of Russian settlers now and in the years to come.

On 11 April Congress officially declared an end to the Revolutionary War.

The Peace of Paris, the official end of the American/French-British War, was signed on 3 September. France got Tobago in the Caribbean and Senegal in West Africa from Britain. Spain, as an ally of France, regained Florida from Britain, and the British recognized their control over the island of Minorca. The British kept their string of forts along the Canadian border that they mainly used as Indian trade centers. During late November and early December, British forces finally evacuated New York City, Staten Island, and Long Island. After the last British troops were gone, George Washington on 24 December resigned his commission in person before the Continental Congress in Annapolis, Maryland.

Catherine the Great of Russia (who reigned 1762+1796) and the Emperor Joseph II of Austria plotted, some said, to drive the Turks out of the Balkans and divide the Ottoman Empire between them.

The French and Spanish tired of haggling with the British about ownership of the strategic strongpoint Gibraltar, which both Spain and Britain claimed. They signed an armistice with the British who kept Gibraltar.

A delegation of officers, including Alexander Hamilton, a former Washington protégé and aide for the past four years, approached Washington with a plan for a military coup in January. Their main concern was Congress's lack of power and action and the fact that their pay was in arrears. Some later called it the Newburgh Conspiracy. (Newburgh was a place in New York where the plan was crafted.) Washington would have none of it, and the scheme immediately fell apart.

There was a famine in Japan.

There were about 110,000 French Canadians and 40,000 British Canadians.

The Russians built a fort on Kodiak Island in Alaska.

Most of the USA's Continental Army was disbanded by June.

The Bank of Ireland was founded.

Sweden and the USA signed a commercial and trade treaty that was beneficial to both sides.

The Papal Index banned Edward Gibbon's *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*.

The first pieces of Beethoven's music were printed.

Jacques and Joseph Montgolfier designed and demonstrated the first full-sized, hot air, fire-powered balloon in Paris. Physicist Jacques-Alexandre Charles built the first hydrogen balloon. Pilatre de Rozier and Francois Laurent of France took a 5.5-mile balloon flight above Paris.

Louis Lenormand, a Frenchman, made the first parachute jump without suffering severe injuries.

The Marquis de Jouffroy d'Abbans (1751+1832) successfully tested on a river near Lyons, France, a paddleboat, of his own design, powered by a steam engine. Jacques-Constantin Perier operated a steamship on the Seine River in France.

A pianoforte maker, John Broadwood, patented piano pedals in England.

Officers who served on the winning side in the American Revolution founded the Society of the Cincinnati, with Washington in everyone's mind and their own success in their hearts.

America's first daily newspaper, the *Pennsylvania Evening Post*, went on sale.

Of the some 300,000 Americans who served in the armed forces during the Revolution, about 5000 of them were Blacks, mostly freemen from northern states. Two all-Black companies had been raised in Massachusetts and one in Rhode Island.

George Washington: "Be courteous to all, but intimate with few, and let those few be well tried

before you give them your confidence. True friendship is a plant of slow growth, and must undergo and withstand the shocks of adversity before it is entitled to the appellation."

1783+1785: British Loyalists from the USA were many of the founders of the Canadian provinces of Ontario and New Brunswick. Some 35,000 Loyalists went to Nova Scotia. Some Loyalists, of course, had gone to other places before this time.

Thomas Gainsborough painted his *Portrait of Sarah Siddons*.

1783+1801: William Pitt (1759+1806), the Younger, the second son of the Earl of Chatham, at the age of 24 served as the youngest prime minister of the United Kingdom. His first ministry lasted for 17 years. His second was during the last two years of his life. He and his party created a sinking fund to reduce the national debt, brought the East India Company under government control with the India Act of 1784, regulated relations between the French and English with the Canada Act of 1791, achieved union with Ireland in 1800, and tried to pass an emancipation bill for Catholics in 1801 over the king's opposition.

William Pitt the Younger (1759+1806), British politician: "Necessity is the plea for every infringement of human freedom. It is the argument of tyrants; it is the creed of slaves."

1783+1819: Spain tried to rule Florida for a second time.

1783+1920: The Second British Empire, as some called it, grew to include some 200 colonies.

1783+now: Bahrain in the Persian Gulf has been an independent sheikhdom.

1784: The British Parliament passed an India Act that curtailed the British East India Co.'s unending territorial expansion, involvement in local wars, its corruption, and its overwhelming influence in local British politics. Power passed from the company's Court of Directors to a Board of Control, which was composed of not less than three members of the British cabinet, who in effect coordinated Britain's activities in India.

The Austrians increasingly treated Austria and Hungary as a single, united country and tried to

make German the one official language in Hungary as it was in Austria.

The population of Canada was 113,012.

Turkey agreed to Russian annexation of the Crimea only because they had been militarily humbled.

The Spanish governor of Louisiana closed the Mississippi River to American traders. The Spanish also conspired with leaders of the Creeks, Choctaws, Chickasaws, and other tribes in Louisiana against the Americans.

General James Wilkinson (1757+1825), a true American scoundrel and important American official in Louisiana, collected paychecks from his own government and secretly also from the Spanish government. Probably, in his own interests as an aspiring empire builder, he worked against both nations.

General Tadeusz Kosciuszko (1746+1817), a pure volunteer who had served since 1777 with the Americans and George Washington during the American Revolution, returned to Poland where he fought repeatedly and bravely against the Russians' efforts to totally partition his homeland.

Dissidents from the Anglican Church established the Methodist Episcopal Church during a general conference in Baltimore, Maryland.

Benjamin Franklin invented bifocal eyeglasses.

Andrew Meikle (1719+1818), a Scottish millwright, invented a threshing machine that effectively separated rye and wheat from straw.

Henry Shrapnel (1761+1842), an English artillery officer, invented the exploding shell.

James Watt heated his office with steam pipes.

The first mail coach in England went from Bristol to London in 17 hours.

William Murdock (1754+1839), who worked for the Boulton & Watt steam-engine company in England, built a working model of a steam-powered carriage.

There was a school for the blind in Paris.

The president of Yale College, Reverend Ezra Stiles, a Freemason, estimated there were about

1500 Masonic lodges worldwide and some 187 were located in America with an average membership of 30.

Ethan Allen, American revolutionary hero and original thinker, wrote *Reason: The Only Oracle of Man*, a deistical book.

Joshua Reynolds finished his *Allegorical Portrait of Sarah Siddons as the Tragic Muse*.

The Indian classic the *Bhagavadgita* was translated into English.

There were Jewish opponents of Hasidism in Lithuania, Poland, and elsewhere, like Elijah ben Solomon (1720+1797).

Moses Mendelssohn translated the *Torah* into German and opened the first Jewish school in Berlin. He favored a Judaism consonant with the general or majority culture.

The German philosopher **Immanuel Kant** declared the motto of the Enlightenment was "Dare to Know! Have the courage to use your own intelligence!" **Beaumarchais** in the *Le Mariage de Figaro*: "Drinking when we are not thirsty and making love all year round, madam: that is all there is to distinguish us from other animals."

1784/5: The Iroquois and Cherokees, who had gotten on the wrong side of the Americans and their Revolution, were forced to give up their claims to land in South Carolina, western North Carolina, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Georgia.

The American merchant ship the *Empress of China* made a round trip from New York to Canton, China, and brought back silks and tea.

Edward Gibbon wrote that *Shqipëria*/"Land of the Eagles"/Albania is "a country within sight of Italy which is less known than the interior of America."

1784+1787: In the Dutch Netherlands, the Stadthold, patrician families who dominated the Estates General, and members of the Patriot party, who were mostly middling citizens, contended for control of the government. Republic or Monarchy? The Stadtholder won the struggle with ever more powers than before after Prussian troops were used to defeat the Patriot army.

The Confederation Congress passed important pieces of legislation affecting the old American Northwest: that territory bounded by the Ohio, the Mississippi, and the Great Lakes. One was Jefferson's ordinance of 1784 that allowed a territory to become a state when its population equaled that of the smallest state. The Land Ordinance of 1785 established that the Northwest would be surveyed into townships six miles square oriented along the points of the compass. Each township was to be divided into 36 sections, one mile square/640 acres each, worth at auction no less than \$640. The 16th section of each township was set aside for the support of public schools. The Northwest Ordinance of 1787 created a system for converting territories in the USA into full-fledged states that insured each new state would have a state constitutional convention, a republican form of government, a bill of rights as part of each state constitution, and, exceedingly important, no slavery. (This last provision had not been approved when Jefferson first recommended it three years earlier.)

1784+1790: There were about 100,000 Europeans in British North America/Canada.

In the territory of Kentucky alone, some 1500 American settlers were captured or killed by Indians.

There were perhaps some 150,000 Indians belonging to 80 tribes who still lived east of the Mississippi River.

1784+1820: There were Yoruba Civil Wars in Nigeria, Africa.

1785: Representatives from Virginia and Maryland met at Mount Vernon, Washington's home, in March to discuss the means of improving the economy of the USA and to resolve problems regarding the navigation of the Chesapeake Bay and the Potomac River. They decided to invite representatives from the other states to a meeting for the purpose of discussing American commerce.

Russians settled some of the Aleutian Islands of southwestern Alaska.

The first Methodist Conference was organized in London.

Marie Antoinette/Joséphine Jeane, the wife of Louis XVI, the indecisive French king, was often called by her subjects "that Austrian woman" and "Madame Deficit."

James Madison (1751+1836) drafted a Religious Freedom Act that abolished religious tests for office holders and other citizens in Virginia.

For a while, all of the American states abolished the importation of slaves.

The Emerald Buddha Chapel was built in Bangkok, Thailand/Siam.

James Watt and Matthew Boulton installed a rotary motion steam engine in a cotton-spinning factory in Nottinghamshire.

Edmund Cartwright patented the power loom.

Jean-Pierre Blanchard and J. Jeffries were the first flyers to cross the English Channel in a balloon.

Prussia and the USA signed a commercial and trade treaty.

The Danes built the Eider Canal, which had three locks and connected the Eider River, the Eider Lakes, and Kiel Bay on the Baltic Sea with the North Sea. It was a model for future international ship canals, like the Kiel Canal.

John Walter (1739+1812) founded *The Times* in London, England. For many years thereafter it was one of the world's great newspapers, and possibly still is.

The University of Georgia, a public institution, received its charter.

James Hutton (1726+1797), a Scottish scientist whom some have called the "founder of geology," published *A Theory of the Earth* (which was expanded and reprinted several times).

William Cowper: "God made the country, and man made the town." "Nature is but a name for an effect, /Whose cause is God."

1785+1789: Thomas Jefferson helped design the State Capitol at Richmond, Virginia.

1785+1798: Giovanni Jacopo Casanova de Seingalt, best known as Casanova the famous lover and former spy, wrote his memoirs while he was employed as a librarian in Bohemia.

1785+1833: During his undergraduate days at Cambridge University, Thomas Clarkson (1760+1846) wrote, and later published, an essay in which he answered the question "Is it right to make slaves of others against their will?" Clarkson was one of the founders of the Committee for the Abolition of the Slave Trade (1787) and spent much of the rest of his life as a campaigner against slavery. Clarkson was an associate of Olaudah Equiano (1745+1797) who was a freed African slave, abolitionist, writer, researcher, publisher, and entrepreneur who for many years lived in Cambridge. Along with various Quakers, Clarkson provided William Wilberforce (1759+1833) with much of the research material that Wilberforce used in Parliament in his successful efforts to end the slave trade (1807) and slavery itself within the British Empire (1833). Clarkson published a *History of the Abolition of the African Slave-trade* in two volumes in 1808.

1785+1835: Manchester, as only one of many examples of places made by the Industrial Revolution, grew from a village to be the third largest city in England and the center of Free Trade Liberalism. Its growth potential had been greatly improved with the construction of the Bridgewater Canal (1761).

1785+1860: The number of British cities with more than 50,000 residents increased from 3 to 31.

1786: Amid all kinds of signs that the people, mainly peasants, would and could not take government mismanagement any longer, Charles Alexandre de Calonne (1734+1802), the controller-general of finance, recommended to Louis XVI that he convene representatives from the country to redistribute taxation and tax expenditures more equitably in France.

The militarily weak government of the United States of America paid tribute money to the ruler of Morocco in an effort to keep American merchant shipping safe in the Mediterranean Sea.

Charles Cornwallis, one of the losing generals during the American War of Revolution, was made governor-general of Bengal and commander-in-chief of its army.

Alexander Hamilton and James Madison organized a convention, as proposed a year earlier at Mount Vernon, at Annapolis, Maryland, to find ways to improve American commerce. Only five of 13 states sent delegates. Hamilton got a resolution passed that called for an additional meeting at Philadelphia to revise America's political system.

Robert Burns (1759+1796), who became widely regarded as the national poet of Scotland, published *Poems Chiefly in the Scottish Dialect*.

An English member of the Supreme Court of Judicature in Bengal, William Jones (1745+1794), was one of the first scholars to note the resemblance between many Sanskrit and European words.

Mozart and Beaumarchais's opera *The Marriage of Figaro* was performed in Vienna.

The American inventor Ezekiel Reed made a nail-making machine.

American engineer James Rumsey designed a mechanically driven boat.

Experiments were made in Germany and England using gas lighting inside buildings.

The *Virginia Statute of Religious Freedom*, which was mostly the work of Thomas Jefferson, proclaimed that "no man shall be compelled to frequent or support any religious worship, place or ministry whatsoever" and that "all men shall be free to profess, and by argument to maintain, their opinions in matters of religion." **Edward Gibbon:** "The various modes of worship, which prevailed in the Roman world, were all considered by the people as equally true; by the philosopher, as equally false; and by the magistrate, as equally useful. And thus toleration produced not only mutual indulgence, but even religious concord." **George Washington:** "There is not a man living who wishes more sincerely than I do to see a plan adopted for the abolition of slavery. But there is only one proper and effectual mode by which it can be accomplished, and that is by legislative authority." "The period is not very remote, when the benefits of a liberal and free commerce will pretty generally succeed to the devastation and horrors of war."

1786+1824: Britain's East India Company acquired Penang (1786), Singapore (1819), and Malacca (1824) as trade posts. The Rajah of Kedah ceded Penang Island off the west coast of the Malayan Peninsula to the British for a trading station after they intimidated him.

1787: The Confederation Congress endorsed the proposal made by the delegates at the Annapolis convention to have an additional meeting to revise the Articles of Confederation. James Madison, in reference to the confederation system, wrote "The Vices of the Political System of the United States."

The Philadelphia Constitutional Convention met in May, and within a very short time, four months, not four years, the *Constitution of the United States* was signed in Philadelphia on 17 September, effective when ratified by nine states. The state legislatures elected 73 delegates; 55 attended at one time or another; 29 delegates were there when the Constitutional Convention started on 25 May; and 39 signed the completed document. Some of the luminaries who contributed to the Constitution were Benjamin Franklin, at 81 the oldest delegate, James Madison, Elbridge Gerry, John Adams, George Mason, Gouverneur Morris, Luther Martin, James Wilson, and Roger Sherman. George Washington, who was unanimously elected the presiding officer of the Constitutional Convention, was the first delegate to arrive and the last to depart. He also was entrusted to keep the records of the Convention.

When a so-called Assembly of the Notables - few of who actually paid taxes - met in France, Charles Calonne, the king's moneyman, told them that during 1776+1786 the government had borrowed 1250 million francs while the treasury's annual deficit had increased to 115 million francs. Calonne could not, when asked by the Assembly, produce a full and accurate statement of the nation's accounts. For that failure, he was then exiled. Thereafter there was talk in France, which some people did not take very seriously, that the Parliament/states-general/national assembly - many people did not know what to call it - was about to be summoned, for the first time since 1614, which was, of course, longer than people could remember, because the profligate monarch and

his government needed money. (Really powerful absolute monarchs, some would say, of the sort others call tyrants or dictators, do not need to humble themselves and meet with members of the people's assemblies and ask for money.)

British abolitionists funded the establishment of Sierra Leone in West Africa as a homeland for some 400 free Blacks in England and for those Blacks who had loyally served in the British armed forces in America and elsewhere. Their original settlement was on the peninsula of today's Freetown.

During January, after months of inaction by the Massachusetts legislature, some 1200 farmers, behind the leadership of Daniel Shays (1747+1825), a veteran of the Revolutionary War and a small farmer, demonstrated against the government and threatened the federal arsenal at Springfield. They were mainly from the western counties. Their grievances primarily concerned the lack of paper money, debt relief, and excessive court fees and taxation. They were driven off, shortly thereafter, by an army from Boston headed by General Benjamin Lincoln, the Revolutionary War veteran, but their message of protest had been delivered and their grievances were mostly put right during the next legislature. Some called it Shays' Rebellion.

Some Prussians "volunteered" to be policemen in the United Provinces/Holland on the side of upholding the stadtholder against the attacks of the republicans, some of whom called themselves, like the Americans, "patriots" and defenders of the people's rights.

The Austrian Netherlands was made a province of the Habsburg monarchy.

The New York Assembly taxed foreign goods. Immanuel Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason* was published in Riga, Latvia.

Jacques-Louis David (1748+1825), a French artist, painted the *Death of Socrates*.

Mozart, who was at the top of his career, wrote *Eine Kleine Nachtmusik*. He and his wife, Constanze, went to Prague twice this year. Once to conduct his Symphony no. 38/"The Prague," and the second time to conduct a performance of *Le nozze di Figaro/The Marriage of Figaro*.

Mozart's opera *Don Giovanni* was also very popular in Prague.

An American inventor John Fitch (1743+1798) launched the first American steamboat on the Delaware River.

Abigail Smith Adams to her husband John at the Constitutional Convention: "Do not put such unlimited power into the hands of the husbands. Remember, all men would be tyrants if they could." **James Madison**: If people were "angels, no government would be necessary." **Thomas Jefferson**, who was on diplomatic duty in France, in a letter to James Madison, in reference to Shays' Rebellion in Massachusetts: "A little rebellion now and then is a good thing." **Jefferson** to W.S. Smith in reference to the same: "The tree of liberty must be refreshed from time to time with the blood of patriots and tyrants. It is its natural manure."

1787/8: Eighty-five articles supporting the adoption of the *Constitution* appeared in the New York press under the name of "Publius." The real authors were Alexander Hamilton, James Madison, and John Jay (1745+1829). They later were collected and published as *The Federalist* papers.

Some of the leading Antifederalists, all good, distinguished Americans, were Patrick Henry, George Mason, Richard Henry Lee, George Clinton, Samuel Adams, Elbridge Gerry, and Luther Martin. Most, if not all, of them were suspicious of the Constitution, and its supporters, for not defining and preserving the rights of individuals and states sufficiently. The Antifederalists were very strong in the key states of Massachusetts, Virginia, New York, and North Carolina.

Jefferson to Madison: "A bill of rights is what the people are entitled to against every government on earth, general or particular and what no just government should refuse to rest on inference." **Alexander Hamilton** (1755+1804), American politician and philosopher, in the *The Federalist* papers: "Let Americans disdain to be the instruments of European greatness. Let the Thirteen States, bound together in a strict and indissoluble union, concur in erecting one great American system." "Why was government instituted at all? Because the passions of men

will not conform to the dictates of reason and justice without restraint." "Justice is the end of government. It is the end of civil society." "History teaches that among the men who have overturned the liberties of republics, the greatest number have begun their career by paying obsequious court to the people; commencing demagogues and ending tyrants."

1787/8: All of the American states had ratified the Federal Constitution except North Carolina and Rhode Island.

1787+1789: Olaudah Equiano, who became something of a celebrity as a speaker and writer, and Ottobah Cugoana, both former slaves from West Africa, were active in the abolition movement in Britain and both wrote popular books damning slavery and the slave trade.

The Marquis de Lafayette, a veteran of the American Revolution, was a reformer in the Assembly of Notables, the States-General, and the National Assembly in France.

1787+1790: In the Austrian Netherlands, nationalists revolted against the Austrians and established the Republic of the United Belgian Provinces in 1790. Middle-class and patrician Belgian rebels fought one another that made it easier for the Austrians to regain their control.

1787+1792: The Russians drove the Turks between the Dniester and Bug rivers back into their homeland and gained control over the Dniester basin. Their occupation over the northern half of the Black Sea region was nearly complete.

Aware and informed British strategic thinkers worried whether the Russians, who were now very powerful in the Black Sea region, would move into the eastern Mediterranean Sea because there was no countervailing power to stop them.

1787+1859: Some of the important inventions made by Americans during this period were these: steamboat (1787, John Fitch); cotton gin (1793, Eli Whitney); steam engine (1802, Oliver Evans); cast-iron plow (1813, Richard Chenaworth); railroad locomotive (1830, Peter Cooper); reaper (1831, Cyrus McCormick); repeating pistol/revolver (1836, Samuel Colt); steel plow (1837, John Deere); vulcanization of

rubber (1839, Charles Goodyear); first administered ether in surgery (1842, Crawford W. Long); telegraph (1844, Samuel F.B. Morse); sewing machine (1846, Elias Howe); passenger elevator (1853, Elisha G. Otis); first American oil well (1859, Edwin L. Drake); and Pullman passenger car (1859, George Pullman).

1788: There was a severe winter in parts of Europe. Many crops failed in France. There was deep discontent with the government and the social system. There were bread riots in Paris and other places. Jacques Necker (1732+1804), a politician and former finance minister, persuaded Louis XVI to call the States-General, an assembly of the states of the kingdom, into session. (Necker was banished from the royal court the following year.) Louis XVI called the States-General into session for May 1789 and alienated many reactionaries in the process.

The American *Constitution* was ratified by New Hampshire, the ninth state, on 21 June.

The Chinese sent troops to Annam ostensibly to help suppress a rebellion.

William Wilberforce, a member of Parliament, a philanthropist, and a close friend of William Pitt the Younger, started his efforts, which lasted 17 years, to have Parliament abolish the slave trade. He was fully supported and assisted by Thomas Clarkson, Granville Sharp (1735+1813), both anti-slavery campaigners, and many others.

New Orleans burned.

Warren Hastings (1732+1818) went on trial by Parliament for abusing his powers in India. (He was acquitted in 1795 of all charges, after a trial in Parliament that had lasted more than seven years.)

William Bligh (1754+1817), who had sailed with James Cook during 1776+1780, and the crew of the HMS *Bounty* visited Tahiti in Polynesia for the purpose of gathering breadfruit trees to be taken to British islands in the West Indies. During their six-month stay, Fletcher Christian, the first mate, and Bligh, the commander, struggled.

Returning from delivering convicts, supplies, and soldiers to Botany Bay, John Marshall and his fellow merchant captain, Thomas Gilbert,

charted and sketched what would become the Marshall and Gilbert islands in Oceania.

The French sculptor Jean-Antoine Houdon (1741+1828) completed a likeness of George Washington as a modern Cincinnatus for the state of Virginia.

Mozart completed three great symphonies: the E-flat, G minor, and the "Jupiter."

Pierre Simon de Laplace (1749+1827), a French astronomer, completed the *Laws of the Planetary System*.

John Newton (1725+1807), an Englishman who had worked in the slave trade for a decade and then had become a sincere Christian, published an anti-slave pamphlet *Thoughts upon the African Slave Trade*.

Germany's first cigar factory opened in Hamburg.

Thomas Jefferson, who knew Europe and Europeans far better than most American leaders of the time, to George Washington: "There is not a single crowned head in Europe whose talents or merits would entitle him to be elected a vestryman by the people of any parish in America." **George Washington:** "Liberty, when it begins to take root, is a plant of rapid growth." **James Madison:** "It is of great importance in a republic not only to guard the society against the oppression of its rulers, but to guard one part of the society against the injustice of the other part." **Johann Wolfgang von Goethe**, German writer: "Only the soul that loves is happy."

1788+1833: The anti-slavery movement in Britain became a powerful movement that would eventually inform thinking all over the world. Its supporters were Quakers, evangelicals, Christian reformers, and liberals of many different sorts. Some of its many successful leaders were Granville Sharp (1735+1813), Thomas Clarkson (1760+1846), and William Wilberforce (1759+1833). Both Clarkson and Wilberforce were educated at St. John's College at Cambridge University. Among their many achievements these abolitionists, inside and outside of Parliament, managed to get a legal decision that made slaves free as soon as they set foot in England, end the slave trade by British

merchants in 1807, established Sierra Leone as a home for freed and runaway slaves and for blacks discharged from the British armed forces (1787 and 1808), and abolished slavery in all British colonies in 1833.

1788/9: Maryland and Virginia ceded land to the federal government for the creation of the District of Columbia.

1788+1808: Charles IV (1748+1819), his lecherous wife Maria Louisa of Parma and her lover Manuel de Godoy (1767+1851), a member of Charles's bodyguard and then prime minister (1792), led Spain into ruin as quickly as they could until they were displaced by Joseph Bonaparte.

1788+1840: The First Fleet of 11 ships carried the first convicts - 520 males and 197 females - to what would become the British prison colony at Botany Bay/Sydney Cove, not far from modern Sydney, in New South Wales, Australia. New South Wales was followed by other colonies: Van Diemen's Land in 1825 (which became Tasmania in 1857), Western Australia in 1829, South Australia in 1836, Victoria in 1851, and Queensland in 1859. The British also established penal settlements, with varying success, at Norfolk Island (1788), Newcastle (1801), Hobart (1804), and Brisbane (1824). The transportation of prisoners/convicts to the eastern mainland stopped in 1840. In total some 162,000 British convicts were transported to Australia.

1788+1855: Gurkhas from Nepal blocked Chinese soldiers from the Manchu Empire who tried to push into Nepal while holding onto Tibet.

1788+1868: Many thousands of Aboriginal Australians died of smallpox and other infectious diseases endemic to Eurasia.

1789: The first Congress of the USA under the Constitution met in New York City on 4 March. Only 8 senators and 23 representatives were there for the opening ceremonies. When enough members arrived for a quorum, about a month later, and the votes for president and vice-president were counted. Washington, now 57 years old, was the unanimous winner with 69 votes from the Electoral College. John Adams, the vice-president, received 34 votes. The population of the country, which reached from

the Atlantic coast to the Mississippi River, was almost 4 million persons.

George Washington was inaugurated as the first president of the United States in April.

The Austrian Emperor, Joseph II, as one of his last acts tried to intimidate and subdue the cities of Antwerp, Brussels, and Louvain, which had enjoyed a kind of freedom of action since 1354, in the Austrian Netherlands. When the Belgian Estates and the State Council of the Austrian Netherlands objected and rejected the Emperor's proposed for a new constitution in late April, the Austrian army marched into Brussels in June. As the French were starting to have their revolution, so were the Belgians.

Louis XVI called for a meeting of the Estates General in May. The Estates General, still very much a medieval institution, convened at Versailles to debate money and governmental reforms. It was composed of representatives from the clergy, the nobility, and the *bourgeoisie*/middle class. The "First Estate" in France was limited to the higher clergy; the "Second Estate" was the nobility; the "Third Estate" was limited to the middle and professional classes who also were the only ones who paid taxes. The remainder of the French people, the common people, the peasantry, the most numerous of all the "estates," which also paid taxes, had no representation at all. The bourgeoisie, who had about 600 delegates equal in number to the First and Second Estates combined, and their allies and sympathizers objected to voting by estates - one vote per group - since they represented the most numerous group, certainly more than one-third of the people. The Third Estate and their progressive friends wanted a vote for each delegate. The king understandably, but ill advisedly, supported the nobles, his own kind of people, in all matters. When the king met with the States-General, the clergy and nobles sat on his right and the representatives of the Third Estate, the reformers and radicals, sat on his left. (That descriptive political terminology, right and left, has been used ever since until now.)

In June, the defiant middle class/Third Estate/*bourgeoisie* met, amid food riots caused by the poor crops of the previous year, called them the National Assembly and started work

on a constitution that insisted on popular sovereignty and the rights of man.

Bread prices in France continued to soar during July 1789.

When rumors circulated that the king, the nobles, and the National Guard of Paris were about to suppress the Third Estate, a Paris mob, in part led by Camille Desmoulins (1760+1794), rampaged and captured the Bastille, a government prison-armory, freed the prisoners, and seized arms and ammunition on 14 July. (The Marquis de Lafayette later sent Washington a key to the Bastille that he hung on his entry wall at his Mt. Vernon estate.)

Almost half of the "free peasants" in France were without land of their own.

Paris had a population of about 575,000 people.

Representatives of the Third Estate, who now dominated the revolution, carried their rioting into the political arena. The members of the National Assembly in Paris obstinately and courageously met in an indoor tennis court, took a solemn oath, and promised they would continue to meet until they completed a constitution. Lafayette presented the *Declaration of the Rights of Man* to the National Assembly in August. He was one of the few nobles who was willing, if not eager, to surrender his special privileges. Emmanuel Joseph Comte Sieyes/Abbe Sieyes (1748+1836), the vicar-general of Chartres Cathedral, also contributed to the writing and presentation of the *Rights of Man*.

The National Assembly passed into law the *Declaration of the Rights of Man and the Citizen* in late August "in the presence and under the auspices of the Supreme Being." Parts were influenced by England's Bill of Rights of 1689 and the USA's Constitution of 1787. In part it read: "Men are born and remain free and equal in rights. Social distinctions can only be founded on public utility." "These rights are liberty, property, and safety from, and resistance to, oppression." "Liberty consists in the ability to do anything which does not harm others." "No man should be molested for his beliefs, including religious beliefs, provided that their manifestation does not disturb the public order established by law."

Many supporters of the French Revolution had as their motto *Liberté! Égalité! Fraternité!*/Freedom! Equality! Brotherhood!

In France, feudalism and manorial rights were abolished; the hereditary nobles and the social estates were also abolished.

Washington named Thomas Jefferson, who had been in Paris during the early days of the French Revolution, as his Secretary of State, Alexander Hamilton as his Secretary of the Treasury, and Edmund Randolph (1753+1813), a former governor of Virginia and a member of the Constitutional Convention as Attorney-General. Henry Knox became the Secretary of War. The versatile and wise John Jay became the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court. It was an all-star cabinet.

James Madison, one of the first members of the House of Representatives, spearheaded the efforts to get a Bill of Rights approved by the Congress. Some 210 amendments had been suggested in the state conventions. Madison selected 8 from the Virginia Bill of Rights, which were written by the Antifederalist George Mason in 1776. **Madison** saw the Bill of Rights as "the most dramatic single gesture of conciliation that could be offered the remaining opponents of the government." In the entire House adopted 17 amendments and the Senate 12 that were then sent to the states for their approval.

Many of the people of Paris in early October walked to Versailles, the suburban seat of the French government for 107 years, and insisted that the king, Louis XVI, and his wife Queen Marie Antoinette, and their royal offspring remove themselves to Paris where important business was being conducted.

Some French peasants in the provinces started to kill nobles and burn, seize, and loot their mansions and estates.

General Lafayette became the commander of the National Guard in Paris.

By the end of the year in the Austrian Netherlands, there had been a number of bloody clashes between Austrian troops and patriots who had declared an independent Union of Belgian States.

One of the first steam-powered textile factories started operating in Manchester, England.

The intriguing, high adventure mutiny on the HMS *Bounty* happened not far from Tahiti, aboard a ship commanded by captain William Bligh, who safely piloted with enormous skill the remaining loyal members of his crew nearly 4000 miles to Timor in the East Indies in a small, open boat.

Fletcher Christian (1764+1794), John Adams (1760+1829), seven other mutineers from the *Bounty*, plus some 17 friendly Tahitians, women and men, founded a settlement on Pitcairn Island which is still inhabited by a few of their ancestors. (Pitcairn had earlier been inhabited by Polynesians who probably had depleted the island's scarce resources and then vanished.)

The members of what had been the Church of England/Anglican churches in the USA now called themselves Episcopalians and formed a federation of congregations.

The Presbyterian churches of the USA held their first general assembly in Philadelphia.

The University of North Carolina, a public institution, received its charter.

Pennsylvania University was formed from the Philadelphia Academy of 1749.

The German chemist Martin H. Klaproth (1743+1817) discovered zirconium and uranium.

Edo/Tokyo was one of the largest cities in the world with a population of one million or more. People's lives in large Japanese cities like Edo, Osaka, and Kyoto were quite middle class, secular, and not without pleasures such as the "floating world" of the nightclubs, the Kabuki, and puppet theaters. There was considerable popular interest in European guns, ships, watches, and scientific instruments in Japan.

London was Europe's largest city with a population of nearly one million.

Naples, Lisbon, Madrid, Moscow, St. Petersburg, Vienna/Wien, Amsterdam, Berlin, and Rome all had more than 100,000 residents; most of these cities were controlled by "patrician oligarchies." The quality of life in these cities - in terms of public health, water, sewers, and safety - was very low by today's standards.

The Papal Index banned Blaise Pascal's *Lettres provinciales*.

Immanuel Kant: "This revolution [in France] arouses in the hearts of all onlookers a wish to participate that approaches fervor." **Abbé de Sieyès/Emmanuel Joseph Comte**, French churchman and politician, in his pamphlet "What Is the Third Estate?" "Everything. And what has it been until the present time? Nothing. And what does it demand? To become something." "Who will dare deny that the Third Estate contains within itself all that is needed to constitute a nation?" **Charles James Fox** (1749+1806), British liberal politician, who always supported the abolition of slavery, discrimination against Catholics, and parliamentary reform, on hearing about the capture of the Bastille by the revolutionaries: "How much the greatest event it is that ever happened in the world! and how much the best!" **Friedrich von Schiller** (1759+1805), German dramatist: "The world's history is the world's judgment." "The universe is one of God's thoughts." **Paul Henri Thiry** (1723+1789), early casualty of the French Revolution: "Legislation is the art of restraining dangerous passions, and of exciting those which may be conducive to the public welfare." "The less men reason, the more wicked they are. Savages, princes, nobles, and the dregs of the people are commonly the worst of men, because they reason least." **George Washington:** "I hope ever to see America among the foremost nations in examples of justice and liberality." **Benjamin Rush** (1745+1813), American chemist, physician, and signer of the Declaration of Independence, who had served as the physician-general of the Continental army: "There is nothing more common than to confound the terms of the American Revolution with those of the late American war. The American war is over, but this is far from being the case with the American Revolution. On the contrary, nothing but the first act of the great drama is closed." **William Blake** (1757+1827), English poet: "Everything that lives, /Lives not alone, nor for itself." **Frederic Reynolds** (1764+1841), English dramatist: "It is better to have written a damned play, than no play at all - it snatches a man from obscurity."

1789 April 30 to March 1797: George Washington served two terms as president of the

United States of America and was unanimously elected in both 1788 and 1792. Very likely Washington was the world's most outstanding political leader during the 18th century. The USA became one of the world's most important republics and free trade or common market areas.

1789 June to February 1791: In the Austrian Netherlands, the Austrian army failed to keep republican patriots from establishing a Union of Belgian States.

1789 June to September 1792: France was ruled by a constitutional monarchy. The popular leaders during this period were the Count Honore de Mirabeau (1749+1791) and General Lafayette who worked to end what were regarded as the abusive and excessive powers of Louis XVI, the nobles, and the clergy. The Girondins were the leading political faction in the National Assembly during this period. Their leader was the lawyer Pierre Vergniaud (1753+1793) who like most of his associates came from the Bordeaux region (where the capital was Gironde). They were mostly moderate republicans or constitutional monarchists. Their popularity waned as public hatred for Louis XVI and his followers increased.

1789/90: Burghers in Liege and in other parts of the eastern Austrian Netherlands, drove the prince-bishop out of his office and ended feudalism before Austrian troops restored order.

1789 September to October+1791: The National Assembly, later called the Constitutional Assembly, ruled France until the Constitution of 1791 went into effect.

1789+1794: The members of an extremist republican club were called Jacobins (the term still lives to describe a political radical). They proclaimed the French Republic, got rid of the more moderate Girondins, used the Committee of Public Safety to start the Reign of Terror, and collapsed after Robespierre's execution.

The period of the first Paris Commune when the ordinary people tried to govern themselves.

1789+1795: Alexander Hamilton (1757+1804) was the Secretary of the Treasury in the USA.

1789+1799: The span of the French Revolution. The "governments" that "served" the revolution

were the States-General and National Assembly, 1789+1791; the Legislative Assembly, 1791+1792; the National Convention, 1792+1795; the Directory, 1795+1799; and thereafter Napoleon, who ended all the confusion, ruled by himself, and made things very simple.

1789+1806: In addition to the numerous lands of the imperial knights, the number of territories and states in the Holy Roman Empire fell from 314 to 30. It was the result of competition and consolidation for survival.

1789+1814: The span of the French Revolution if one includes Napoleon's dictatorship (1799+1814).

1789+1930s: The Society of St. Tammany operated as a powerful Democratic Party organization; some called it a political machine, in New York. Tammany Hall was originally founded in New York City as a benevolent society and not as a corrupt political organization dedicated to getting their own members elected and appointed to high-paying jobs and public offices or awarded lucrative public contracts for work poorly done or not done at all.

1789+2000: A few historians are in agreement that the following presidents of the USA headed the most outstanding administrations in terms of the quality of their leadership and the benefits that accrued to the American people: George Washington (1789+1797), Thomas Jefferson (1801+1809), James Monroe (1817+1825), James K. Polk (1845+1849), Abraham Lincoln (1861+1865), Theodore Roosevelt (1901+1909), Franklin D. Roosevelt (1933+1945), Harry Truman (1945+1953), and Dwight D. Eisenhower (1953+1961).

1790s: The Safavid dynasty of Persia became a historical memory. The Mogul Empire was very weak. The Ottoman Empire - for those who could see internal signs - was sick. The great era of the dynamic Turkish-Muslim empires was ending rapidly.

The USA, which had in 1786 paid protection money to the ruler of Morocco, also paid tribute to the rulers of Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli - all along the Barbary Coast of North Africa - for the same reason: military weakness and a need to continue commerce in the Mediterranean Sea.

About 75 percent of African-Americans, until this time, originally came from the area between the Senegal and Niger rivers. Most of the others came from Congo-Angola.

This was the age of great European orchestral music written by Mozart, Haydn, Beethoven, and many others.

Coffee plantations, worked by slaves, became common in Brazil.

Philadelphia, if it still had been part of it, would have been the second largest city in the British Empire with a population of about 30,000 persons. New York (with about 25,000 persons), Boston (about 16,000), Charleston (about 12,000), and Newport, Rhode Island (about 11,000), were the other large American cities and towns.

Some scholars started to discriminate among megaliths and call them by these names: *menhirs* (a Celtic word for standing stones), *cromlechs* (a Gallic word for stone circles), and *dolmens* (a Celtic/Welsh name for stone tables/slabs).

Many famous potters, like Thomas Minton, made bone china for tableware at Stoke-on-Trent, England, which became known as "the potteries" and later as the "black country."

1790: The Belgians declared their independence.

Magyar nobles and their supporters demanded, but did not get, independence for Hungary within the Habsburg Empire.

Charles Maurice de Talleyrand (1754+1838), a former bishop, was elected the president of the National Assembly that promulgated the *Civil Constitution of the Clergy* in mid-July that, in turn, required loyalty oaths and elections for priests who then, along with nuns, were put on the national payroll. The government that also created and authorized a national, secular calendar seized Church property.

The first American census of 1790 showed that the USA had a population of 3,929,625 persons (excluding Indians), including 694,624 slaves and 59,557 free Blacks. About 19 percent of the population was slaves and of that number about 90 percent or more of them lived in the South. Almost half of Americans lived in the South. The largest American state was Virginia with 820,000 persons. Approximately 61 percent of the White

population was of English origin, 14 percent of Scots and Scotch-Irish descent, 9 percent German, 7 percent miscellaneous, 5 percent Dutch, French, and Swedish, and 4 percent of Irish ancestry.

It has been estimated that there were more than 80 tribes east of the Mississippi River representing some 150,000 Indians. The Cherokees, Chickasaws, Choctaws, Creeks, and Seminoles, the five big tribes in the South, may have numbered some 75,000 persons about this time.

The Tyroleans rebelled against the Austrians.

Samuel Slater (1768+1835) had recently arrived in America with the plans in his head for a water-powered spinning machine that made cotton into yarn. He had seen such a machine in his native England. In short order he and his associates built a mill in Pawtucket, Rhode Island, where nine children spun cotton thread which was then sent (the "putting-out system") to weavers in nearby cottages.

The building of the Firth-Clyde and Oxford-Birmingham canals started in Britain.

The first steam-powered rolling mill was built in England to make iron.

The "Skull Famine" around Bombay and other cities in India was caused by drought.

Jews were given some civil liberties in France.

John Carroll of Baltimore became the first Catholic bishop in America.

Immanuel Kant's *Critique of Judgment* was published in Berlin.

The first patent law in the USA went into effect.

Benjamin Franklin died. (Both Mozart and Beethoven wrote music for Franklin's musical invention, the glass harmonica.)

Joseph Haydn, whom some called the father of the symphony, an Austrian who had already spent some 30 happy years working in Hungary, moved to London.

Antoine-Laurent Lavoisier (1743+1794) published the *Table of Thirty-One Chemical Elements*.

John Greenwood (1760+1819), George Washington's dentist, invented a dental drill. Another American dentist, Josiah Flagg (1763+1816) invented an early version of the dentist's chair.

John Fitch tried and failed to make money with his steamboat, which only had a top speed of about 6.4 km/4 miles per hour. It ran on the Delaware River between Philadelphia and Burlington, New Jersey, about 30 km/20 miles away.

The Anglo-Irish philosopher and politician Edmund Burke finished his unfavorable *Reflections on the Revolution in France* that proved to be ahead of events in its condemnation of extremism. Mary Wollstonecraft (1759+1797), an Anglo-Irish writer and feminist, published *Vindication of the Rights of Man* in response to Burke's work.

Mohammed ibn-Abd-al-Wahab (1703+1792) founded a severe Islamic movement, Wahabi, in the Arabian Peninsula that is still the official religion of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

By this time, millions of copies of Noah Webster's elementary school speller, the *Blue Back Speller*, first published in 1783, had been sold in America.

Marie Elisabeth Louise Vigee Lebrun (1755+1855), who had been a favorite of Marie Antoinette, painted a delightful *Self Portrait* in Italy.

Richard Price (1723+1791), English nonconformist minister: "Now, methinks, I see the ardour for liberty catching and spreading; a general amendment beginning in human affairs; the dominion of kings changed for the dominion of laws, and the dominion of priests giving way to the dominion of reason and conscience."

Judith Sargent Murray of Massachusetts published an essay (written in 1779) "On the Equality of the Sexes" in which she wrote: "Mutual esteem, mutual friendship, mutual confidence, begirt about by mutual forbearance."

George Washington to Moses Seixas, warden of the Hebrew congregation in Newport, Rhode Island: "The citizens of the United States of America have a right to applaud themselves for having given to mankind examples of an enlarged and liberal policy, a policy worthy of

imitation. All possess alike liberty of conscience and immunities of citizenship. It is now no more that toleration is spoken of as if it was by the indulgence of one class of people that another enjoyed the exercise of their inherent natural rights. For happily the government of the United States, which gives to bigotry no sanction, to persecution no assistance, requires only that they who live under its protection should demean themselves as good citizens, in giving it on all occasions their effectual support." "There is nothing which can better deserve our patronage than the promotion of science and literature. Knowledge is in every country the surest basis of public happiness." **John Philpot Curran** (1750+1817), Irish judge: "The condition upon which God hath given liberty to man is eternal vigilance; which condition if he break, servitude is at once the consequence of his crime, and the punishment of his guilt." **Edmund Burke**: "Rage and frenzy will pull down more in half an hour, than prudence, deliberation, and foresight can build up in a hundred years." "Superstition is the religion of feeble minds." "A state without the means of some change is without the means of its conservation." "Better to be despised for too anxious apprehensions, than ruined by too confident a security." **John Adams**: "The history of our Revolution will be one continued lie from one end to the other. The essence of the whole will be that Dr. Franklin's electrical rod smote the earth and out sprang General Washington. That Franklin electrified him with his rod - and thence forward these two conducted all the policy, negotiations, legislatures, and war." **John Wilkes**, forward British politician and friend of the Americans: "Nothing has been so obnoxious to me through life as a dead calm."

1790/91: Alexander Hamilton, possibly the most brilliant Secretary of the Treasury in the USA's history, presented to Congress the following sound economic proposals: In his "First Report on the Public Credit," he recommended that the federal government fund the federal and states' debts at full value. A second "Report on Public Credit" recommended a tax on alcohol to be used to repay the nation's debts. A third report recommended, based on the earlier efforts of Robert Morris, the creation of a new federal bank and a national mint. Hamilton's "Report

on Manufactures" recommended that the federal government promote the growth of the national economy in a variety of ways including adopting a protective tariff, the building of infrastructure and internal improvements, and the awarding of bounties, so the manufacturing sector of the economy would grow and prosper. Hamilton was fully aware of the significance of the emerging Industrial Revolution and capitalism. Congress and the Federalist Party of which Washington, Adams, Jay, and Hamilton were the leaders adopted most of this program.

1790+1801: Albert Gallatin (1761+1849), an immigrant from Switzerland and an anti-Federalist, served with distinction in the Pennsylvania legislature and US House of Representatives.

1790+1815: Annual American cotton production soared from 3 million to 93 million pounds.

1790+1826: Freemasonry flourished in the USA.

1790+1840: The rapid construction of bridges, canals, ports, turnpikes, toll roads, steamships, and railways in the USA dramatically reduced the costs of farm products and thus created new markets and increased economic production and consumption.

1790+1920: Some historians have called this the age of the great Liberal Revolution in Europe.

1790+now: Some experts claim that this is the span of the Romantic style of painting. Some of the names associated with the origins of this movement/style are Joseph Mallord Turner (1775+1851), John Constable (1776+1837), and Eugene Delacroix (1798+1863).

1791: The first ten amendments to the US Constitution, known as the *Bill of Rights*, became effective on 15 December 1791. Among others the Bill guarantees the freedom of the press, speech, religion, assembly, trial by jury, protection against unreasonable searches and seizures, and the right to refuse to testify against oneself.

Honore Gabriel Riqueti Mirabeau (1749+1791), who earlier in his life had been imprisoned for three and a half years for writing an anti-government pamphlet, currently a deputy for the Third Estate from Marseilles and Aix, was elected president of the French National

Assembly in January, shortly before he died. He favored a constitutional monarchy.

There were about 600,000 people in Chile: some 300,000 of them were Mestizos, about 150,000 Europeans/Creoles, about 100,000 Araucanians living in their own southern region, about 20,000 Blacks and Mulattoes, and a variety of miscellaneous people. Except for the Indians, nearly all of these people used Spanish as their first language that meant that Chile had a remarkably homogeneous population and culture in comparison to most other parts of Latin America.

The population of France was about 20 million persons.

Leopold II (1747+1792), the Austrian Holy Roman Emperor and the brother of Marie Antoinette, opposed the French Revolution. Prussia and Saxony also decided to oppose the French Revolution and to support Louis XVI, who was now, in effect, a prisoner. The rulers of Russia, Sweden, and Spain all concurred. This league of the monarchs would lead to the War of the First Coalition.

Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette, in disguise, were caught trying to escape from France in June with their family and portable pieces of their valuables. They had earlier repudiated all the concessions that the French government had made since the start of the revolution. The king, after being taken back to Paris, then signed the National Assembly's *Constitution* in early September that made France into a constitutional monarchy.

Joseph Ignace Guillotin (1738+1814), a French physician and a member of the Estates General in 1789, persuaded the members of the Constituent Assembly to use a supposedly more humane death machine invented by one of his colleagues Antoine Louis. They did.

The Constitutional Act passed by the British Parliament divided Canada into Lower Canada, mainly French-speaking settlers in Quebec, and Upper Canada, mainly English-speakers in Ontario, with an elected lieutenant governor and legislature for each part. By choice Upper Canada chose to be ruled by English civil law while Lower Canada kept French civil law. The Legislative Assemblies of Upper and Lower

Canada acted much like the lieutenant governors of Upper and Lower Canada appointed the House of Commons while the members of the Legislative Councils. The lieutenant governors were responsible to the governor general of British North America who was responsible to the British Parliament.

The city of Odessa was founded in Russia.

A weak sultan allowed the Austrian emperor, like the Russian czar earlier, to become the "protector" of Christians" in the Ottoman Empire.

Wolfe Tone (1763+1798), the son of a coach maker, organized the Society of United Irishmen to work for parliamentary and other reforms of British rule in Ireland.

In Paris a mob, led by Jean Paul Marat (1743+1793), a physician and journalist, and his associate Jacques Rene Hebert (1755+1795), a former servant, killed about 1000 supposed counter-revolutionaries in the "September massacres."

Joseph Priestley, who would die in Pennsylvania, a distinguished chemist and progressive Presbyterian minister, was attacked by a mob in Birmingham, England, during a celebratory dinner on the anniversary of the fall of the Bastille. The mob also ravaged the property of dissenters and Nonconformist chapels.

The Russians claimed they owned Alaska.

Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart died neglected and was buried in a pauper's grave in Vienna.

Franz Joseph Haydn, also an Austrian, completed his *Surprise Symphony*.

James Boswell, a Scottish lawyer, published *The Life of Samuel Johnson*, one of the first great biographies.

The Bank of North America was founded. The first stock and bond exchange in America was founded in Philadelphia.

The first unofficial version of the late Benjamin Franklin's *Autobiography* was published in French in France and was then translated back into English in several versions.

Olympe de Gauges (1748+1793), a butcher's daughter, wrote a tract which criticized the Constitutional Assembly's omission of women and their rights: "Woman is born free, and remains equal to man in rights . . ." "The aim of all political associations is to preserve the natural and inalienable rights of Woman and Man. These are: liberty, ownership, safety, and resistance to oppression." "The principle of sovereignty resides in essence in the Nation, which is nothing other than the conjunction of Woman and Man." The author of these advanced thoughts opposed Robespierre and the Terror and was guillotined. **Catherine the Great** of Russia: ". . . the affairs of France are the concern of all crowned heads." **Alexander Hamilton** to George Washington: "If the *end* be clearly comprehended within any of the specified powers [of the federal government], collecting taxes and regulating the currency, and if the measure have an obvious relation to that *end*, and is not forbidden by any particular provision of the Constitution, it may safely be deemed to come within the compass of the national authority." **Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart**: "I have finished before I could enjoy my talent." **Joshua Reynolds**, artist: "There is no expedient to which man will not resort to avoid the real labor of thinking." **James Boswell**, biographer: "Let me only observe, as a specimen of my trouble, that I have sometimes been obliged to run half over London, in order to fix a date correctly." **James Mackintosh** (1765+1832), Scottish historian and philosopher: "The [House of] Commons, faithful to their system, remained in a wise and masterly inactivity."

1791/2: The Legislative Assembly met in France.

1791 and 1793: The grand master of the Masonic lodge at Alexandria, Virginia, headed a ceremony to mark the first milestone for the District of Columbia. George Washington, while wearing a Masonic apron, laid the cornerstone for the United States Capitol.

Pierre Charles L'Enfant (1754+1825), a French architect, worked under the supervision of Thomas Jefferson, the secretary of state; he envisioned the District of Columbia as a grand city with many public spaces and boulevards and a domed Capitol building in the center.

1791+1798: In what some have called the first successful revolt of Africans or slaves against their European owners in history, black freemen and slaves on the western, French part of the island [the future Dominican Republic was on the western part] of Hispaniola/Espanola/Santo Domingo/San Domingo/Saint Domingue, rose up and declared their independence after being denied the rights promised them by the National Assembly during the French Revolution. One of their leaders was Pierre Dominique Toussaint L'Ouverture (1746+1803). These anti-French rebels received some small support from the Spanish and English in an effort to frustrate the French. The last European troops departed Haiti and were replaced by an independent government controlled by Blacks.

1791+1917: The Russian government had a policy of restricting Jews to the Pale of Settlement, an area along the country's western boundaries, which was mainly composed of territory taken from Poland.

1792: The Marquis de Condorcet (1743+1794), one of the leading figures of the Enlightenment - a philosopher, mathematician, and writer of encyclopedia entries - was elected president of the Legislative Assembly that dissolved itself and then became the National Convention in September. This National Convention abolished the monarchy and declared that France was a republic. The members of the Girondin party were the leaders of the French Revolution at this time.

The First Coalition - Austria, Prussia, Sardinia, Saxony, Spain, and Sweden - declared war on France in April and vice versa. French troops almost immediately attacked the Austrian Netherlands. This phase of the conflict went badly for the French.

Revolutions in the Spanish Netherlands, France, and Poland had started a European war some people claimed.

The first Europeans arrived in New Zealand.

The British sent an important diplomatic-commercial delegation, led by the exceptionally able Irish diplomat George Macartney (1737+1805), to China. The Chinese, who were living in never-never land, expressed no real interest in improving trade relations with the

British or in acquiring their technology or sciences. **Macartney** thought the Chinese leaders were crazed and predicted their empire would soon be "dashed to pieces on the shore."

Georges Jacques Danton (1759+1794) became the minister of justice and helped organize the defense of Paris against the Prussians.

In August, a Paris mob rioted, attacked the royal palace, killed some of the Swiss Guard, and then arrested and imprisoned Louis XVI and the royal family.

The Russians gained control of the territory between the Dniester and Bug rivers in what is now the southern Ukraine. Thereby they came into direct contact with the Ottoman Turks who controlled the Danubian Principalities of Wallachia and Moldavia.

The Baptist Missionary Society in London, starting now, eventually spread the message of Baptism to the British colonies and many other parts of the world.

The French Revolution increasingly turned against the Roman Catholic Church. A few of the leaders of the Revolution were anticlerical atheists.

The French Republic was proclaimed in December. Louis XVI was convicted of treason at his trial the same month.

The Marquis de Lafayette, who was hated by the Jacobins, had tried to establish a constitutional monarchy in France and was driven into exile for his efforts.

The French revolutionary army defeated the Prussians and Austrians. French troops crossed the Rhine and captured Brussels and parts of the Austrian Netherlands. French troops entered Nice and Savoy.

About 800,000 Egyptians died in a plague.

After losing several military engagements to the British, Tipu Sultan felt forced to cede most of the Malabar/western coast to his victors in India.

John Clarkson, the younger brother of Thomas Clarkson, put together 15 ships that carried nearly 1200 former slaves from Nova Scotia to

Freetown, Sierra Leone, in West Africa. The British government paid the bill.

US dollars were minted, and for the first time Americans had their own national money.

Kentucky became a state of the union.

John Adams-Alexander Hamilton and Thomas Jefferson formed opposing political parties in the USA.

Mary Wollstonecraft, the wife of William Godwin and the mother of the yet to be born Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley, wrote *A Vindication of the Rights of Women* which argued for full educational opportunities for women and equality of the sexes.

The Irish-American architect James Hoban started work on the neo-classical White House.

A stock and bond exchange was established in New York City.

The American Robert Gray (1755+1806), in command of the *Columbia*, explored the great river in the Pacific Northwest named for his ship.

Gas was used in parts of England for lighting.

Ludwig van Beethoven, a German, became Haydn's pupil in Vienna.

The Papal Index banned Thomas Paine's *Rights of Man*.

The Dream of the Red Chamber, one of China's most famous and popular novels, is about the universally appealing topics of tragic love, immorality, sexual and business intrigues, and self-inflicted misery. As was true elsewhere, the theater in China was very popular.

Johann Wolfgang von Goethe on seeing France's first military victory at the battle of Valmy: "From today and from this place there begins a new epoch in the history of the world." **Maximilien Robespierre** (1758+1794), French politician: "Citizens, we are talking of a republic, and yet Louis lives! We are talking of a republic, and the person of the King still stands between us and liberty." **Mary Wollstonecraft**: "The divine right of husbands, like the divine right of kings, may, it is hoped, in this enlightened age, be contested without danger." "If women be educated for dependence; that is, to act

according to the will of another fallible being, and submit, right or wrong, to power, where are we to stop?" "How can a rational being be ennobled by anything that is not obtained by its own exertions?" **Georges Danton** (1759+1794), one of the leaders of the French revolution and an original member of the Committee of Public Safety: "Boldness and more boldness, and always boldness!" **Adam Philippe** (1740+1793): "The Russian government is an absolute monarchy tempered by assassination."

1792/3: Many people in France, led by the Jacobins, feared an invasion of France by a coalition of European nations led by Austria. This fear encouraged royalists in various parts of France that required the Jacobins, or so they claimed, to militarize the revolution and take severe measures to suppress their enemies within and without.

1792+1795: After the king of Poland and most nobles adopted a more modern constitution in 1791, Poland was carved three times - in 1792, 1793, and 1795 - by the reactionary powers of Russia, Prussia, and the Austrian Habsburgs. Poland became so small that one had to search to find it afterwards.

Catherine the Great, who could see that a moment of opportunity had arrived, ordered Russian troops to invade Poland and to extinguish the revolutionaries, constitutionalists, and nationalists there completely. Eventually, while the Russians were there, during the Second Partition, they annexed eastern Poland where many Ukrainians and White Russians lived which was a chunk of Poland about half the size of France plus the free city of Danzig. Tadeusz Kosciuszko, a genuine hero of the American Revolution, was one of the gallant Poles who repeatedly opposed this foreign aggression. He led the resistance in Poland, but it failed and was seriously wounded for his efforts.

As a result of the Third Partition, Prussia annexed Warsaw, Austria took West Galicia/Cracow, and Russia took Lithuania from Poland for safekeeping.

George Vancouver (1757+1798), who had learned his trade with Captain Cook, circumnavigated the island named after him in

the Canadian Pacific and explored various parts of the Pacific coast of North America.

1792+1797: Some historians say the War of the First Coalition was waged during this time frame. It featured - from time to time - Austria, Prussia, the Dutch Netherlands, Spain, Portugal, Naples, Sardinia, and the Papal States versus France. The British were the leaders of this coalition throughout.

The Chinese Imperial Household Department, established in 1661, numbered by this time some 1600 officials in the Forbidden City who took care of the emperor's administrative duties. These officials constituted the "inner court" which oversaw and directed the work of the "outer court."

The Marquis de Lafayette, the only major hero of both the American and French Revolutions (and also of the revolution of 1830), was held in captivity by the Austrians until Napoleon secured his release in 1797.

1792+1799: The First French Republic. The National Convention made France a republic. All people in France were of one, and only one, social and civil rank: *citoyen/citoyenne/citizen*. The Jacobins succeeded the Girondists, who had turned more conservative, in 1792, if not earlier as the revolution's leaders. The Jacobins favored democracy, a revolutionary dictatorship, and the use of violence "when necessary." Their designation came from the site where their club was located. Many of them were lawyers and journalists. Many of their supporters, the *sansculottes*, were poor people from the Paris suburbs. Their leaders were Georges Danton (1759+1794), Camille Desmoulins (1760+1794), Jean Marat (1743+1793), Jerome Petion de Villeneuve (1756+1794), Antoine Saint-Just/"the Archangel of the Terror" (1767+1794), and, the leader of the Paris mob, the most severe of them all, Maximilian Robespierre (1758+1794).

The members of the London Corresponding Society, often working in secret, tried and failed to get annual Parliaments, universal male suffrage, and better representation for working people in Britain.

There was a yellow fever epidemic in Santo Domingo and the West Indies.

1792+1839: The Indian *maharajah* Ranjit Singh, organized a Sikh army, captured Kashmir and the Punjab, and earned the title "Lion of the Punjab." All this was done with the blessings of the British.

1793: Georges Jacques Danton, his Jacobin supporters, and other members of the National Convention voted for the death of Louis XVI, king of France since 1774, who was guillotined on 21 January.

Louis Philippe Joseph/Duc d'Orleans (1747+1793) was found guilty of conspiracy and guillotined in France. This was even though the duke had fought with the Girondist Charles Francois Dumouriez (1739+1823) against the Austrians and Prussians (1792/3) and even though as an elected deputy for Paris to the Convention in 1792 he had voted as Philippe Egalite for the death of Louis XVI.

France, on 1 February, declared war on Spain, Britain, and Holland. France annexed the Austrian Netherlands/Belgium.

The Girondins fell from power in France during early June and the "Revolutionary Government" ruled as their successors. The Committee of Public Safety was formed in July and the Terror began. Maximilien Marie Isidore de Robespierre and his colleague Louis Antoine Leon Florelle de Saint-Just joined the Committee of Public Safety.

Jean Paul Marat, who had helped arrange the overthrow of the Girondists in May, was assassinated while he was taking a bath on 13 July by Charlotte Corday (1768+1793), who was a supporter of the moderates.

Counter-revolutionaries fought against the government in western France/the Vendee starting in July.

Britain entered into the coalition of nations at war with the French Republic and stayed at war with France for the next 22 years, with only a few respites.

The Holy Roman Empire declared war on France. France had one million men under arms, enough to form 14 armies.

George Washington, while his advisers - including Jefferson, Hamilton, and Madison - privately argued about what to do with the

French alliance of 1778, issued a neutrality proclamation that did not use the word "neutrality," and publicly stated the USA was "friendly and impartial toward the belligerent powers"

By the end of this year, the United Kingdom took a hard approach against the nonaligned Americans and proclaimed they would stay indefinitely in their northwestern trading-military posts and enforce their Orders in Council, which meant they would take and keep cargoes from neutral American ships that traded with the French, including their islands in the West Indies.

A young Corsican colonel of artillery, Napoleon Bonaparte (1769+1821), led French troops who crushed the nationalists on the French island of Corsica. He then saved the city of Toulon for the Revolution from a British attack. He was promptly promoted to brigadier general.

The first free/non-prisoner settlers reached Australia. John Macarthur started to breed Merino sheep in New South Wales.

Some 10 percent of the population (about 4044 people) of Philadelphia, which was America's capital at the time, died of "Yellow Jack"/yellow fever. Washington and his cabinet helplessly watched as the government closed down, and then they, and thousands of others, left town. A leading physician of the time, **Benjamin Rush**, declared: "There is only one way to prevent the disease - fly from it."

The USA, at Jefferson's prompting, was the first country to diplomatically and officially recognize the authenticity of the French Republic.

York, later Toronto, was founded in Upper Canada/Ontario.

From the age of six, public education was made compulsory for children in France.

The forces of Catherine the Great seized territory in the western Ukraine from Poland that quickly became a great Russian granary.

Jacques Louis David (1748+1825), a member of the Convention and the Committee of Public Safety, painted *The Murder of Marat*.

Catholicism was temporarily banned in France.

Jean Baptiste Carrier (1756+1794), who had helped overthrow the Girondists, supervised at Nantes during a four-month period the execution of some 16,000 prisoners mainly by drowning them in the Loire River or by shooting them. (He was guillotined after Robespierre fell from power.)

Queen Marie Antoinette and the Duke of Orleans were beheaded in October, as were some of the leaders of the Girondists.

At this time China had a population of about 300 million.

Whaling and sealing ships from many nations started to regularly visit New Zealand from this time.

Armed Tennessee volunteers retaliated against the Cherokees.

Eli Whitney (1765+1825) invented the cotton gin that separated cotton fibers and seeds from the boll. It was a major advance in the processing of cotton and helped stimulate the growth of export agribusinesses in the USA's South.

Mrs. Samuel Slater invented cotton-sewing thread and was the first American woman to receive a patent.

Alexander Mackenzie (1764+1820), a Scot, after following the Mackenzie River in Canada to the Arctic Ocean in 1789, led an expedition that crossed the Rocky Mountains into what is now British Columbia and did not stop until he reached the Pacific Ocean. Mackenzie found the Indians possessed some European goods even though they had never before seen Europeans.

The eleven-year-old Niccolò Paganini (1782+1840), an Italian, was a violin virtuoso.

William Thornton started managing the construction of the Capitol in Washington in the District of Columbia (DC).

Unsen and Miyi-Yama volcanoes on the island of Java in Indonesia exploded and killed over 100,000 people.

The *Brandenburger Tor/Gate* was constructed as one of Berlin's 19 gates.

William Alexander (1767+1816), an English artist, finished a realistic watercolor on paper

called *Emperor of China's Gardens, Imperial Palace, Peking*.

The **revolutionary government in France** during February declared a "war of all people against all kings." **Maximilien Robespierre**: "Any institution which does not suppose the people good and the magistrate corruptible is evil." "Terror is nought but prompt, severe, inflexible justice . . . applied to the most pressing needs of the fatherland." **William Blake** (1757+1827), British poet and artist: "What is now proved was once only imagined." "Without Contraries is no progression. Attraction and Repulsion, Reason and Energy, Love and Hate are necessary to Human existence." **Friedrich von Schiller**: "Egotism erects its center in itself; love places it out of itself in the axis of the universal whole. Love aims at unity, egotism at solitude. Love is the citizen ruler of a flourishing republic; egotism is a despot in a devastated creation." **Pierre Vergniaud** (1753+1793), French writer and revolutionary, at his trial for treason: "There has been reason to fear that the Revolution may, like Saturn, devour each of her children one by one." The Chinese **Emperor Qianlong** (reign 1736+1795) replied to Lord George Macartney's proposal of more trade between China and Britain: "I set no value on strange or ingenious objects and have no use for your country's manufactures."

1793/4: The "Reign of Terror," led by Robespierre and other Jacobins who feared an invasion of France by a coalition organized by the Austrians, poisoned the French Revolution. Almost everyone and every group became suspected of being an enemy of the revolution. Mostly the victims were politically moderate Girondins. Supposedly some 1,376 people were killed within a period of 49 days and thousands more were executed over a longer period of time.

General "Mad Anthony" Wayne (1745+1796) led an expedition of some 2600 troops into the Northwest Territory to assert American authority. With the help of volunteers from Kentucky, the Americans fought against some 2000 Shawnee, Ottawa, Chippewa, and Pottawatomie braves, with a few Canadians as advisers, at the Battle of Fallen Timbers south of Detroit. The Americans gained an important victory and the rights to much land in the

southeastern part of the Northwest Territory by the terms of the Treaty of Greenville.

1793 September+1795 October: The so-called Convention period of the French Revolution.

1793+1795: Spain warred against the revolutionary government of France, with help from Britain, but lost.

1793+1796: Austria (which was hard-pressed defending itself against France), Prussia (which was showing an interest in Poland), and Russia (which was preoccupied with devouring Poland) were the main contributors to the First Coalition. They all dropped out when the going got rough. Only the British navy was there from the start to the end.

The Wars of the Vendee were a series of rebellions and civil wars in western France, the Vendee, by nobles and their peasant supporters against the radical reforms of the revolutionary government. Sometimes they were called the "Royal and Catholic Army of Saints." They fought in a total of 21 battles. At times they may have had some 30,000 soldiers and nine times that number of camp followers in the field. It has been estimated that 10 times more people died in the Vendee than during the Terror.

The republican general who finally defeated the "Army of Saints," **General Westermann**/the "Butcher of the Vendee," reported to the Convention: "The Vendee is no more . . . I have trampled their children beneath our horses' feet; I have massacred their women, so they will no longer give birth to brigands . . . I have exterminated them all . . . Mercy is not a revolutionary sentiment."

1793+1796: Italian nationalists on Sardinia asked for autonomy inside the combined kingdom of Piedmont-Sardinia after they successfully expelled French revolutionary invaders from the island.

1793+1797: William Jessop (1745+1814), an engineer, oversaw the building of the first canal in England that used only reservoirs for its water source. It was called the Grantham Canal.

1793+1801: The *Chouans*/"cat-callers" of Anjou, Brittany, and Normandy were guerrillas who opposed the French Revolution for many of the

same reasons given by the rebels from the Vendee.

1793+1814: There were three coalitions of nations during 1793+1796, 1799+1801, and 1805+1814 that fought against the French Revolution, the Republic of France, and the French Empire.

Louis Phillippe (1773+1850), son of the Duke of Orleans, lived in exile and comfort outside of France during a period when high-ranking aristocrats were not always well loved in France.

1794: Tadeusz Kosciuszko, the commander in chief of the Polish armed forces, read an Act of Insurrection in Cracow during March. It was like a declaration of independence. Two months later his government freed Polish serfs. The Russians again crushed the Poles by the end of October.

The Prussians seized Mazovia and Warsaw and called them "New South Prussia."

Marie Jean de Condorcet, a distinguished French mathematician and the author of *The Progress of the Human Mind*, was imprisoned and then poisoned for his moderate political views and his insistence on the importance of justice for everyone, women and children included.

Innocent and extraordinary people like the politically moderate progressive Antoine Laurent Lavoisier (1743+1794), a great French scientist and one of the founders of modern chemistry, were needlessly executed during the frenzy of the Reign of Terror.

Georges Jacques Danton and Camille Desmoulins, leaders of the Jacobin Club, were arrested, tried by the Revolutionary Tribunal, and guillotined in April on Robespierre's orders.

There were mass executions in France; the Commune of Paris was abolished; the Jacobin Club was closed.

French armies drove the Allies out of the Austrian Netherlands in June.

Robespierre and Georges Couthon (1756+1794), both members of the Committee of Public Safety, were guillotined with 19 others in late July. The bloody heads of the terrorist radicals all fell to the earth: Hébert, Danton, Desmoulins, and Saint-Just- all leaders of the Revolution at one time or another - were executed. The

Revolutionary Tribunal was abolished in September.

The French army numbered some 1,169,000 troops, the largest number in European history under a single command to that time.

The American federal government, behind George Washington, suppressed the Whiskey Rebellion, which was centered in the backcountry of Pennsylvania. It was caused by farmers and vigilantes/"Whiskey Boys" demonstrating against the liquor tax of 1791 and the powers of the new federal government. Washington during September ended the matter decisively, almost bloodlessly, with skill, bluff, tact, and an overpowering show of force by nearly 13,000 militiamen from Maryland, New Jersey, Virginia, and Pennsylvania.

Chief Justice John Jay was sent by Washington as a special envoy to Great Britain.

James Monroe (1758+1831), America's chief diplomat in France, said nice things about the French and their republican government before the National Assembly that earned him friends in France but also enemies back home and in Britain.

The *Ecole Polytechnique*, an advanced school for scientists and technicians and one of the world's first technical institutes, opened in Paris.

Toussaint L'Ouverture and Jean Jacques Dessalines (1758+1806) were leaders of the successful revolt against the French in Haiti.

The British government suspended its own Habeas Corpus Act because not everyone thought the war on the Continent was wonderful and opposition to the war was on the increase.

Tunquraohua volcano in Ecuador killed some 40,000 persons after it erupted.

The French developed a new system for relaying messages by semaphore along a line of signal towers. They called it *telegraphe*/"to write far."

At Nantes a new method of killing rebels against the Revolution from the Vendee was invented. They were put in transport ships/*noyades*, some of which had been used to carry slaves, and then sunk. The ships were then refloated, so they could be used again.

The Philadelphia-Lancaster turnpike was built in Pennsylvania.

Some of the first Europeans to visit Honolulu, on the island of Oahu in the Hawaiian Islands, were British sailors.

The Americans completed one of their first canals, the Dismal Swamp Canal, from Chesapeake Bay to Albemarle Sound, North Carolina.

William Blake, an English mystic and poet, wrote his *Songs of Experience*.

Francisco Jose de Goya y Lucientes (1746+1828), a Spanish artist better known as Goya, painted *Procession of the Flagellants*.

John Trumbull painted *The Declaration of Independence*.

John Adams to his son John Quincy Adams (1767+1848), both future presidents: "Ambition is the subtlest Beast of the Intellectual and Moral Field. It is wonderfully adroit in concealing itself from its owner." **Thomas Paine**, who was both a participant in and observer of the French Revolution: "One step above the sublime makes the ridiculous; and one step above the ridiculous makes the sublime again." **Paine**, who stayed for a while in James Monroe's home in Paris, in *The Age of Reason* defined religious duties as "doing justice, loving mercy and endeavoring to make our fellow creatures happy." "It is necessary to the happiness of man that he be mentally faithful to himself. Infidelity does not consist in believing, or in disbelieving, it consists in professing to believe what one does not believe." "Any system of religion that has any thing in it that shocks the mind of a child cannot be a true system." **Mary Wollstonecraft/Mrs. Godwin**, English writer: "Every political good carried to the extreme must be productive of evil." **Guillaume Thomas Francois Raynal** (1713+1796), French Jesuit: "The Order of Jesuits is a sword whose handle is at Rome and whose point is everywhere." **Immanuel Kant**: "Things which we see are not by themselves what we see."

1794/5: The "Thermidorian reaction" redirected the French Revolution in a more conservative direction.

1795: The French captured Amsterdam and Luxembourg.

In Paris there were the "White Terror" - by opponents of the revolution - and bread riots. Food shortages, among other problems, caused rioting against the National Convention in the spring.

Slavery was prohibited in France.

Prussia and Spain signed a treaty with France that ended the war of the First Coalition.

It has been estimated that at this time 40 percent of the people in Prussia, which now included both Danzig and Warsaw, were Slavs (mainly Poles) plus there were large groups of Catholics and Jews. Some estimates claim 20 percent of the Prussian population was made-up of immigrants.

Lithuania vanished behind the Russian frontier.

General Napoleon Bonaparte was given the job, which he did well, of commanding the troops that quelled a Parisian mob that threatened the government in October.

One of the important manufactured items made in the emerging industrial city of Birmingham in England was a cheap -in quality and price - gun for use in the African slave trade.

The Senate narrowly approved and Washington signed Jay's Treaty, as it was called in the press, in June. It was enormously unpopular with the public, settled almost nothing of importance to the Americans, but the insiders knew that the USA was weak and the UK was strong and that this was the start of a kind of long-term rapprochement with Britain that was desirable in the long-run to the people of both nations and Canada.

By the terms of Pinckney's Treaty, as it was commonly called, as negotiated by Thomas Pinckney (1750+1828), the USA got short-term rights to warehouse commercial goods at New Orleans and navigate the length of the Mississippi. Under the terms of the same Treaty of San Lorenzo between the USA and Spain, the boundary of Florida was also temporarily settled. The Spaniards also finally gave-up their claims along the Pacific coast of North America. This treaty, unlike Jay's Treaty, was enormously

popular, as one would expect, with Americans, especially those with interests in the Mississippi Valley and the West. The simple truth was the British were very strong, and the Spanish were very weak.

The British Methodist Society separated from the Church of England and became the Methodist Church.

Haydn completed his 12 London symphonies.

There was a horse-drawn railroad in England.

Gilbert Blane (1749+1834), a naval physician in a position of authority, required that British sailors, later often called "limeys"/lime-juicers, be given citrus fruit periodically to prevent scurvy, as recommended by James Lind in 1753.

The University of North Carolina, a public institution, held classes for its first students.

The Georgia legislature, some of whose members were investors, sold the Yazoo region of Mississippi and Alabama to four land companies for the suspiciously low sum of \$500,000. This odious deal, years later, was rescinded and then litigated all the way to the Supreme Court.

Charles Francois du Perier Dumouriez (1739+1823), French general: "The courtiers who surround him [Louis XVIII] have forgotten nothing and learnt nothing."

1795+1798: After having been occupied by the Portuguese and Dutch, Ceylon/Sri Lanka in the Indian Ocean south of India became a Crown colony after the British defeated the Dutch.

1795+1799: With the hope that French help would be forthcoming, there was a rebellion in Ireland against the British.

1795+1799: The Directory phase of the French Revolution. Paul Francois de Barras (1755+1829) was the chief of a new government of five persons, a kind of executive committee, called the Directory. The Directory was given power by the two-tier assembly under the third French Constitution in August, and then the Convention was dissolved.

1795+1804: The Republic of France made Holland into a puppet and called it the Batavian Republic.

1795+1806: The British captured Cape Colony in South Africa from the Dutch East India Company (1795) - ostensibly because the Dutch were not strong enough to keep the French out - gave it back to the Dutch government (1803), and finally took the colony for keeps as a supply-base (1806).

1795+1817: Timothy Dwight, a divinity professor, was the president of Yale College. He was one of the Protestant leaders of the Second Great Awakening, as it has been called, of evangelical enthusiasm that swept over New England and other parts of the USA.

1795+1919: Poland ceased to be an independent country.

1795+now: Ulster Protestants, Orangemen, organized The Orange Society to commemorate forever the Battle of the Boyne in 1690, a great Protestant victory over James II and his Catholic followers by the Prince of Orange/William III and the Protestants.

1796: Edward Jenner (1749+1823), an English physician, used cowpox scrapings as a successful vaccination against smallpox.

George Washington's Farewell Address, dated mid-September, had been written in part by John Jay and Alexander Hamilton based on an earlier draft by James Madison. In it, he established an important precedent by refusing a third term as president of the USA. He denounced sectionalism, factionalism, party politics, and partisanship. **Washington** declared the USA's "true" foreign policy was, given the current situation in Europe, "to steer clear of permanent alliances with any portion of the foreign world." These were policies he had worked hard to achieve during his remarkably successful administration.

John Adams, a Federalist, won the presidential election against Thomas Jefferson a Democratic-Republican.

Spain, an ally of France until this time, declared war against Britain.

The USA, with only a small navy in the making, paid \$100,000 to the Algerian pirates as a bribe in an effort to keep them from attacking American commercial ships in the Mediterranean Sea.

Jews in Amsterdam were given something like full civil rights.

China's population was about 275 million.

British troops conquered parts of the island of Ceylon/Sri Lanka.

The Edict of Peking made the importation, mainly from India, of opium by British merchants illegal in China.

The first flocks of sheep were transported from Cape Town, South Africa, to Australia. By this time, shipbuilding and whale/seal hunting were important components of their growing economy.

The Royal Technical College was founded in Glasgow, Scotland.

During December, the French Directory sent some 43 ships with about 15,000 troops to Ireland in an effort to help Wolfe Tone and the United Irish expel their English overlords, but on their arrival at Bantry Bay a fierce storm, which became a hurricane, scattered their fleet and no French troops were landed.

François-Noël Babeuf (1760+1797), French revolutionary: "The French Revolution is merely the herald of a far greater and much more solemn revolution, which will be the last . . . The hour has come for founding the Republic of Equals, that great refuge open to every man."

George Washington: "The basis of our political system is the right of the people to make and to alter their constitutions of government."

Thomas Paine in *The Age of Reason*, parts of which he wrote in a French prison: "The world is my country, all mankind are my brethren, and to do good is my religion." "Belief in a cruel God makes a cruel man."

1796/7: The Directory made Napoleon Bonaparte (1769+1821), a young general of artillery, the commander of the disorganized Army of Italy. Within a year Napoleon and his troops had shoved the Austrians and Italians-Piedmontese out of Milan, Mantua, Rivoli, captured Verona and Legnago, and controlled Lombardy and most of northern Italy. There now was a real hero of the French Revolution.

The French occupied the island of Sardinia.

Napoleon Bonaparte: "Soldiers of the Army of Italy, I will lead you into the most fertile plains in the world. You will find honour, glory and riches, Will you be wanting in courage?"

Edmund Burke: "The only infallible criterion of wisdom to vulgar minds - success."

1796+1804: The White Lotus Rebellion in central and northern China against the government failed. Nonetheless, it was a major threat to the Manchus. Some of the followers of the White Lotus society, peasants mainly from the mountainous region north of the Yangtze gorges and the upper Han River, believed the Buddha would come back into the world, restore the Ming dynasty, and that happiness would immediately follow on earth and in the next world. This proved to be a very popular mixture of politics and mysticism.

1796+1830: There were nationalist and peasant uprisings in Poland (1796), Ireland (1798), Serbia (1804+1830), and Spain (1808+1812).

1797: During the spring, Napoleon defeated the Austrians and advanced toward Vienna; the Austrians surrendered. Under the terms of the Treaty of Campo Formio, signed in October, the Austrian Netherlands/Belgium, the left bank of the Rhine, the Ionian Islands, and Lombardy were annexed by France.

The French, with thanks for Napoleon and his troops, controlled Ravenna, Bologna, Ferrara, Modena, Mantua, Cremona, Milan, Como, and Brescia. The Republic of Genoa was terminated. Napoleon subjugated the Republic of Venice/Venetia, which had existed for some 1100 years.

The Austrians took and kept parts of Slovenia and Croatia, Istria and Dalmatia/Illyria for themselves. The Kingdom of Hungary included Croatia and Fiume.

There were an estimated 20,000 Inuit/"people" or Eskimos/ "eaters of raw meat" (in Algonquian) very thinly spread over one million square miles of Arctic frontier in Canada and Alaska.

The Directory in France during September silenced the assembly, and a three-man "Consulate" was formed in November and

confirmed by a national plebiscite. The war effort was becoming everything in France.

Some Italians revolted against both the French and Austrians.

By the time John Adams was inaugurated president in March, the French government had refused to accept Monroe's successor as minister, and in effect had broken diplomatic relations with the USA. They also had seized some 300 American merchant ships for "trading with the enemy."

When Charles Cotesworth Pinckney (1746+1825), John Marshall, and Elbridge Gerry (1744+1814) went to Paris in an attempt to patch-up relations between the USA and France, it was their understanding from three French diplomats (whom the Americans named X, Y, and Z in their secret dispatches) that their government would not negotiate until they had been paid a substantial bribe of some \$250,000 to Foreign Minister Talleyrand, or his agents, and a loan of some \$12 million had been made to the directors of the French government. This infamous and outrageous encounter became known in America as the X, Y, Z Affair that resulted in an even more intense undeclared naval war between France and the USA. Congress immediately found a popular reason to cancel the French treaty of 1778.

By the end of the year, only Britain was at war with France.

The government of Upper Canada/Ontario, which was controlled by Loyalist immigrants who welcomed Dunkards, Mennonites, Moravians, and Quakers, now passed an act that gradually abolished slavery while prohibiting further importation of slaves.

Many people regarded Warsaw in Poland as a Prussian city.

John Wilkes, English parliamentarian, libertarian, and friend of America, died. He composed his own epitaph: "A Friend of Liberty." The citizens of the town of Wilkes-Barre in Pennsylvania, along the beautiful Susquehanna River, subsequently honored his name and memory.

The American warships *Constitution*, the *United States*, and the *Constellation* were all launched.

1797+1799: French military leaders dominated Italy and formed the Cisalpine Republic (that part of France south and east of the Alps) in Lombardy and Emilia-Romagna in northern Italy, the Ligurian Republic in Genoa, the Parthenopaeian Republic in Naples, the Republic of Lucca in Tuscany, and the Republic of Rome.

1797+1800: The French defeated the Austrians in Italy, annexed the Po Valley (1797), occupied Rome (1798), withdrew from Italy (spring 1799), and then returned and won a great victory at Marengo (June 1800). These victories allowed Napoleon Bonaparte to politically reorganize all of Italy.

1797+1805: Arthur Wellesley (1769+1852), an Irish soldier and later (1814) the Duke of Wellington, learned his craft in India while his brother, Richard Wellesley (1760+1842) was the governor-general (1797+1805) there. Arthur Wellesley was a brigade commander during the successful British efforts to defeat the Maratha Confederacy in South India and their paramount leaders Tippoo Sahib/Tipu Sultan (1749+1799) and Dhundia Wagh, who attempted to play the British and French off against one another. The Marathas came from the Maharashtra region of west-central India, bordering on the Arabian Sea, east of Bombay. The British captured their capital at Poona in 1803. The Mysore/Karnataka region in southwestern India was annexed by Britain after their final victory at Argaum.

1797+1807: Charles de Talleyrand, after prudently spending his time during the Reign of Terror in England and the USA, served as the foreign minister of France.

1797+1901: The London Missionary Society (called the Missionary Society until 1818 and thereafter commonly the London Society) was founded and operated by Pentecostals in Britain. They initially intended to send missionaries to Hawaii, Tonga, the Marquesas, and the Society Islands in Oceania, but their greatest successes were in Tahiti, Samoa, the Loyalty Islands, and southern New Guinea.

1798: The pope was driven out of Rome by French troops who proclaimed, with some public support, a Roman Republic.

Napoleon Bonaparte directed the Egyptian campaign to disrupt Britain's colonial and

overseas trade with India and other places and to make France a power in the Middle East and eastern Mediterranean. Napoleon sailed from Toulon, France, in May to start the Egyptian campaign. On his way to Alexandria, he captured the island of Malta. Then the French put 40,000 troops on the coast at Alexandria. Napoleon and his army won the Battle of the Pyramids against the Egyptian-Mamluk army and captured Cairo in July. During the Battle of the Nile in August, the brilliant admiral Horatio Nelson (1758+1805) and his British ships destroyed the French fleet and the French army's ride home.

France annexed the left bank of the Rhine.

The USA and France were involved in an unofficial naval war. Congress, expecting a full war and an invasion at any time, authorized the formation of an army of 10,000. President Adams asked the retired Washington to head it. The old general accepted and, much to the annoyance of Adams, named Hamilton, one of Adams' rivals, as his second in command.

The French overran the Kingdom of Naples. Italians began to emigrate to British North America/Canada and other places in significant numbers.

The British introduced a 10 percent income tax as wartime expedient.

By the end of the year, France was officially at war with Austria, Britain, a variety of Italian partisan groups, Russia, and the Ottoman Empire.

Despite successful reform efforts by Henry Flood (1732+1791) and his associate Henry Grattan, there was a Great Irish Rebellion in May of about 100,000 persons, both Catholics and Protestants, during which some 30,000 poorly armed and unarmed Irish rebels were killed. Wolfe Tone (1763+1798), the head of the non-sectarian Society of United Irishmen, a paramilitary group, was the leader of these Irish nationalists, who received some small help from the French. His associate was Edward Fitzgerald (1763+1798), who had served the Americans during their War of Independence (1775+1783). Tone killed himself by cutting his throat in prison before his British captors had a chance to publicly humiliate and hang him as a

traitor. Fitzgerald, who had personally attempted to persuade the French to invade Ireland, was killed in Dublin while he was being captured.

During this time, William Pitt, the younger, who wanted to give equal rights to Irish Catholics, was the British prime minister and Lord Cornwallis, who had been defeated by Washington at Yorktown, was the viceroy of Ireland.

The passage of the Alien and Sedition Acts were widely denounced by many Americans, then and since, for restricting the press, freedom of speech and assembly, and diminishing the rights of aliens. Many saw these acts as a plan to punish the Democratic-Republicans who were the supporters of Jefferson and Madison and thus were Adams' political opponents.

Jefferson and Madison rashly retaliated against the Federalists by drafting the Virginia and Kentucky resolutions. They, in brief, denied the constitutionality of the Alien and Sedition Acts. The Kentucky Resolutions, written by Jefferson, asserted an extreme states' rights position that the states had the constitutional right to "nullify" unpopular and unwanted federal legislation.

Ludwig van Beethoven started to show signs of deafness; he was not yet 30 years old.

William Wordsworth (1770+1850) and Samuel Coleridge (1772+1834), English poets, published *Lyrical Ballads*.

Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel (1770+1831), a German philosopher, saw the history of the world progressing through evolutionary stages of conflict and resolution which some have called "thesis, antithesis, and synthesis."

John Fearn the first European to visit the island of Nauru in Oceania called it Pleasant Island.

The first North American locks were used in the three Sault Sainte Marie Canals/Soo Canals that joined lakes Huron and Superior, two of the Great Lakes. Engineers of the Northwest Fur Company built it.

Meyer Amschel Rothschild (1743+1812) was a moneylender and rare coin collector and trader in the Jewish ghetto of Frankfurt, Germany.

Francisco Jose de Goya y Lucientes, better known as Goya, a Spanish artist whose work has greatly influenced many 20th century artists, completed *The Naked Maja*.

Thomas Robert Malthus (1766+1834), British clergyman and economist, wrote in his "An Essay on the Principle of Population" about "The perpetual struggle for room and food."

William Wordsworth: "Poetry is the spontaneous overflow of powerful feelings; it takes its origin from emotion recollected in tranquillity." **Friedrich von Schlegel** (1772+1829), German diplomat and writer: "A historian is a prophet in reverse."

1798/9: France lost control of Saint Domingue/Haiti during a slave revolution.

1798+1800: Some have called this a Quasi-War at sea between the USA and France.

1798+1801: French military forces occupied Egypt.

1798+1803: The French attacked Switzerland and established a Helvetian Republic in Bern that was dominated by Napoleon and pro-French revolutionaries, mostly heavily armed.

1798+1837: Some narrow experts call this the Romantic Era.

1799: Napoleon, after Nelson's defeat of the French fleet at Aboukir Bay (1799), left his troops in Egypt, slipped thru the British blockade, and went home to France in August and larger conquests. The French government was tottering. After he arrived, he entered into negotiations with the Abbe Sieyes (1748+1838) and Pierre Roger Ducos who hoped to use him as their means of securing control of the government, which Napoleon was eager to help them do.

A putsch or coup d'etat on 9 November/18th Brumaire against Paul Barras (1755+1829), one of the original Jacobins, who had been virtually the ruler of France for the past two years, if not longer, created the Consulate which made Napoleon, Sieyes, and Ducos the three consuls of France with Napoleon as the First Consul. This ended the Directory, which had ruled France for some four years, and started the Napoleonic/Consulate phase of the French

Revolution. General Napoleon Bonaparte was only 31 years old.

About 300,000 people died of the plague in North Africa.

Napoleon's troops in Syria, started a siege of Acre, defeated the Turks at Abukir, occupied Jaffa, were sickened by the plague, and had to retreat to Egypt.

Austria again declared war on France.

The government of Holland started to rule the islands of Indonesia directly after the Dutch East India Company went bankrupt.

The British, who had just recently defeated the military force of the Dutch East India Company in South Africa and taken over the Cape Colony, suppressed a Boer-Dutch rebellion in the eastern Cape.

By the end of the year, the USA had 33 warships.

The Royal Institution of Science was founded in England.

There were an estimated 24 steam-driven blast furnaces in England.

Eli Whitney, the inventor of the cotton gin, manufactured muskets in New Haven, Connecticut, with such precision that the parts were interchangeable. Simeon North made pistols in much the same way in a workshop not far away.

A French soldier discovered the so-called Rosetta stone, dated -196, near Rosetta, Egypt. The writing on it - a decree issued by King Ptolemy V (-210-180) - was in Greek and in the hieroglyphic and the cursive forms of Pharaonic Egyptian. The stone became an important key for deciphering Egyptian hieroglyphics from then until now.

Lord Elgin/Victor Alexander Bruce (1766+1841), the British ambassador to the Ottoman Empire arranged for the friezes on the ruined Parthenon in Athens to be sent to England for safekeeping. There the "Elgin Marbles" found a home at the British Museum.

Pope Pius VI died a captive of the French in France.

Jacques Louis David, an enthusiastic supporter of the French Revolution, who was lucky to live thru it with his life, painted one of his masterpieces the *Rape of the Sabine Women*.

J.M.W. Turner (1775+1851), who had entered the Royal Academy when he was only 14, painted a remarkable *Self Portrait*.

Richard Brinsley Sheridan (1751+1816), Anglo-Irish dramatist: "The throne *we* honour is the *people's* choice." **Mungo Park** (1771+1806), Scottish physician and explorer for the African Association, described in *Travels into the Interior of Africa* the objectives of his journey as ". . . rendering the geography of Africa more familiar to my countrymen, and . . . opening to their ambition and industry new sources of wealth, and new channels of commerce."

Novalis/Friedrich von Hardenberg (1772+1801), a German writer whom some have called the "Prophet of Romanticism": "Fate and character are the same thing." Or, "Character is destiny."

Napoleon Bonaparte: "To keep your forces united, to be vulnerable at no point, to bear down with rapidity upon important points - these are the principles which ensure victory."

1799+1801: No longer worried or distracted by the Poles, the Russians, led by the old warrior Aleksandr Suvorov (1729+1800), helped to drive the French and Austrians out of parts of Italy.

The British, again, were the only members of the anti-French coalition effectively opposing the French.

1799+1802: Some historians say the War of the Second Coalition was waged during this span of years. It featured Britain, Austria, Russia, Turkey, Naples, and Portugal against France.

1799+1804: France got a new constitution and a new dictatorial government in December 1799. The Consulate operated with Napoleon, as First Consul, in the largest office with the best view although he was rarely there.

1799+1813: During the reign of the Emperor Jaijing (1796+1820) there were rebellions in southern China, anti-Manchu demonstrations in many places, growing members in secret organizations like the White Lotus Society and the Triads, and finally the emperor narrowly

missed being assassinated (1813) with the connivance of palace eunuchs.

1799+1949: The Dutch government ruled the islands of Indonesia, excepting Portuguese/East Timor.

Select Sources

- Adler, Mortimer J. *The Great Ideas: A Lexicon of Western Thought*. New York: Macmillan, 1992.
- Agoncillo, Teodoro A. *A Short History of the Philippines*. New York: Mentor, 1975.
- Amsden, Alice. *Asia's Next Giant: South Korea and Late Industrialization*. Oxford: Oxford, 1989.
- Asimov, Isaac. *Asimov's Chronology of the World*. New York: HarperCollins, 1991.
- Barracough, Geoffrey, ed. *HarperCollins Atlas of World History*. Ann Arbor, Michigan: Borders, 1998.
- Barzun, Jacques. *From Dawn to Decadence: 500 Years of Western Cultural Life 1500 to the Present*. HarperCollins, 2000.
- Beasley, W.G. *The Japanese Experience: A Short History of Japan*. Berkeley: California, 1999.
- Ben-Porath, Yoram, ed. *The Israeli Economy: Maturing through Crisis*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard, 1986.
- Ben-Sasson, H.H., ed. *A History of the Jewish People*. Cambridge: Harvard, 1976.
- Bjelajac, David. *American Art: A Cultural History*. New York: Abrams, 2001.
- Blainey, Geoffrey. *The Rush that Never Ended: A History of Australian Mining*. 4th ed. Melbourne: Melbourne, 1993.
- Boorstin, Daniel J. *The Creators*. New York: Random House, 1992.
- _____. *The Discoverers*. New York: Vintage, 1985.
- Booth, Anne. *The Indonesian Economy in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries: A History of Missed Opportunities*. London: Macmillan, 1998.
- Boyer, Carl B. (Revised by Uta C. Merzbach.) *A History of Mathematics*. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1991.
- Brands, H.W. *Bound to Empire: The United States and the Philippines*. New York: Oxford, 1992.
- _____. *T.R.: The Last Romantic*. New York: Basic Books, 1997.
- Brown, Craig, ed. *The Illustrated History of Canada*. Toronto: Key Porter, 2002.
- Buddhism: The Dhammapada*. Trans. by John Ross Carter and Mahinda Palihawadana. New York: Quality Paperback, 1992.
- Bunch, Bryan, and Alexander Hellemans. *The Timetables of Technology*. New York: Touchstone, 1993.
- Bush, Richard C., Joseph R. Byrnes, Hyla S. Converse, Kenneth Dollarhide, Azim Nanji, Robert F. Weir, and Kyle M. Yates, Jr. *The Religious World: Communities of Faith*. 2nd ed. New York: Macmillan, 1988.
- Calvocoressi, Peter, Guy Wint, and John Pritchard. *Total War: The Causes and Courses of the Second World War*. Vol. I. New York: Pantheon, 1989.
- Carey, John, ed. *Eyewitness to History*. Cambridge: Harvard, 1987.
- Craig, Albert M., William A. Graham, Donald Kagan, Steven Ozment, and Frank M. Turner. *The Heritage of World Civilizations*. 3rd ed. Vol. II. New York: Macmillan, 1994.
- Craig, Robert D. and Frank P. King, eds. *Historical Dictionary of Oceania*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood, 1981.
- Crosscup, Richard, ed. *A Treasury of the World's Great Speeches*. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1993.
- Crow, John A. *The Epic of Latin America*. 4th ed. Berkeley and Los Angeles: California, 1992.
- Crystal, David. *The Cambridge Encyclopedia of the English Language*. New York: Cambridge, 1996.
- Cunliffe, Barry. *The Ancient Celts*. Oxford: Oxford, 1997.
- Danielou, Alain. *A Brief History of India*. Trans. Kenneth Hurry. Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions, 2003.

- Davies, Norman. *Europe: A History*. New York: Harper, 1996.
- _____. *The Isles: A History*. Oxford: Oxford, 1999.
- Demko, George J. *Why in the World: Adventures in Geography*. New York: Anchor, 1992.
- DeVries, Jan. *The Economy of Europe in an Age of Crisis, 1600-1750*. Cambridge: Cambridge, 1976.
- Diamond, Jared. *Guns, Germs, and Steel: The Fates of Human Societies*. New York: Norton, 1997
- Fagan, Brian M. *World Prehistory: A Brief Introduction*. 3rd ed. New York: HarperCollins, 1996.
- Fairbank, John King. *China: A New History*. Cambridge: Harvard, 1992.
- Famighetti, Robert, ed. *The World Almanac and Book of Facts 1996*. Mahwah, New Jersey: World Almanac, 1995.
- Fehrenbach, T.R. *Lone Star: A History of Texas and the Texans*. New York: Collier, 1968.
- Fowler, Will. *Santa Anna of Mexico*. Lincoln, NE: Nebraska, 2007.
- Fortey, Richard. *Life: A Natural History of the First Four Billion Years of Life on Earth*. New York: Knopf, 1998.
- Forty, Sandra. *The World of Art*. London: PRC, 1998.
- Fromkin, David. *In the Time of the Americans: FDR, Truman, Eisenhower, Marshall, MacArthur - The Generation That Changed America's Role in the World*. New York: Knopf, 1995.
- Garraty, John A., and Robert A. McCaughey. *The American Nation*. Vols. I and II. 6th ed. New York: Harper & Row, 1987.
- Gilbert, Martin. *The Atlas of Jewish History*. New York: Morrow, 1993.
- _____. *Israel: A History*. New York: Morrow, 1998.
- Glenny, Misha. *The Balkans: Nationalism, War and the Great Powers 1804-1999*. New York: Viking Penguin, 1999.
- Grant, Michael. *The Founders of the Western World*. New York: Scribner's Sons, 1991.
- Grove, Noel. *National Geographic Atlas of World History*. Washington, DC: National Geographic Society, 1997.
- Halvi, Nadav and Ruth Klinov-Malul. *The Economic Development of Israel*. New York: Praeger, 1968.
- Hawke, Gary R. *The Making of New Zealand: An Economic History*. Cambridge: Cambridge, 1985.
- Hawking, Stephen W. *A Brief History of Time: From the Big Bang to Black Holes*. New York: Bantam, 1988.
- Heather, Peter. *The Goths*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Blackwell, 1996.
- Heidhues, Mary Somers. *Southeast Asia: A Concise History*. London: Thames & Hudson, 2000.
- Hobson, J.M. *The Eastern Origin of Western Civilization*. Cambridge: Cambridge, 2004.
- Hodne, Fritz. *The Norwegian Economy, 1920-1980*. London: St. Martin's, 1983.
- Holmes, George, ed. *The Oxford History of Italy*. Oxford: Oxford, 1997.
- Hulse, James W. *The Silver State: Nevada's Heritage Reinterpreted*. Reno: Nevada, 1991.
- Hunt, John Gabriel, ed. *The Essential Franklin Delano Roosevelt*. New York: Gramercy, 1995.
- Huntington, S.P. *The Clash of Civilizations and the Remaking of World Order*. NY: Simon and Schuster, 1996.
- Jones, Gwyn. *A History of the Vikings*. Oxford: Oxford, 1984.
- Karolle, Bruce G. *Atlas of Micronesia*. 2nd ed. Honolulu: Bess, 1991.
- Keegan, John. *The Second World War*. New York: Viking, 1989.
- Kennedy, Paul. *The Rise and Fall of the Great Powers*. NY: Random House, 1987.
- Preparing for the Twenty-First Century*. New York: Random House, 1993.

- Knauer, Kelly. *Time Great Events of the 20th Century*. New York: Time, 1997.
- Lao Tzu. *Tao Te Ching*. Trans. Victor H. Mair. New York: Bantam, 1990.
- Laqueur, Walter, ed. *The Second World War: Essays in Military and Political History*. London and Beverly Hills, CA: Sage, 1982.
- Life Application Bible. New International Version. Wheaton, Illinois: Tyndale House; Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan, 1991.
- Macintyre, Stuart. *A Concise History of Australia*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge, 1999.
- Magnusson, Magnus, ed. *Larousse Biographical Dictionary*. New York and Edinburgh: Larousse, 1994.
- Malcolm, Noel. *Bosnia*. New York: NY University, 1994.
- Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary. 10th ed. Springfield, Massachusetts: Merriam-Webster, 1995.
- Merriam-Webster's Encyclopedia of Literature. Springfield, Massachusetts: Merriam-Webster, 1995.
- Meyer, D.R. *Hong Kong as a Global Metropolis*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge, 2000.
- Mitchell, Brian. *International Historical Statistics: Africa and Asia*. NY: NYU Press, 1982.
- Miller, Marilyn and Marian Faux, eds. *The New York Public Library American History Desk Reference*. Stonessong, 1997.
- Mohen, Jean-Pierre. *Megaliths: Stones of Memory*. Trans. by Dorie B. and David J. Baker. New York, Abrams, 1999.
- Moore, David. *The Roman Pantheon: The Triumph of Concrete*. Manuscript. 1995 version. _____. www.romanconcrete.com and www.battleofsaipan.com
- Morgan, David. *The Mongols*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Blackwell, 1986.
- National Geographic Society. *Historical Atlas of the United States*. Washington, DC: National Geographic Society, 1993.
- Oldstone, Michael B. *Viruses, Plagues, and History*. New York: Oxford, 1998.
- Orliac, Catherine and Michel Orliac. *Easter Island: Mystery of the Stone Giants*. Trans. by Paul G. Bahn. New York, Abrams, 1995.
- Paludan, Ann. *Chronicle of the Chinese Emperors: The Reign-by-Reign Record of the Rulers of Imperial China*. London: Thames and Hudson, 1998.
- Perret, Geoffrey. *A Country Made by War: From the Revolution to Vietnam - the Story of America's Rise to Power*. New York: Random House, 1989.
- Plog, Stephen. *Ancient Peoples of the American Southwest*. London: Thames and Hudson, 1997.
- QPB Dictionary of Ideas. New York: Quality Paperback Book Club, 1994.
- Quinn, Larry. *A History of Magic Valley*. Twin Falls, Idaho: Publishing West Associates, 1996.
- Ralph, Philip Lee, Robert E. Lerner, Standish Meacham, and Edward McNall Burns. *World Civilizations*. 8th ed. Vols. I and II. New York: Norton, 1991.
- Ravitch, Diane and Abigail Thernstrom, eds. *The Democracy Reader: Classic and Modern Speeches, Essays, Poems, Declarations, and Documents on Freedom and Human Rights Worldwide*. New York: HarperCollins, 1992.
- Razin, Assaf and Efraim Sadka, *The Economy of Modern Israel: Malaise and Promise*. London: Chicago, 1993.
- Reader, John. *Africa: A Biography of the Continent*. New York: Knopf, 1999.
- Riendeau, Roger. *A Brief History of Canada*. New York: Facts On File, 2000.
- Roberts, J.A.G. *A Concise History of China*. Cambridge: Harvard, 1999.
- Roberts, J. M. *History of the World*. New York: Oxford, 1993.
- Rogers, Robert F. *Destiny's Landfall: A History of Guam*. Honolulu: Hawaii, 1995.
- Rubinstein, Murray, ed. *Taiwan: A New History*. NY: M.E. Sharpe, 1998.

- Scarre, Chris. *Smithsonian Timelines of the Ancient World*. New York: Dorling Kindersley, 1993.
- Schlesinger, Arthur M. Jr., ed. *The Almanac of American History*. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1993.
- Schulze, Hagen. Trans. by Deborah Lucas Schneider. *Germany: A New History*. Cambridge: Harvard, 1998.
- Seldes, George. *The Great Thoughts*. New York: Ballantine, 1996.
- _____. *Witness to a Century*. New York: Ballantine, 1987.
- Shillington, Kevin. *History of Africa*. Revised Ed. New York: St. Martin, 1995.
- Spengler, Oswald. *The Decline of the West*. Abridged and edited by Helmut Werner and Arthur Helps. Trans. by Charles Francis Atkinson. New York: Oxford, [1918] 1991.
- Spielvogel, Jackson J. *Western Civilization*. 2nd ed. Vols. I and II. Minneapolis/St. Paul: West, 1994.
- Strauch, Eduard H. *Beyond Literary Theory: Literature as a Search for the Meaning of Human Destiny*. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 2000.
- _____. *The Creative Conscience as Human Destiny*. New York: Peter Lang, 2004.
- _____. *How Nature Taught Man to Know, Imagine, and Reason: How Language and Literature Recreate Nature's Lessons*. New York: Peter Lang, 1995.
- Tan, Samuel K. *A History of the Philippines*. Quezon City: Philippines, 1987.
- Toynbee, Arnold. *A Study of History*. Revised and abridged by Arnold Toynbee and Jane Caplan. New York: Oxford, 1972.
- Trager, James. *The Peoples's Chronology: A Year-by-Year Record of Human Events from Prehistory to the Present*. New York: Holt, 1992.
- Tsang, S. *A Modern History of Hong Kong*. London: IB Tauris, 2004.
- Tully, John. *A Short History of Cambodia*. Crows Nest NSW: Allen & Unwin, 2005.
- Weintraub, Stanley. *Disraeli*. New York: Dutton, 1993.
- Wells, H.G. *An Illustrated Short History of the World*. Topsfield, Massachusetts: Salem House, 1987. (Reprint of the original 1922 edition with additional material by Philip Ziegler.)
- Wells, Peter S. *The Barbarians Speak: How the Conquered Peoples Shaped Roman Europe*. New Jersey: Princeton, 1999.
- Wenke, Robert J. *Patterns in Prehistory: Humankind's First Three Million Years*. 4th ed. New York: Oxford, 1999.
- Wetterau, Bruce. *The New York Public Library Book of Chronologies*. New York: Stonesong, 1990.
- Wheeler, Douglas. *Historical Dictionary of Portugal*. London: Scarecrow, 1993.
- Wolpert, Stanley. *A New History of India*. 6th ed. New York: Oxford, 2000.